



# MCUXpresso SDK Documentation

Release 26.03.00



NXP  
Mar 24, 2026



# Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>LPCXpresso845MAX</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	Overview	3
1.2	Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK Package	3
1.2.1	Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK Package	3
1.3	Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK GitHub	59
1.3.1	Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK Repository	59
1.4	Release Notes	66
1.4.1	MCUXpresso SDK Release Notes	66
1.5	ChangeLog	68
1.5.1	MCUXpresso SDK Changelog	68
1.6	Driver API Reference Manual	101
1.7	Middleware Documentation	101
1.7.1	FreeMASTER	101
<b>2</b>	<b>LPC845</b>	<b>103</b>
2.1	CAPT: Capacitive Touch	103
2.2	Clock Driver	110
2.3	CRC: Cyclic Redundancy Check Driver	124
2.4	CTIMER: Standard counter/timers	127
2.5	DMA: Direct Memory Access Controller Driver	136
2.6	I2C: Inter-Integrated Circuit Driver	153
2.7	I2C Driver	153
2.8	I2C Master Driver	154
2.9	I2C Slave Driver	163
2.10	IAP: In Application Programming Driver	173
2.11	INPUTMUX: Input Multiplexing Driver	179
2.12	Common Driver	182
2.13	LPC_ACOMP: Analog comparator Driver	196
2.14	ADC: 12-bit SAR Analog-to-Digital Converter Driver	199
2.15	DAC: 10-bit Digital To Analog Converter Driver	210
2.16	GPIO: General Purpose I/O	212
2.17	IOCON: I/O pin configuration	215
2.18	MRT: Multi-Rate Timer	215
2.19	PINT: Pin Interrupt and Pattern Match Driver	220
2.20	Power Driver	229
2.21	Reset Driver	234
2.22	SCTimer: SCTimer/PWM (SCT)	237
2.23	SPI: Serial Peripheral Interface Driver	254
2.24	SPI Driver	254
2.25	SWM: Switch Matrix Module	266
2.26	SYSCON: System Configuration	274
2.27	USART: Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter Driver	277
2.28	USART Driver	277
2.29	WKT: Self-wake-up Timer	289
2.30	WWDT: Windowed Watchdog Timer Driver	292
<b>3</b>	<b>Middleware</b>	<b>297</b>

3.1	Motor Control	297
3.1.1	FreeMASTER	297
<b>4</b>	<b>RTOS</b>	<b>335</b>
4.1	FreeRTOS	335
4.1.1	FreeRTOS kernel	335
4.1.2	FreeRTOS drivers	335
4.1.3	backoffalgorithm	335
4.1.4	corehttp	335
4.1.5	corejson	335
4.1.6	coremqtt	336
4.1.7	corepkcs11	336
4.1.8	freertos-plus-tcp	336

This documentation contains information specific to the lpcxpresso845max board.

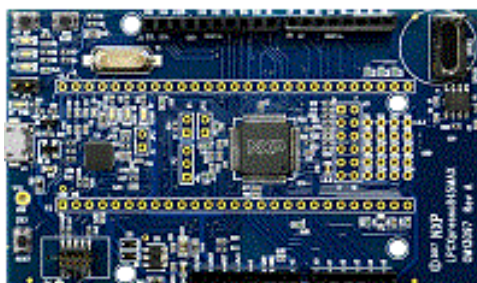


# Chapter 1

## LPCXpresso845MAX

### 1.1 Overview

LPC84x family boards and devices are fully supported by NXP's **MCUXpresso suite** of free software and tools, which include an Eclipse-based IDE, configuration tools and extensive SDK drivers/examples available at <https://mcuxpresso.nxp.com>. All boards in this series include an on-board CMSIS-DAP debug probe based on the LPC11U35 debug probe, with the option for an external debug probe such as those from SEGGER and PE Micro. Popular Arduino UNO shield boards can be used on these boards, enabling quick and easy prototyping. The LPC84x family is fully supported by NXP's **MCUXpresso suite** of free software and tools, which include an Eclipse-based IDE, configuration tools and extensive SDK drivers/examples available at <https://mcuxpresso.nxp.com>. MCUXpresso SDK includes project files for use with IDEs from lead partners Keil and IAR, and these IDEs are also fully supported by the MCUXpresso pin, clock and peripheral configuration tools.



MCU device and part on board is shown below:

- Device: LPC845
- PartNumber: LPC845M301JBD64

### 1.2 Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK Package

#### 1.2.1 Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK Package

**Starting with version 25.09.00, MCUXpresso SDK introduced two package versions for offline development:**

- **Classic SDK Package:** Traditional board-specific packages with pre-configured IDE projects for MCUXpresso IDE, IAR, Keil, and other toolchains.

- **Repository-Layout SDK Package:** Board-specific packages that maintain the same structure and build system as the GitHub Repository SDK, providing offline access to the repository SDK development experience. Available when selecting the ARMGCC toolchain.

**From version 25.12.00 onward:**

- When you select ARMGCC, the SDK download will use the Repository-Layout version.
- For all other toolchains, the SDK download will remain in the Classic version.

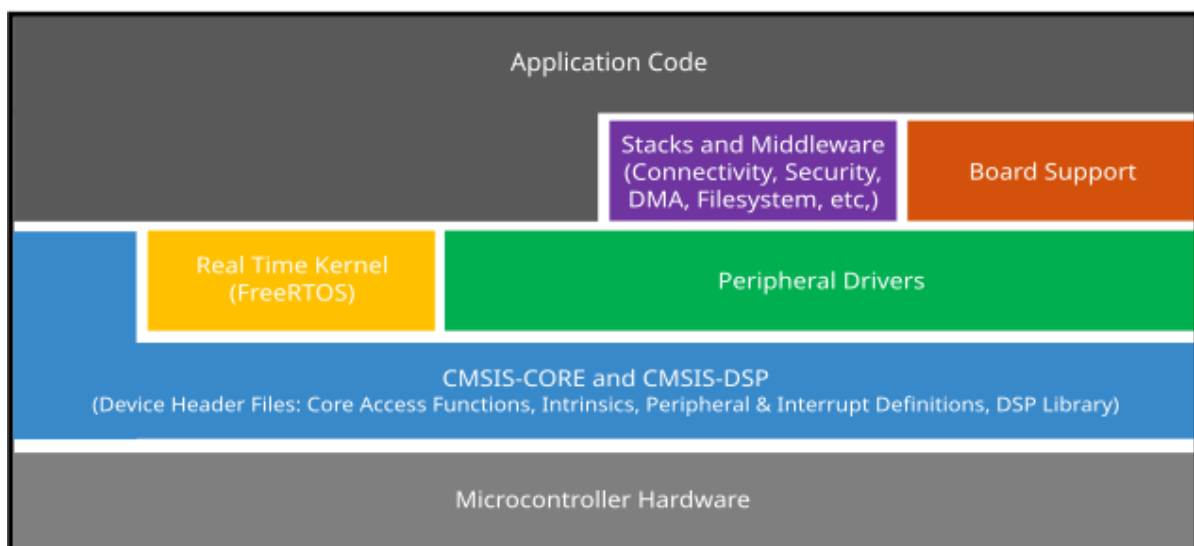
Note: The Repository-Layout SDK package was first introduced in version 25.09.00, but initially only for MCXW23x platforms.

## Classic SDK Package

**Overview** The NXP MCUXpresso software and tools offer comprehensive development solutions designed to optimize, ease, and help accelerate embedded system development of applications based on general purpose, crossover, and Bluetooth-enabled MCUs from NXP. The MCUXpresso SDK includes a flexible set of peripheral drivers designed to speed up and simplify development of embedded applications. Along with the peripheral drivers, the MCUXpresso SDK provides an extensive and rich set of example applications covering everything from basic peripheral use case examples to full demo applications. The MCUXpresso SDK contains optional RTOS integrations such as FreeRTOS and Azure RTOS, and various other middleware to support rapid development.

For supported toolchain versions, see *MCUXpresso SDK Release Notes* (document MCUXSDKRN).

For more details about MCUXpresso SDK, see [MCUXpresso Software Development Kit \(SDK\)](#).



**MCUXpresso SDK board support package folders** MCUXpresso SDK board support package provides example applications for NXP development and evaluation boards for Arm Cortex-M cores including Freedom, Tower System, and LPCXpresso boards. Board support packages are found inside the top-level boards folder and each supported board has its own folder (an MCUXpresso SDK package can support multiple boards). Within each `<board_name>` folder, there are various subfolders to classify the type of examples it contains. These include (but are not limited to):

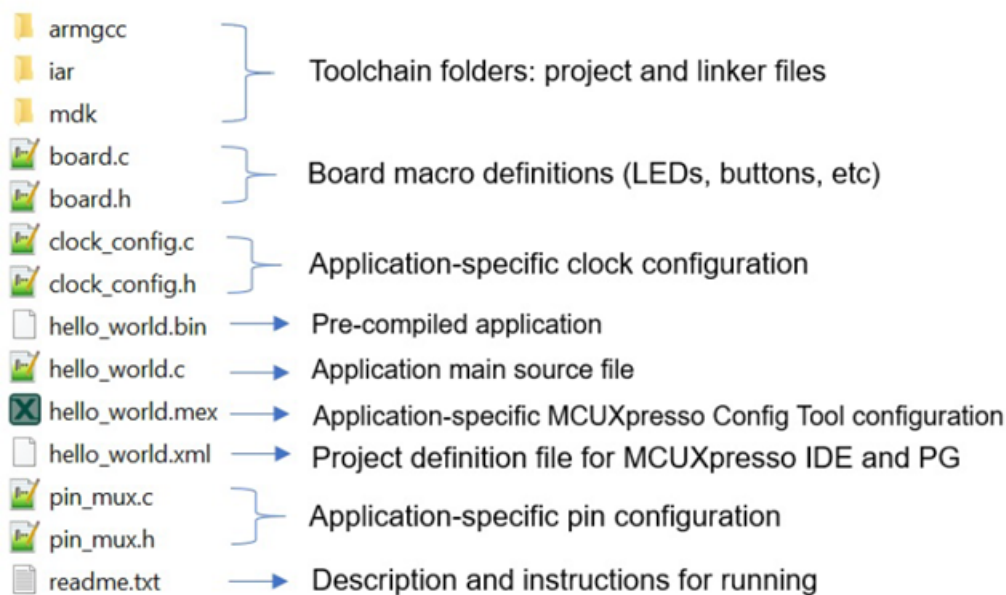
- `cmsis_driver_examples`: Simple applications intended to show how to use CMSIS drivers.

- `demo_apps`: Full-featured applications that highlight key functionality and use cases of the target MCU. These applications typically use multiple MCU peripherals and may leverage stacks and middleware.
- `driver_examples`: Simple applications that show how to use the MCUXpresso SDK's peripheral drivers for a single use case. These applications typically only use a single peripheral but there are cases where multiple peripherals are used (for example, SPI conversion using DMA).
- `emwin_examples`: Applications that use the emWin GUI widgets.
- `rtos_examples`: Basic FreeRTOS OS examples that show the use of various RTOS objects (semaphores, queues, and so on) and interfaces with the MCUXpresso SDK's RTOS drivers
- `usb_examples`: Applications that use the USB host/device/OTG stack.

**Example application structure** This section describes how the various types of example applications interact with the other components in the MCUXpresso SDK. To get a comprehensive understanding of all MCUXpresso SDK components and folder structure, see *MCUXpresso SDK API Reference Manual*.

Each `<board_name>` folder in the boards directory contains a comprehensive set of examples that are relevant to that specific piece of hardware. Although we use the `hello_world` example (part of the `demo_apps` folder), the same general rules apply to any type of example in the `<board_name>` folder.

In the `hello_world` application folder you see the following contents:



All files in the application folder are specific to that example, so it is easy to copy and paste an existing example to start developing a custom application based on a project provided in the MCUXpresso SDK.

**Locating example application source files** When opening an example application in any of the supported IDEs, various source files are referenced. The MCUXpresso SDK devices folder is the central component to all example applications. It means that the examples reference the same source files and, if one of these files is modified, it could potentially impact the behavior of other examples.

The main areas of the MCUXpresso SDK tree used in all example applications are:

- `devices/<device_name>`: The device's CMSIS header file, MCUXpresso SDK feature file, and a few other files
- `devices/<device_name>/cmsis_drivers`: All the CMSIS drivers for your specific MCU
- `devices/<device_name>/drivers`: All of the peripheral drivers for your specific MCU
- `devices/<device_name>/<tool_name>`: Toolchain-specific startup code, including vector table definitions
- `devices/<device_name>/utilities`: Items such as the debug console that are used by many of the example applications
- `devices/<device_name>/project`: Project template used in CMSIS PACK new project creation

For examples containing middleware/stacks or an RTOS, there are references to the appropriate source code. Middleware source files are located in the `middleware` folder and RTOSes are in the `rtos` folder. The core files of each of these are shared, so modifying one could have potential impacts on other projects that depend on that file.

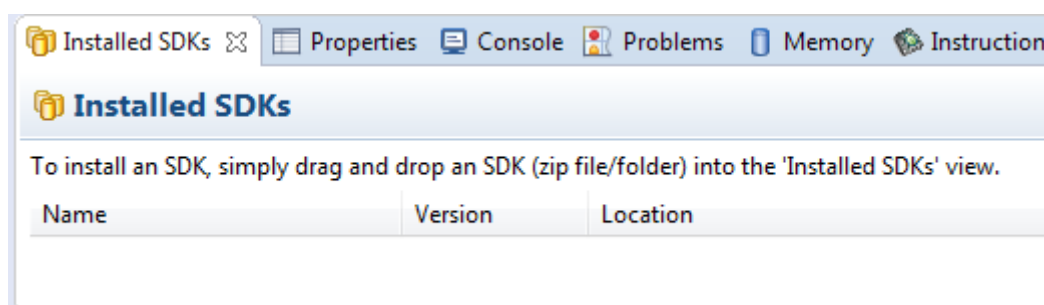
**Run a demo using MCUXpresso IDE** **Note:** Ensure that the MCUXpresso IDE toolchain is included when generating the MCUXpresso SDK package.

This section describes the steps required to configure MCUXpresso IDE to build, run, and debug example applications. The `hello_world` demo application targeted for the hardware platform is used as an example, though these steps can be applied to any example application in the MCUXpresso SDK.

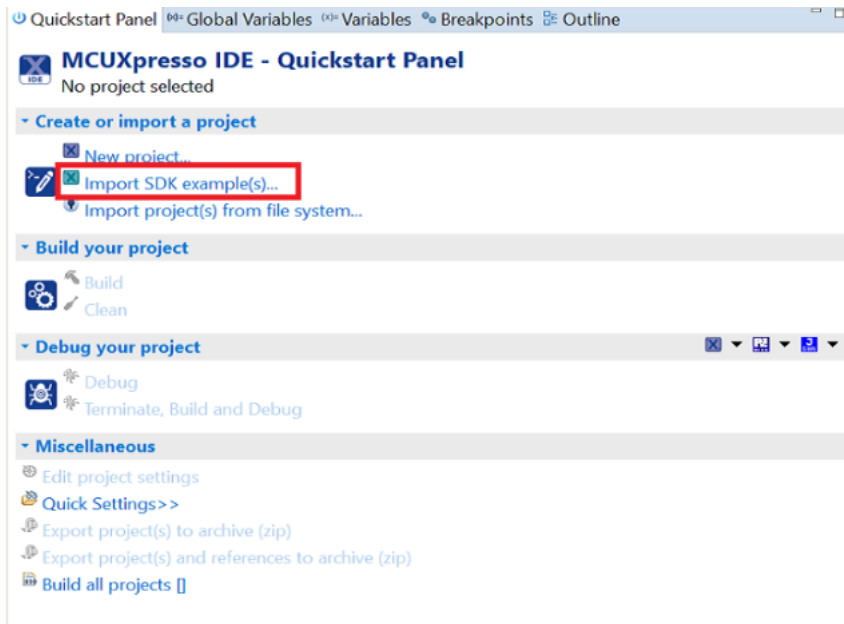
**Select the workspace location** Every time MCUXpresso IDE launches, it prompts the user to select a workspace location. MCUXpresso IDE is built on top of Eclipse which uses workspace to store information about its current configuration, and in some use cases, source files for the projects are in the workspace. The location of the workspace can be anywhere, but it is recommended that the workspace be located outside the MCUXpresso SDK tree.

**Build an example application** To build an example application, follow these steps.

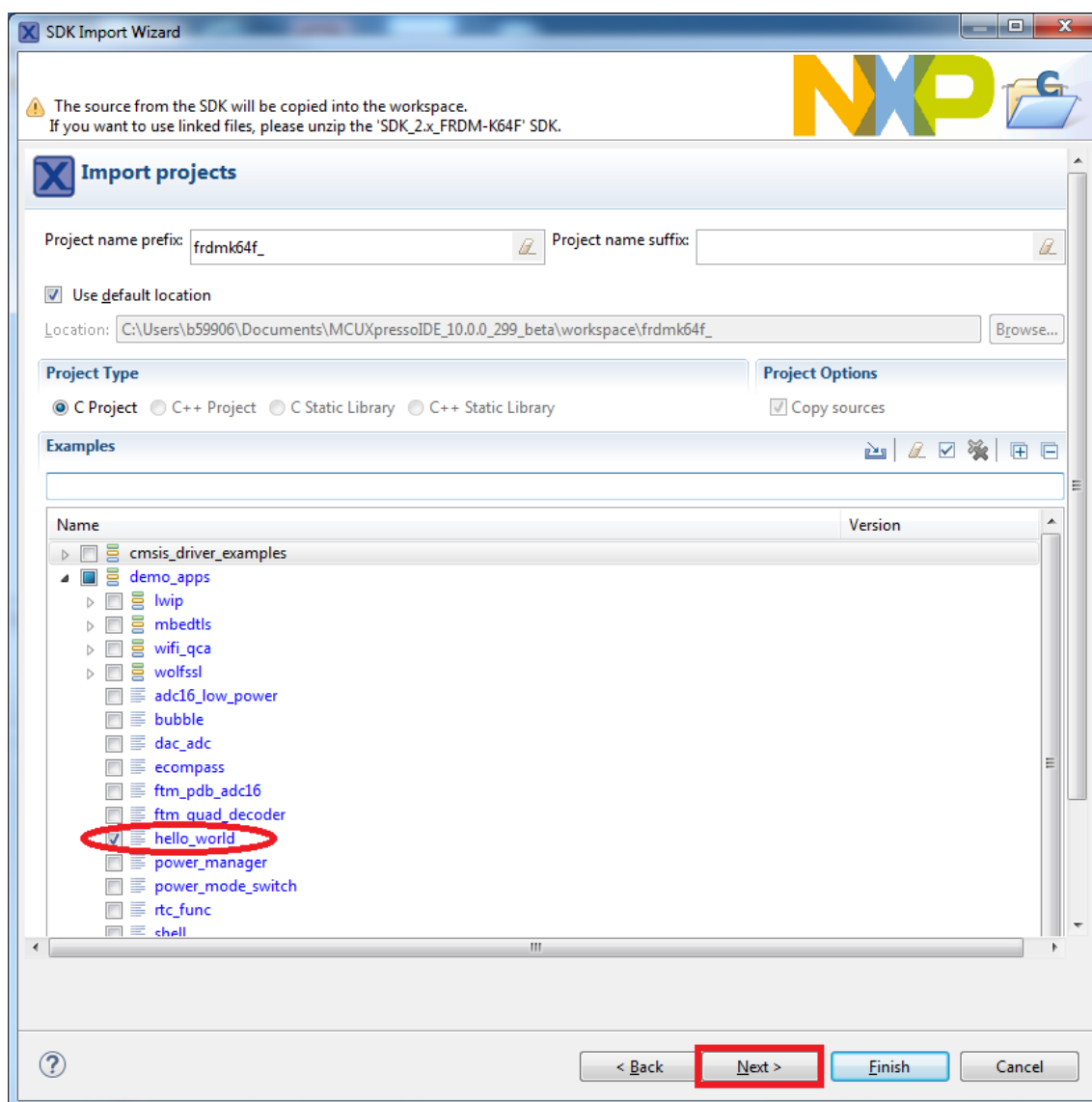
1. Drag and drop the SDK zip file into the **Installed SDKs** view to install an SDK. In the window that appears, click **OK** and wait until the import has finished.



2. On the **Quickstart Panel**, click **Import SDK example(s)...**



3. Expand the demo\_apps folder and select hello\_world.
4. Click **Next**.



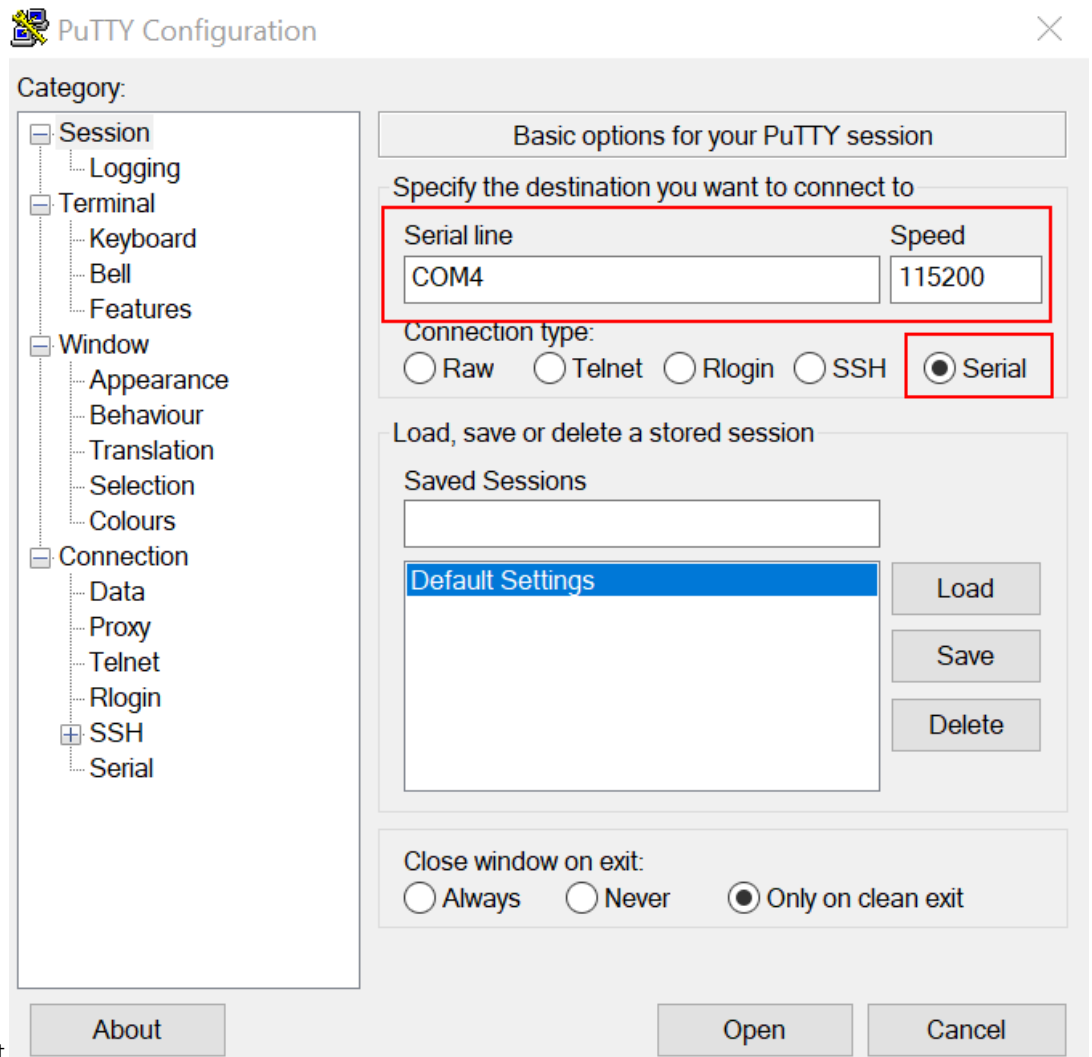
5. Ensure **Redlib: Use floating-point version of printf** is selected if the example prints floating-point numbers on the terminal for demo applications such as `adc_basic`, `adc_burst`, `adc_dma`, and `adc_interrupt`. Otherwise, it is not necessary to select this option. Then, click **Finish**.

**Run an example application** For more information on debug probe support in the MCUXpresso IDE, see [community.nxp.com](http://community.nxp.com).

To download and run the application, perform the following steps:

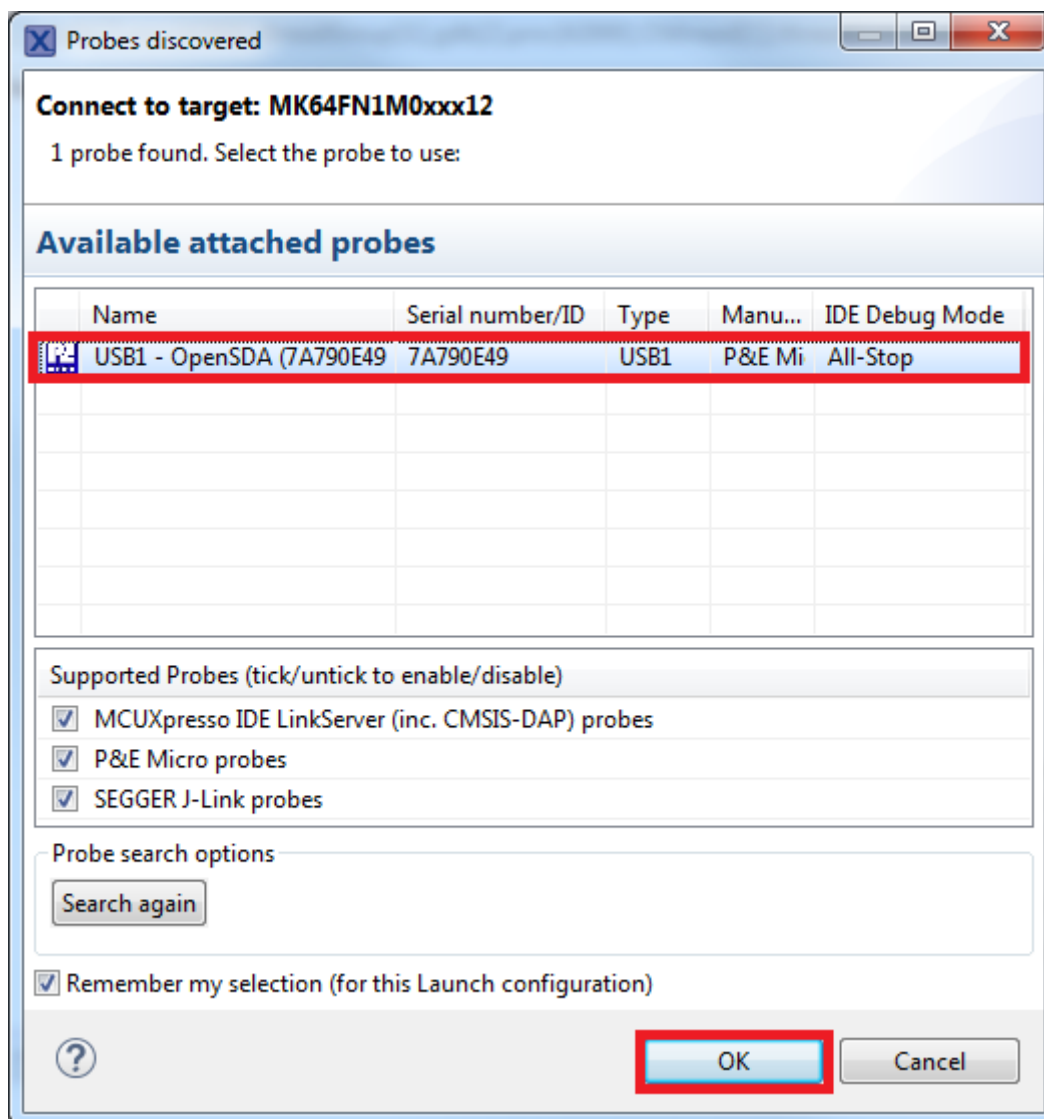
1. Ensure the host driver for the debugger firmware has been installed. See [On-board debugger](#).
2. Connect the development platform to your PC via a USB cable.
3. Open the terminal application on the PC, such as PuTTY or TeraTerm, and connect to the debug serial port number (to determine the COM port number, see [How to determine COM port](#)). Configure the terminal with these settings:
  1. 115200 or 9600 baud rate, depending on your board (reference `BOARD_DEBUG_UART_BAUDRATE` variable in `board.h` file)
  2. No parity

## 3. 8 data bits



## 4. 1 stop bit

4. On the **Quickstart Panel**, click **Debug** to launch the debug session.
5. The first time you debug a project, the **Debug Emulator Selection** dialog is displayed, showing all supported probes that are attached to your computer. Select the probe through which you want to debug and click **OK**. (For any future debug sessions, the stored probe selection is automatically used, unless the probe cannot be found.)



- The application is downloaded to the target and automatically runs to `main()`.
- Start the application by clicking **Resume**.

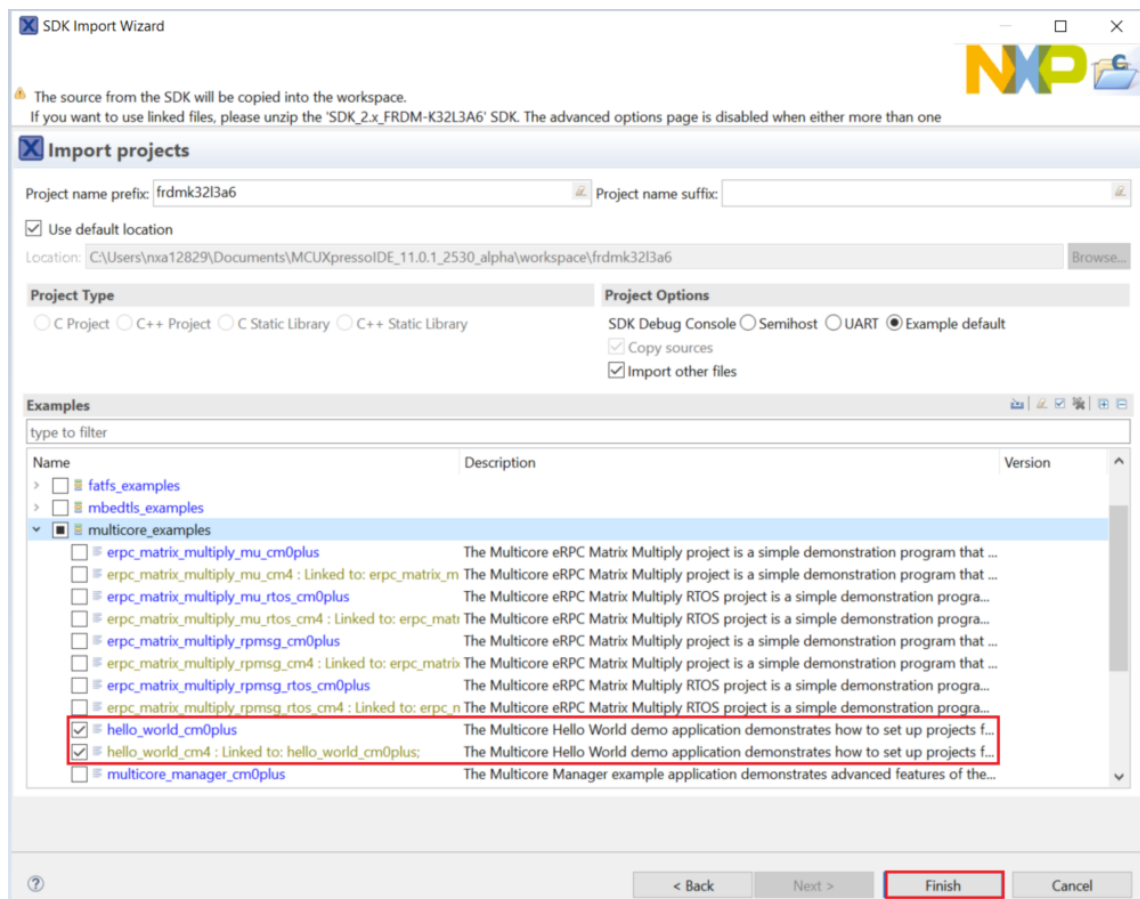


The `hello_world` application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If not, check your terminal settings and connections.

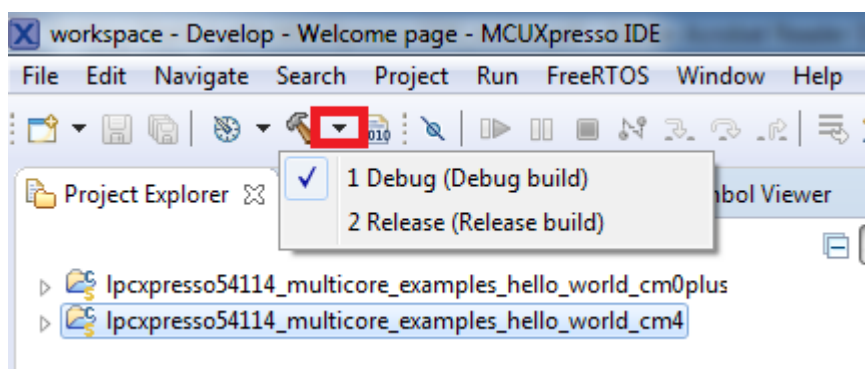


**Build a multicore example application** This section describes the steps required to configure MCUXpresso IDE to build, run, and debug multicore example applications. The following steps can be applied to any multicore example application in the MCUXpresso SDK. Here, the dual-core version of hello\_world example application targeted for the LPCXpresso54114 hardware platform is used as an example.

1. Multicore examples are imported into the workspace in a similar way as single core applications, explained in **Build an example application**. When the SDK zip package for LPCXpresso54114 is installed and available in the **Installed SDKs** view, click **Import SDK example(s)...** on the Quickstart Panel. In the window that appears, expand the **LPCxx** folder and select **LPC54114J256**. Then, select **lpcxpresso54114** and click **Next**.
2. Expand the multicore\_examples/hello\_world folder and select **cm4**. The cm0plus counterpart project is automatically imported with the cm4 project, because the multicore examples are linked together and there is no need to select it explicitly. Click **Finish**.

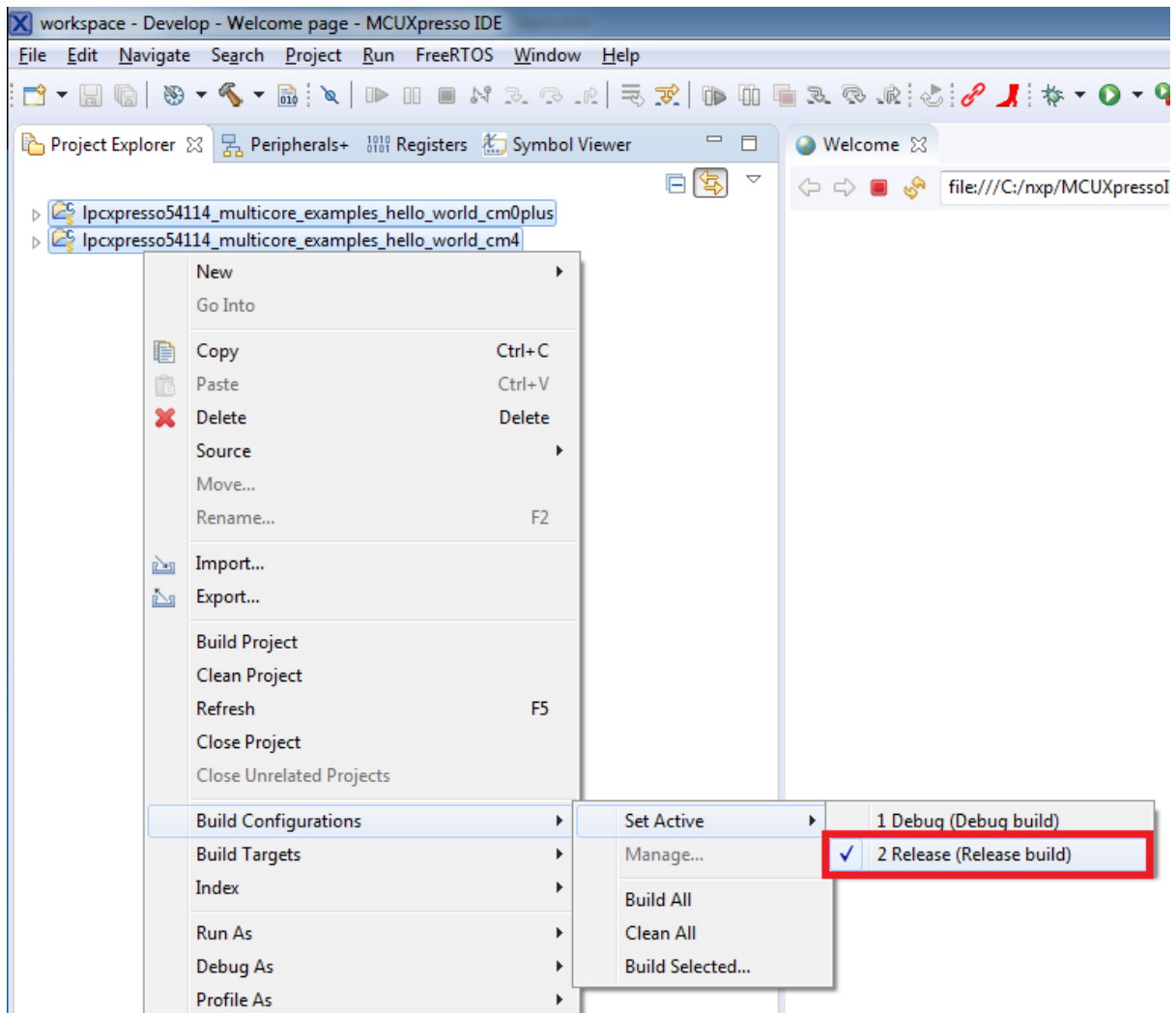


3. Now, two projects should be imported into the workspace. To start building the multicore application, highlight the `lpcxpresso54114_multicore_examples_hello_world_cm4` project (multicore master project) in the Project Explorer. Then choose the appropriate build target, **Debug** or **Release**, by clicking the downward facing arrow next to the hammer icon, as shown in the figure. For this example, select **Debug**.

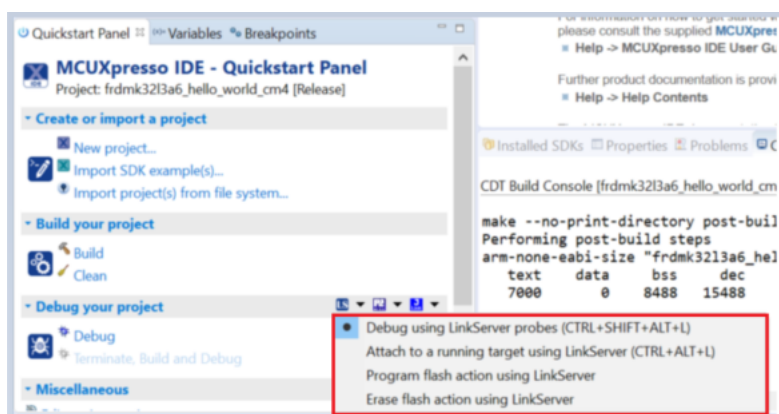


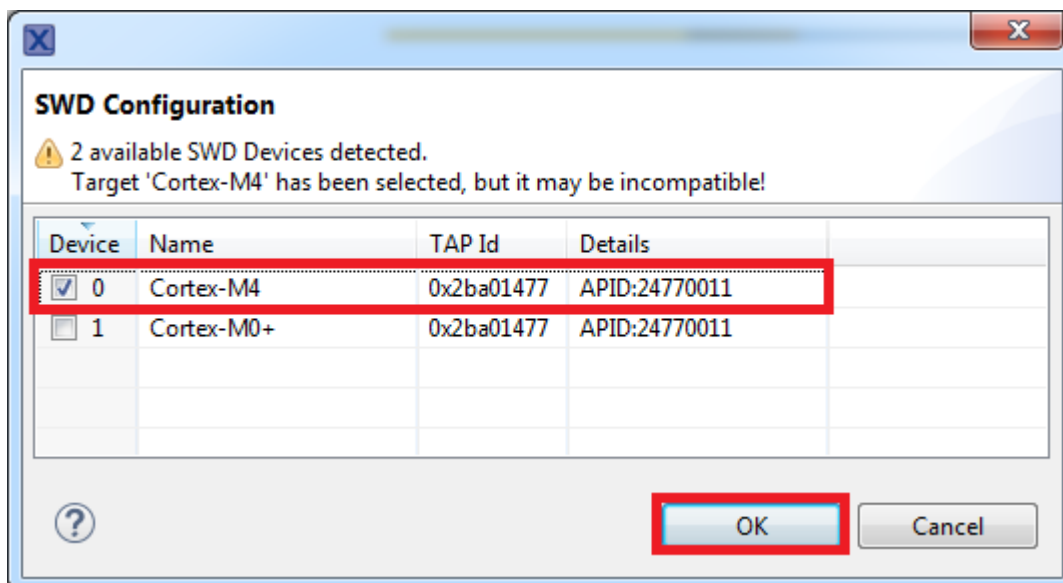
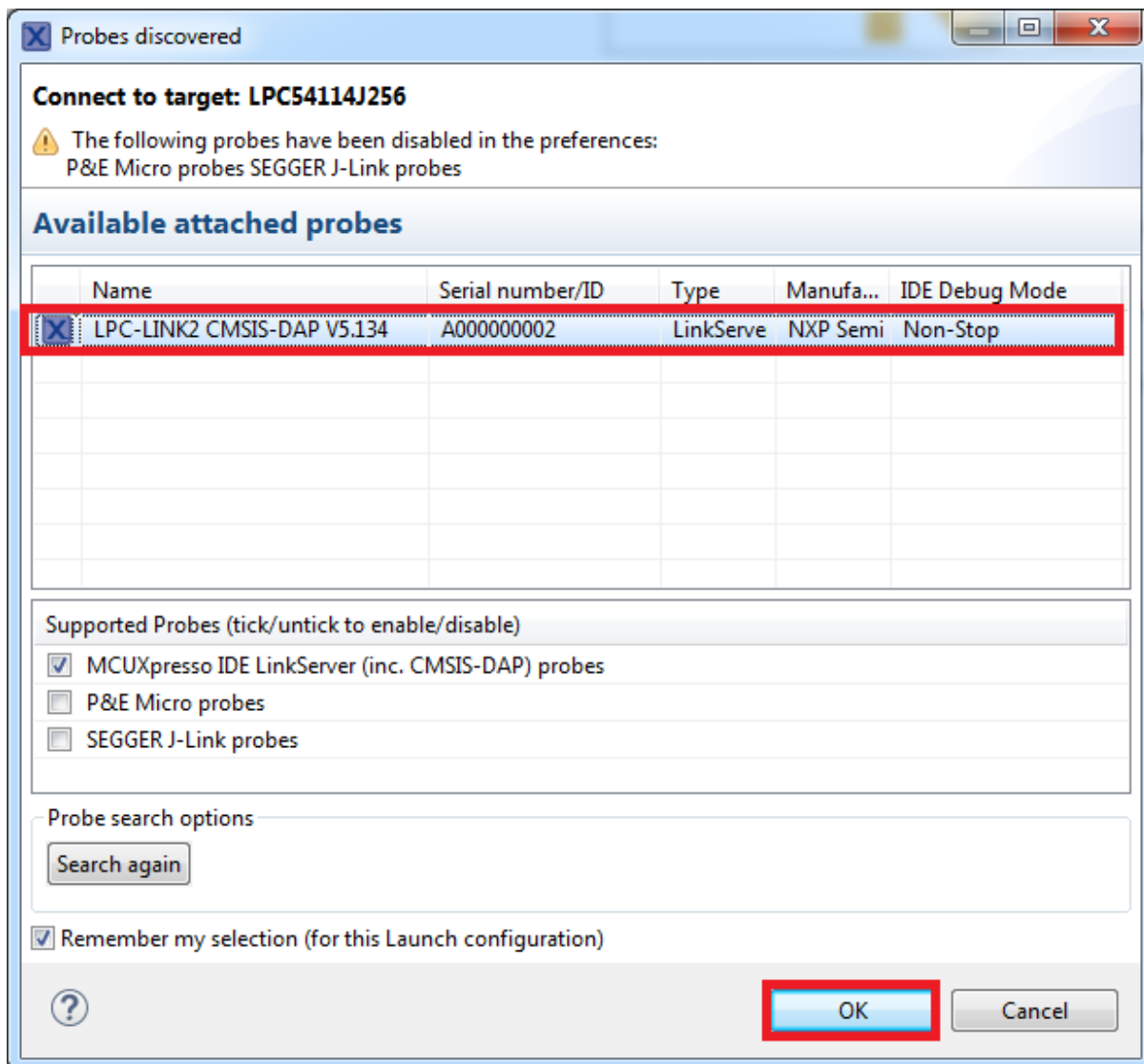
The project starts building after the build target is selected. Because of the project reference settings in multicore projects, triggering the build of the primary core application (cm4) also causes the referenced auxiliary core application (cm0plus) to build.

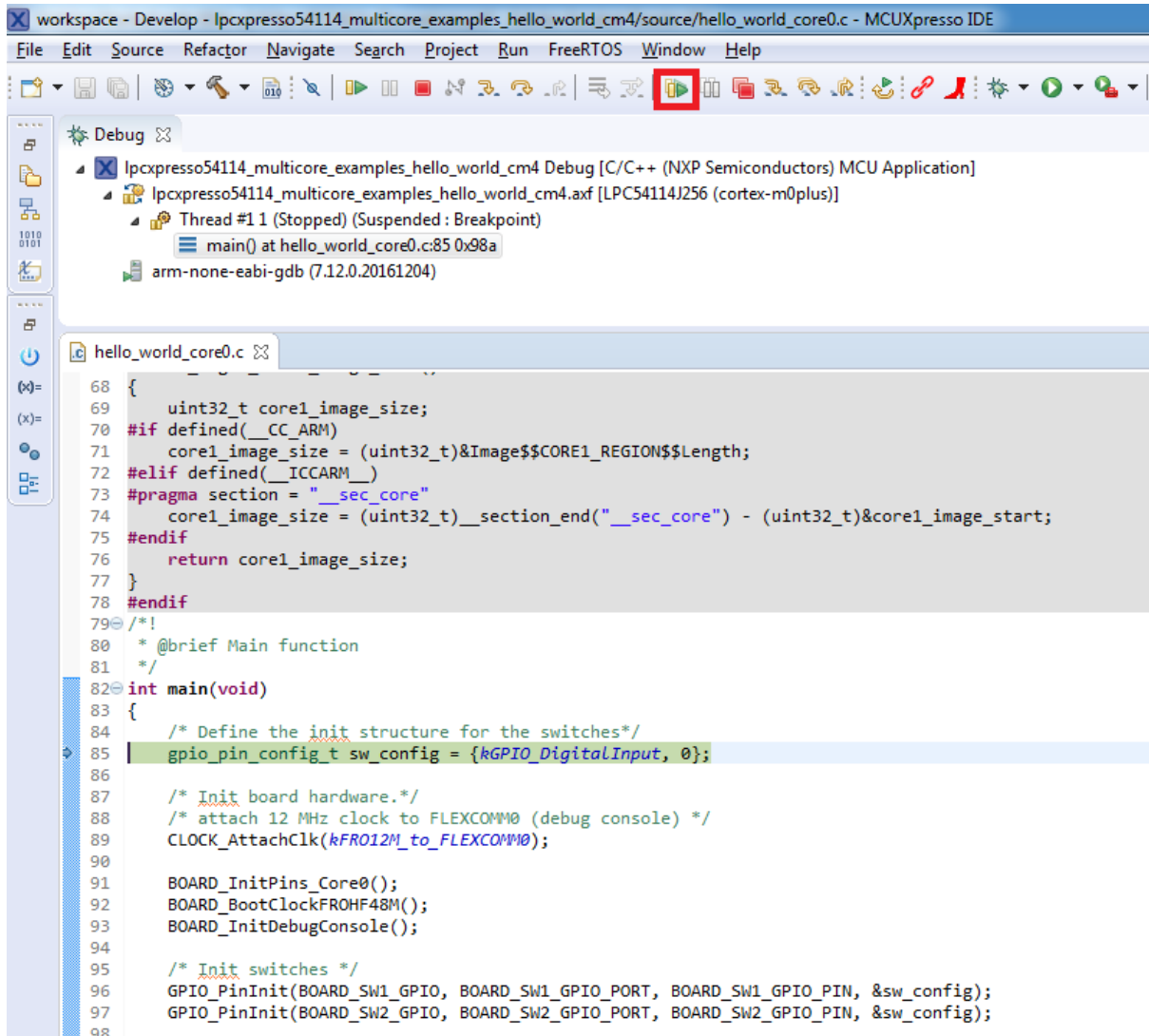
**Note:** When the **Release** build is requested, it is necessary to change the build configuration of both the primary and auxiliary core application projects first. To do this, select both projects in the Project Explorer view and then right click which displays the context-sensitive menu. Select **Build Configurations** -> **Set Active** -> **Release**. This alternate navigation using the menu item is **Project** -> **Build Configuration** -> **Set Active** -> **Release**. After switching to the **Release** build configuration, the build of the multicore example can be started by triggering the primary core application (cm4) build.



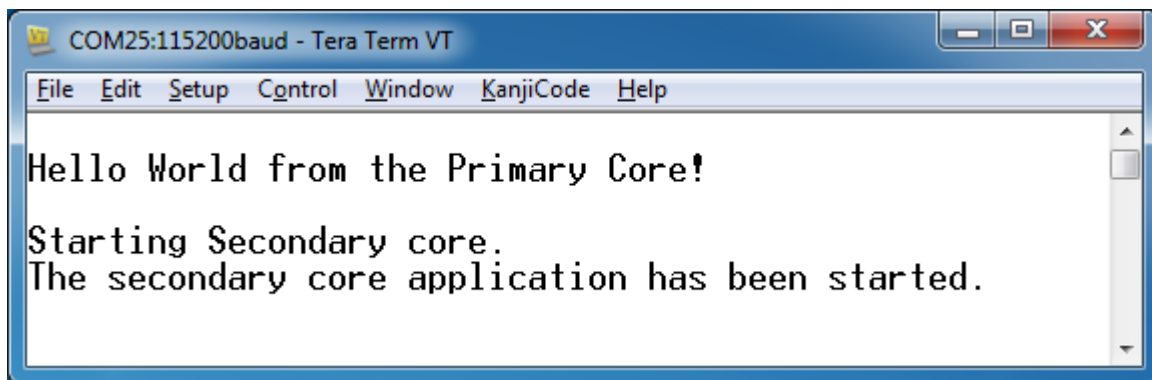
**Run a multicore example application** The primary core debugger handles flashing of both the primary and the auxiliary core applications into the SoC flash memory. To download and run the multicore application, switch to the primary core application project and perform all steps as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for both single-core applications and the primary side of dual-core applications, ensuring both sides of the multicore application are properly loaded and started. However, there is one additional dialogue that is specific to multicore examples which requires selecting the target core. See the following figures as reference.





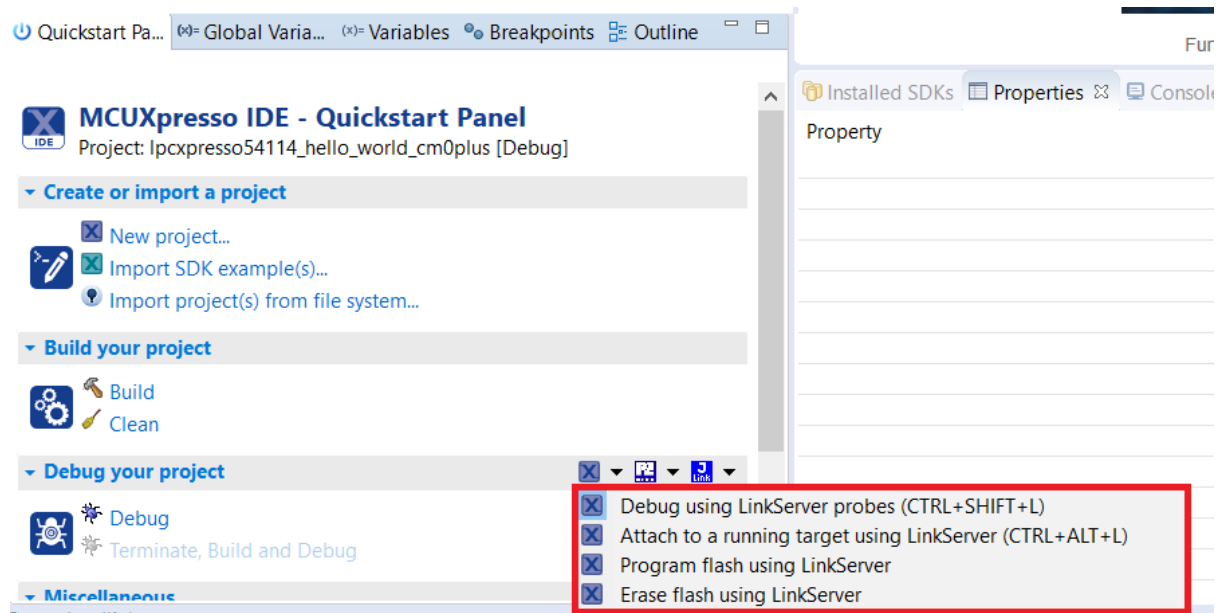


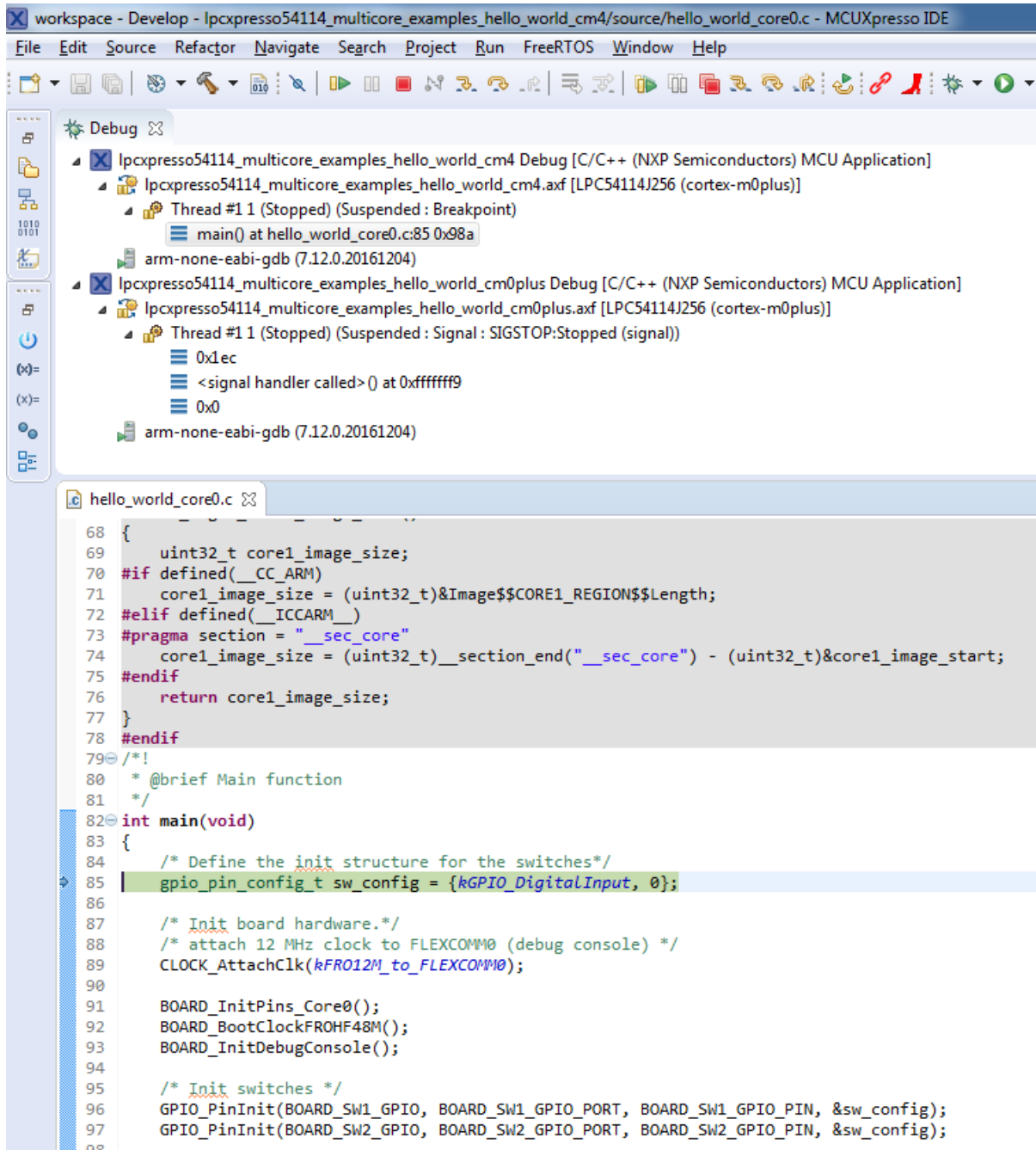
After clicking the “Resume All Debug sessions” button, the hello\_world multicore application runs and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If this is not the case, check your terminal settings and connections.



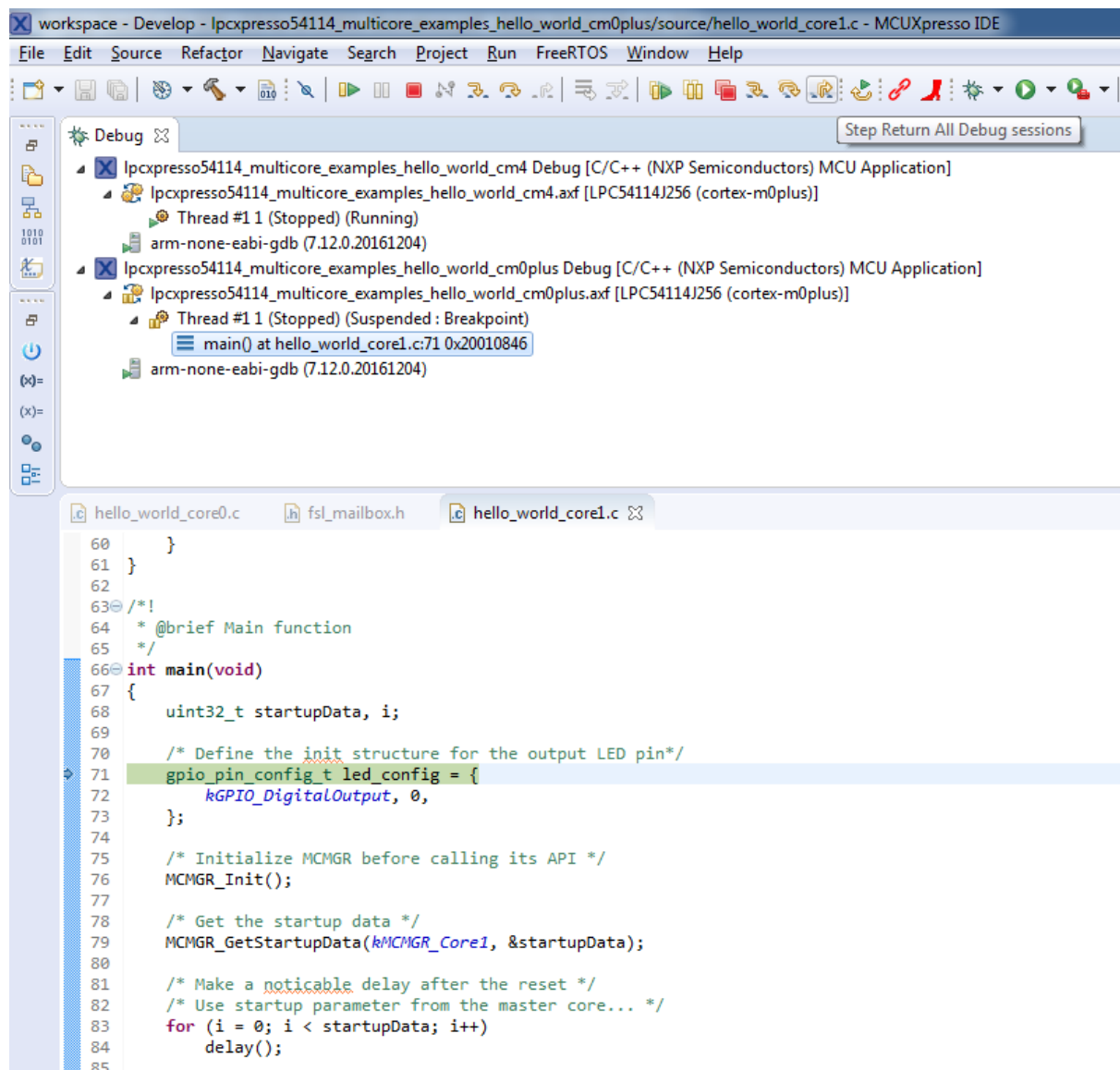
An LED controlled by the auxiliary core starts flashing, indicating that the auxiliary core has been released from the reset and running correctly. It is also possible to debug both sides of the multicore application in parallel. After creating the debug session for the primary core, perform same steps also for the auxiliary core application. Highlight the lpcxpresso54114\_multicore\_examples\_hello\_world\_cm0plus project (multicore slave project) in the Project Explorer. On the Quickstart Panel, click “Debug ‘lpcxpresso54114\_multicore\_examples\_hello\_world\_cm0plus’ [Debug]” to launch the second debug

session.

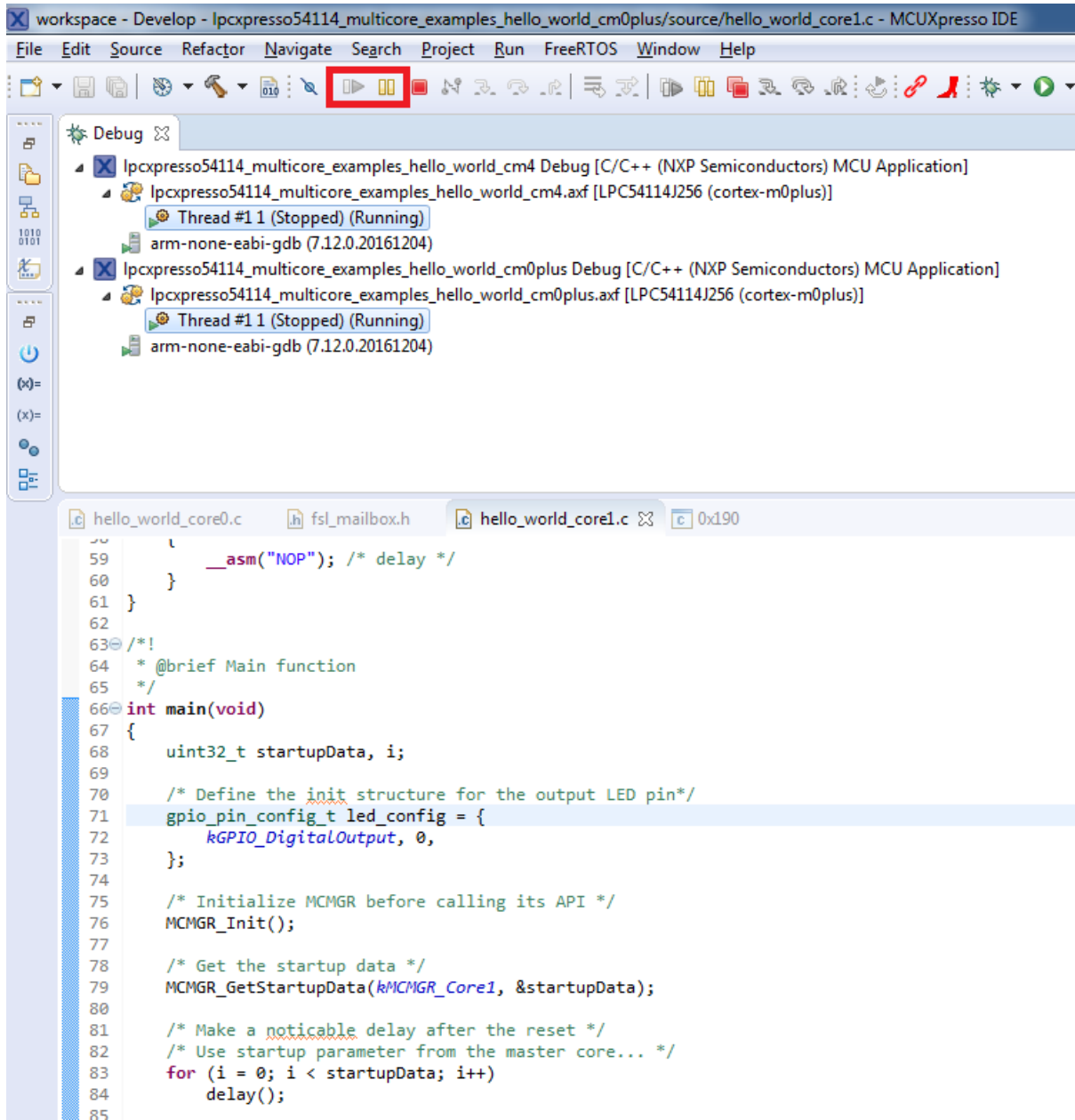


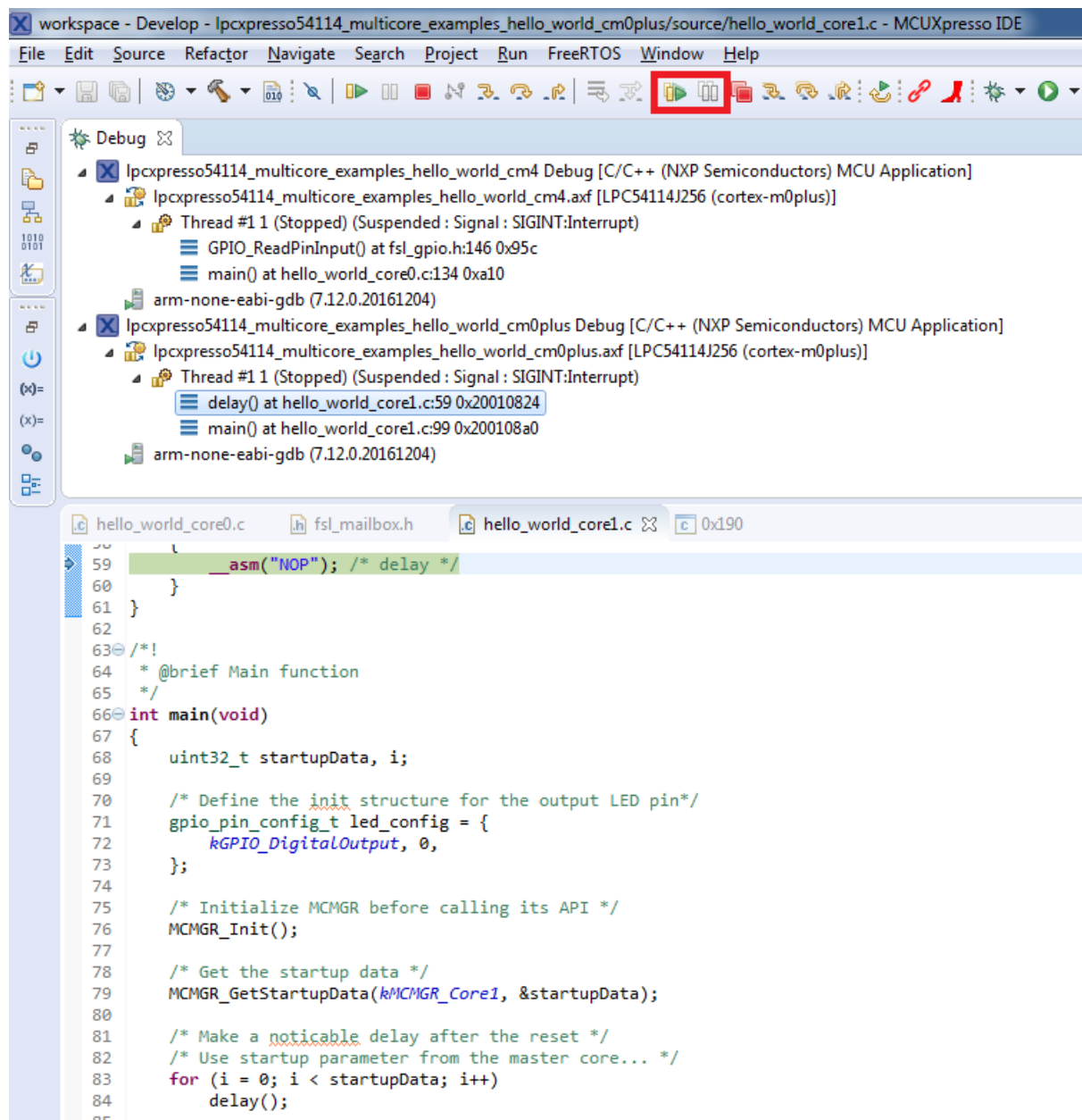


Now, the two debug sessions should be opened, and the debug controls can be used for both debug sessions depending on the debug session selection. Keep the primary core debug session selected by clicking the “Resume” button. The hello\_world multicore application then starts running. The primary core application starts the auxiliary core application during runtime, and the auxiliary core application stops at the beginning of the main() function. The debug session of the auxiliary core application is highlighted. After clicking the “Resume” button, it is applied to the auxiliary core debug session. Therefore, the auxiliary core application continues its execution.



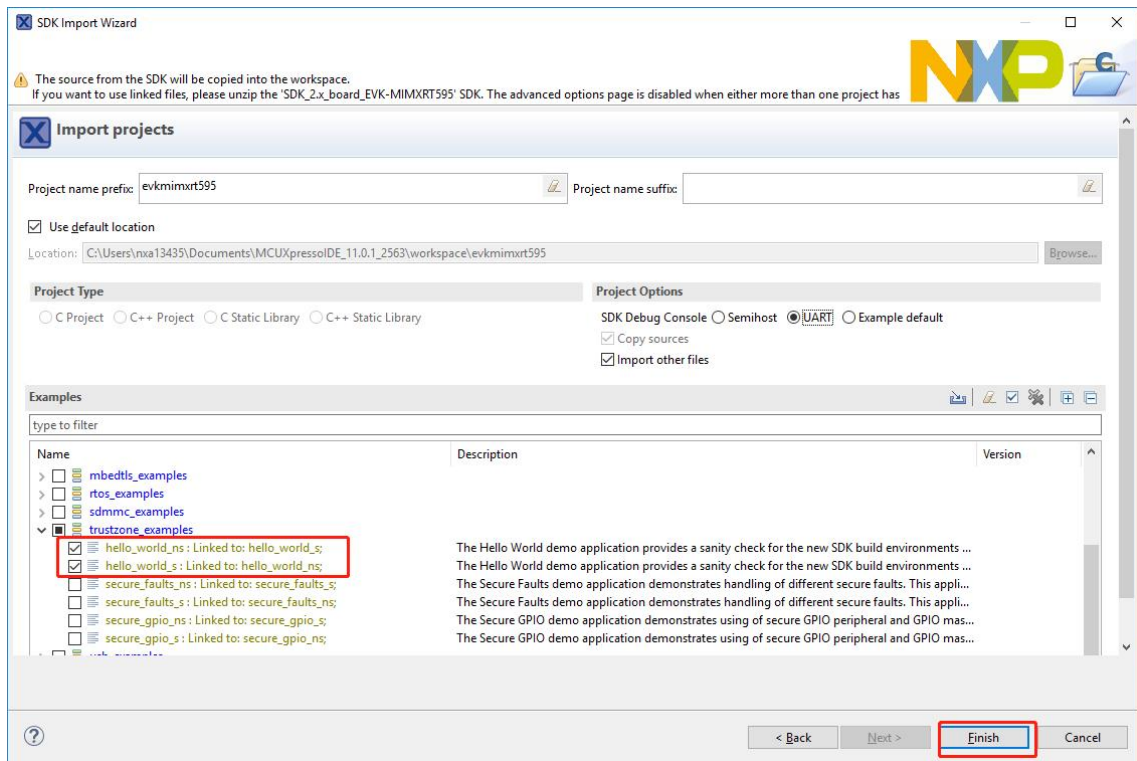
At this point, it is possible to suspend and resume individual cores independently. It is also possible to make synchronous suspension and resumption of both the cores. This is done either by selecting both opened debug sessions (multiple selections) and clicking the “Suspend” / “Resume” control button, or just using the “Suspend All Debug sessions” and the “Resume All Debug sessions” buttons.



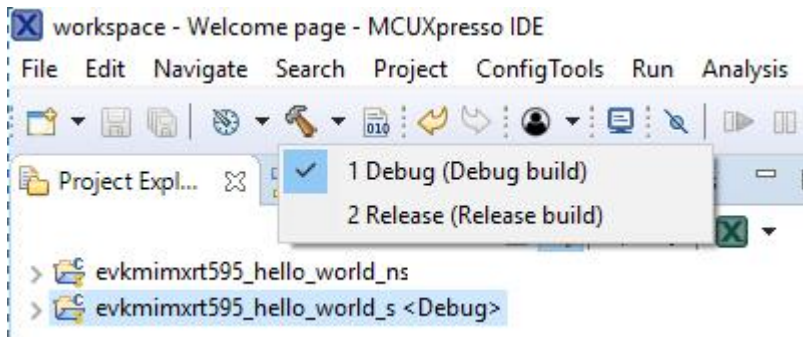


**Build a TrustZone example application** This section describes the steps required to configure MCUXpresso IDE to build, run, and debug TrustZone example applications. The TrustZone version of the `hello_world` example application targeted for the MIMXRT595-EVK hardware platform is used as an example, though these steps can be applied to any TrustZone example application in the MCUXpresso SDK.

1. TrustZone examples are imported into the workspace in a similar way as single core applications. When the SDK zip package for MIMXRT595-EVK is installed and available in the **Installed SDKs** view, click **Import SDK example(s)...** on the Quickstart Panel. In the window that appears, expand the **MIMXRT500** folder and select **MIMXRT595S**. Then, select **evkmimxrt595** and click **Next**.
2. Expand the `trustzone_examples/` folder and select `hello_world_s`. Because TrustZone examples are linked together, the non-secure project is automatically imported with the secure project, and there is no need to select it explicitly. Then, click **Finish**.

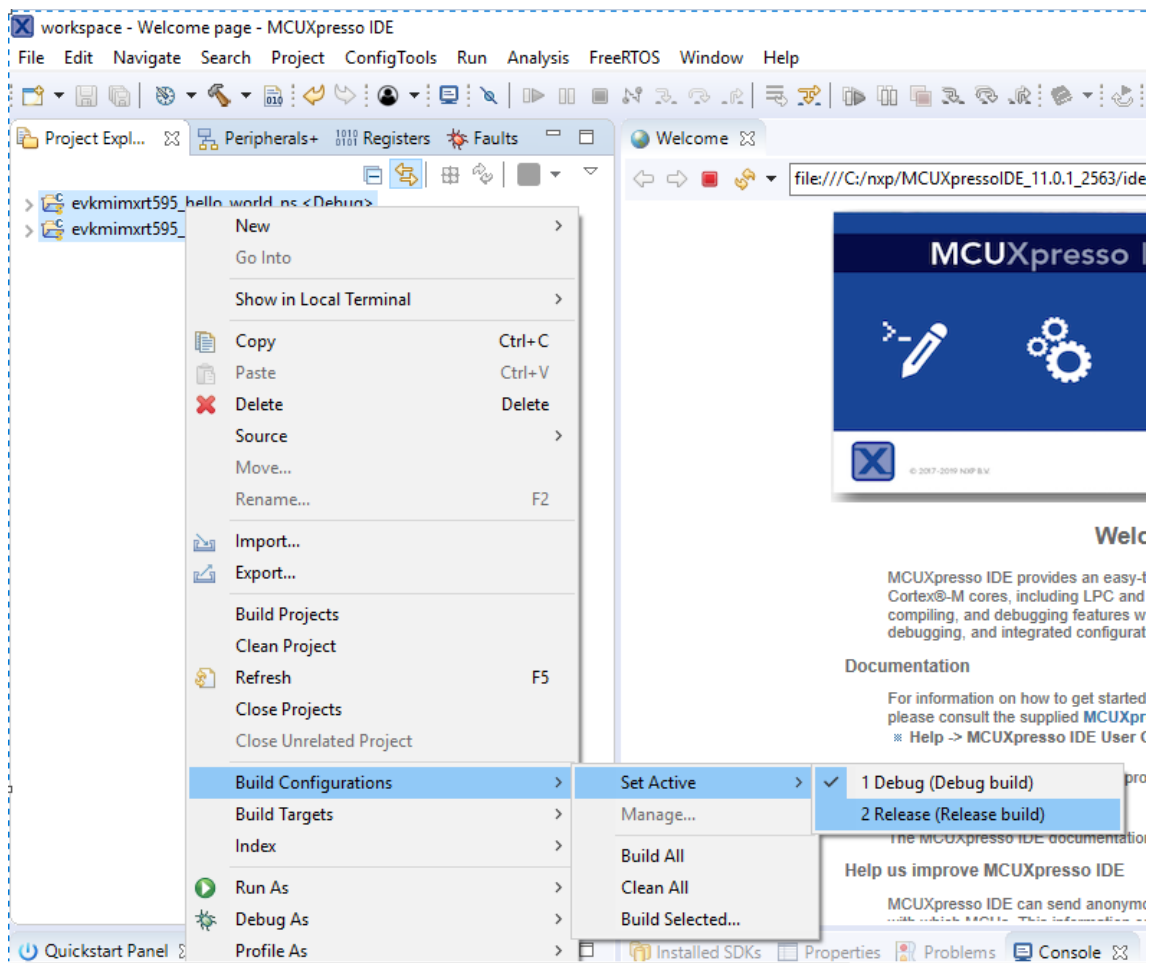


3. Now, two projects should be imported into the workspace. To start building the TrustZone application, highlight the `evkmimxrt595_hello_world_s` project (TrustZone master project) in the Project Explorer. Then, choose the appropriate build target, **Debug** or **Release**, by clicking the downward facing arrow next to the hammer icon, as shown in following figure. For this example, select the **Debug** target.



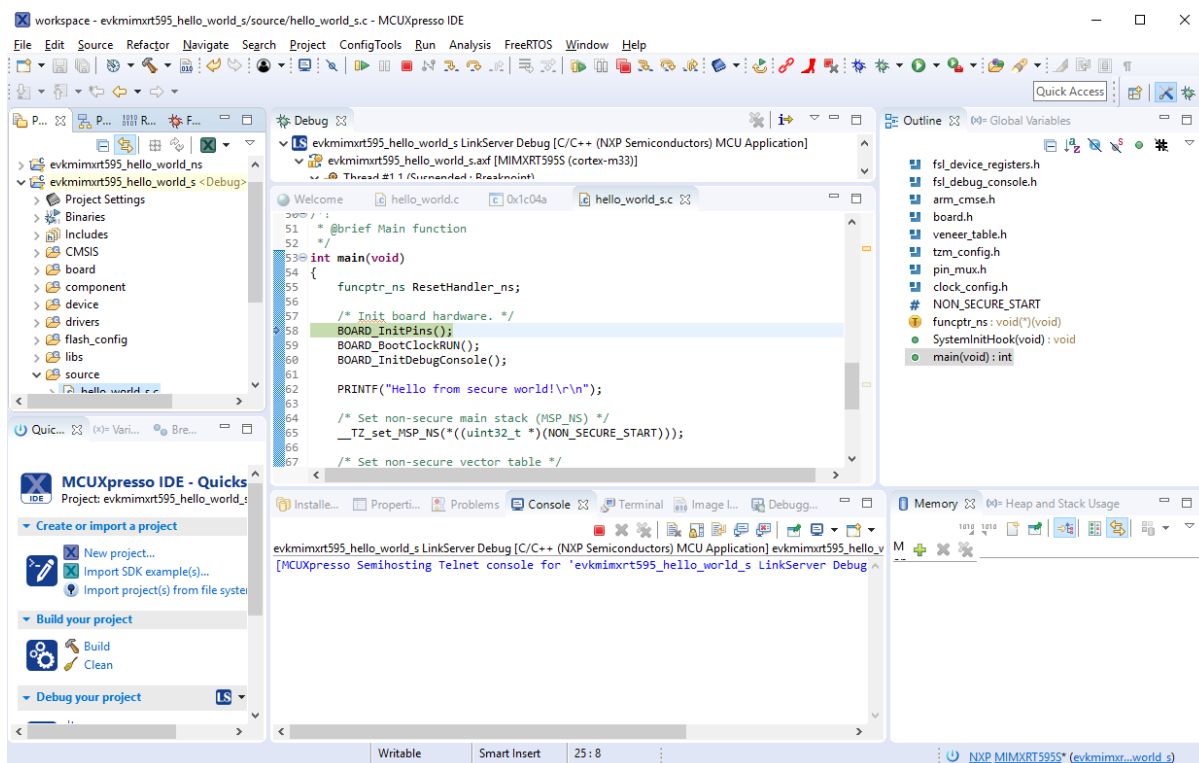
The project starts building after the build target is selected. It is requested to build the application for the secure project first, because the non-secure project must know the secure project since CMSE library when running the linker. It is not possible to finish the non-secure project linker when the secure project since CMSE library is not ready.

**Note:** When the **Release** build is requested, it is necessary to change the build configuration of both the secure and non-secure application projects first. To do this, select both projects in the Project Explorer view by clicking to select the first project, then using shift-click or control-click to select the second project. Right click in the Project Explorer view to display the context-sensitive menu and select **Build Configurations > Set Active > Release**. This is also possible by using the menu item of **Project > Build Configuration > Set Active > Release**. After switching to the **Release** build configuration. Build the application for the secure project first.



**Run a TrustZone example application** To download and run the application, perform all steps as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for single core, and TrustZone applications, ensuring `<board_name>_hello_world_s` is selected for debugging.

In the Quickstart Panel, click **Debug** to launch the second debug session.



Now, the TrustZone sessions should be opened. Click **Resume**. The `hello_world` TrustZone application then starts running, and the secure application starts the non-secure application during runtime.

**Run a demo application using IAR** This section describes the steps required to build, run, and debug example applications provided in the MCUXpresso SDK.

**Note:** IAR Embedded Workbench for Arm version 8.32.3 is used in the following example, and the IAR toolchain should correspond to the latest supported version, as described in the *MCUXpresso SDK Release Notes*.

**Build an example application** Do the following steps to build the `hello_world` example application.

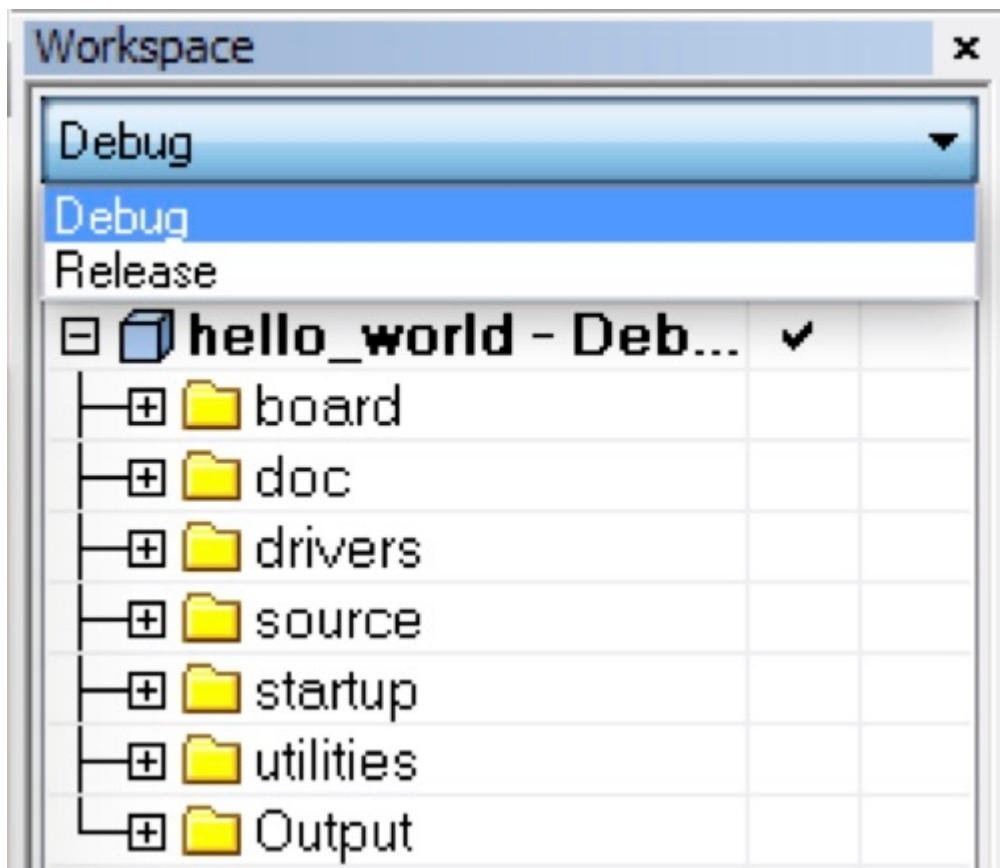
1. Open the desired demo application workspace. Most example application workspace files can be located using the following path:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/<example_type>/<application_name>/iar
```

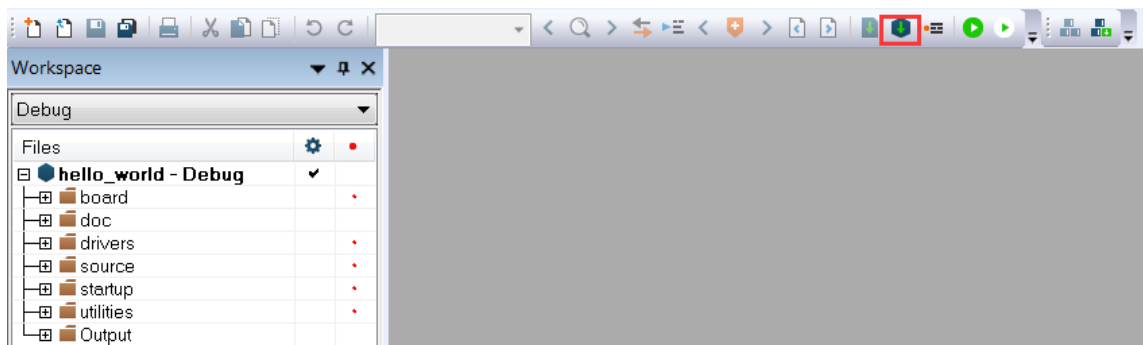
Other example applications may have additional folders in their path.

2. Select the desired build target from the drop-down menu.

For this example, select **hello\_world – debug**.



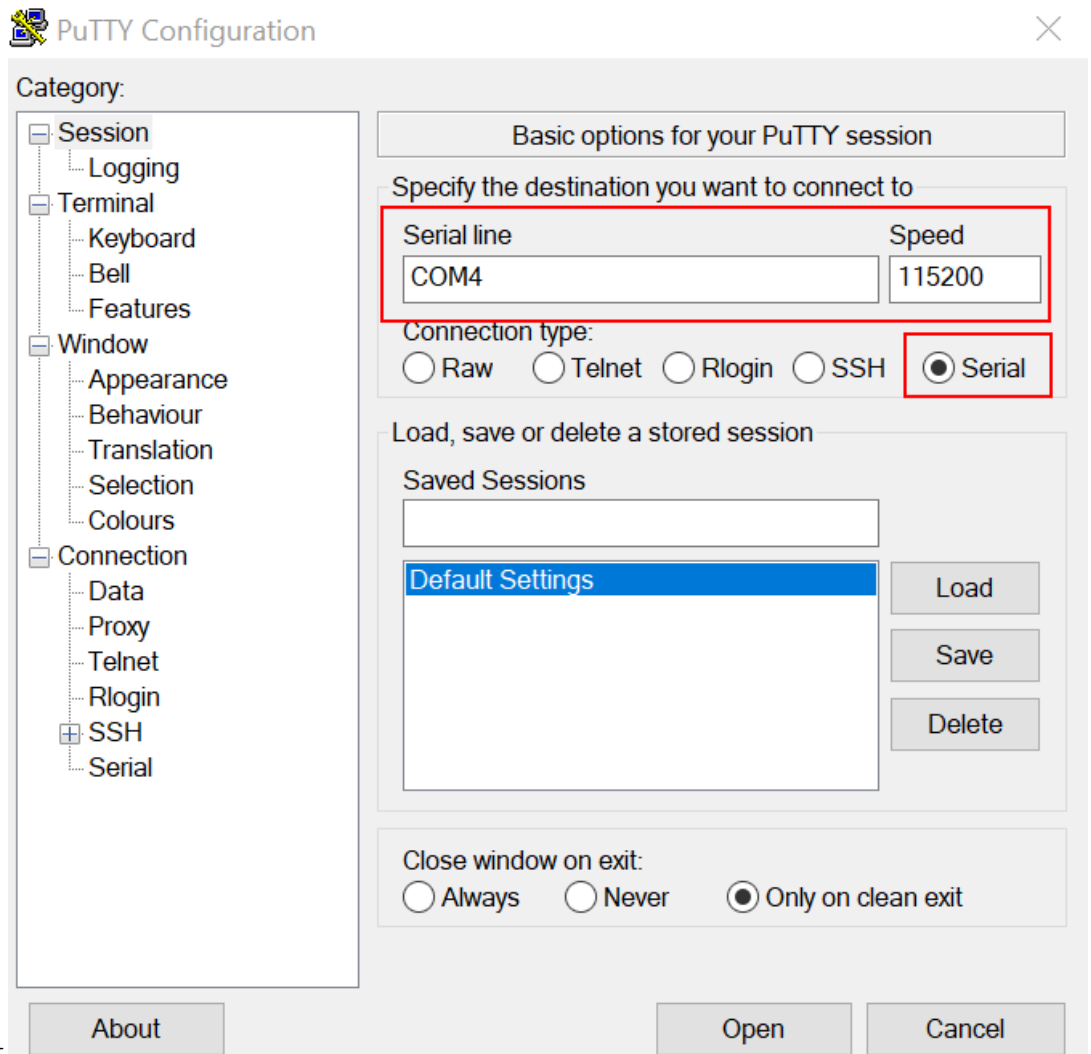
3. To build the demo application, click **Make**, highlighted in red in following figure.



4. The build completes without errors.

**Run an example application** To download and run the application, perform these steps:

1. Ensure the host driver for the debugger firmware has been installed. See [On-board debugger](#).
2. Connect the development platform to your PC via USB cable.
3. Open the terminal application on the PC, such as PuTTY or TeraTerm, and connect to the debug COM port (to determine the COM port number, see [How to determine COM port](#)). Configure the terminal with these settings:
  1. 115200 or 9600 baud rate, depending on your board (reference BOARD\_DEBUG\_UART\_BAUDRATE variable in the board.h file)
  2. No parity
  3. 8 data bits

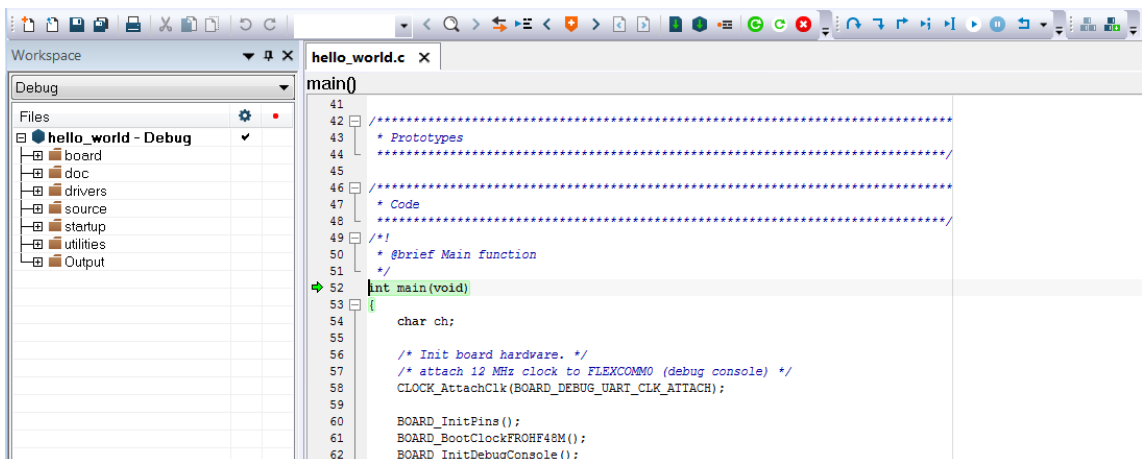


4. 1 stop bit

4. In IAR, click the **Download and Debug** button to download the application to the target.



5. The application is then downloaded to the target and automatically runs to the main() function.



6. Run the code by clicking the **Go** button.



7. The `hello_world` application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If it does not appear, check your terminal settings and connections.



**Build a multicore example application** This section describes the steps to build and run a dual-core application. The demo applications workspace files are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/multicore_examples/<application_name>/<core_type>/iar
```

Begin with a simple dual-core version of the Hello World application. The multicore Hello World IAR workspaces are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/lpcxpresso54114/multicore_examples/hello_world/cm0plus/iar/hello_world_cm0plus.  
↔eww
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/lpcxpresso54114/multicore_examples/hello_world/cm4/iar/hello_world_cm4.eww
```

Build both applications separately by clicking the **Make** button. Build the application for the auxiliary core (cm0plus) first, because the primary core application project (cm4) must know the auxiliary core application binary when running the linker. It is not possible to finish the primary core linker when the auxiliary core application binary is not ready.

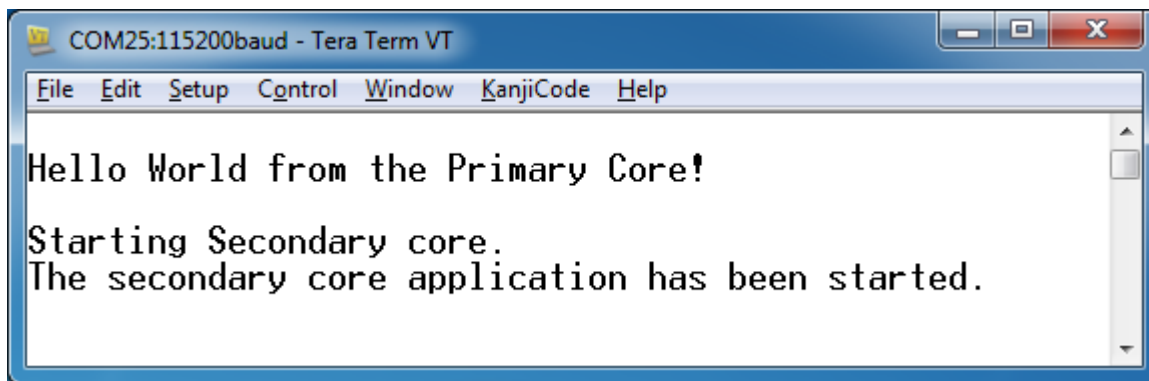
**Run a multicore example application** The primary core debugger handles flashing both primary and the auxiliary core applications into the SoC flash memory. To download and run the multicore application, switch to the primary core application project and perform steps 1 – 4 as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for both single core and dual-core applications in IAR.

After clicking the “Download and Debug” button, the auxiliary core project is opened in the separate EWARM instance. Both the primary and auxiliary images are loaded into the device flash memory and the primary core application is executed. It stops at the default C language entry point in the `*main()*` function.

Run both cores by clicking the “Start all cores” button to start the multicore application.



During the primary core code execution, the auxiliary core is released from the reset. The `hello_world` multicore application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If this does not appear, check the terminal settings and connections.



An LED controlled by the auxiliary core starts flashing, indicating that the auxiliary core has been released from the reset and is running correctly. When both cores are running, use the “Stop all cores”, and “Start all cores” control buttons to stop or run both cores simultaneously.



**Build a TrustZone example application** This section describes the particular steps that must be done in order to build and run a TrustZone application. The demo applications workspace files are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/<application_name>/[<core_type>]/iar/  
↔<application_name>_ns/iar
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/<application_name>/[<core_type>]/iar/  
↔<application_name>_s/iar
```

Begin with a simple TrustZone version of the Hello World application. The TrustZone Hello World IAR workspaces are located in this folder:

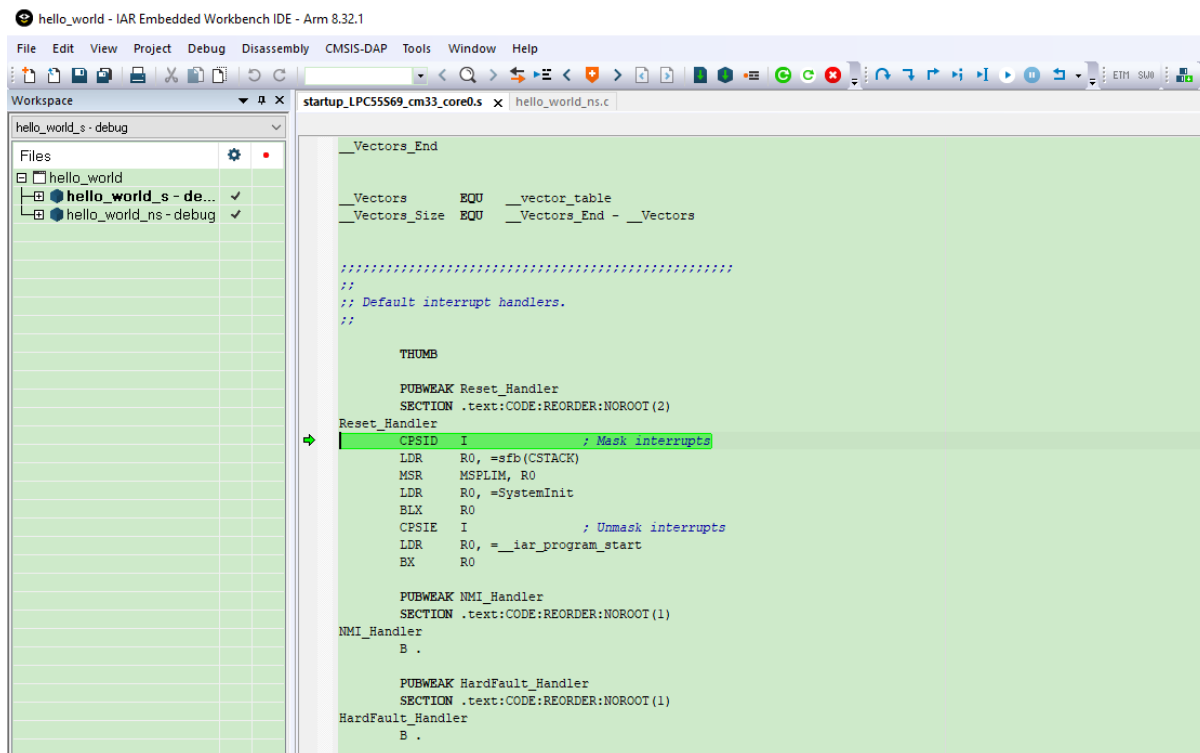
```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_ns/iar/hello_world_  
↔ns.eww
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_s/iar/hello_world_s.  
↔eww
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_s/iar/hello_world.eww
```

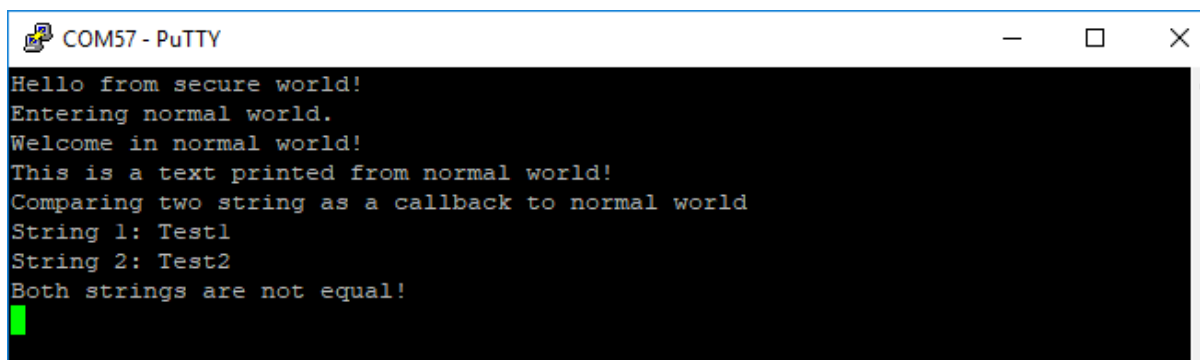
This project `hello_world.eww` contains both secure and non-secure projects in one workspace and it allows the user to easily transition from one project to another. Build both applications separately by clicking **Make**. It is requested to build the application for the secure project first, because the non-secure project must know the secure project, since the CMSE library is running the linker. It is not possible to finish the non-secure project linker with the secure project since CMSE library is not ready.

**Run a TrustZone example application** The secure project is configured to download both secure and non-secure output files, so debugging can be fully managed from the secure project. To download and run the TrustZone application, switch to the secure application project and perform steps 1 – 4 as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for both single core, and TrustZone applications in IAR. After clicking **Download and Debug**, both the secure and non-secure images are loaded into the device memory, and the secure application is executed. It stops at the `Reset_Handler` function.

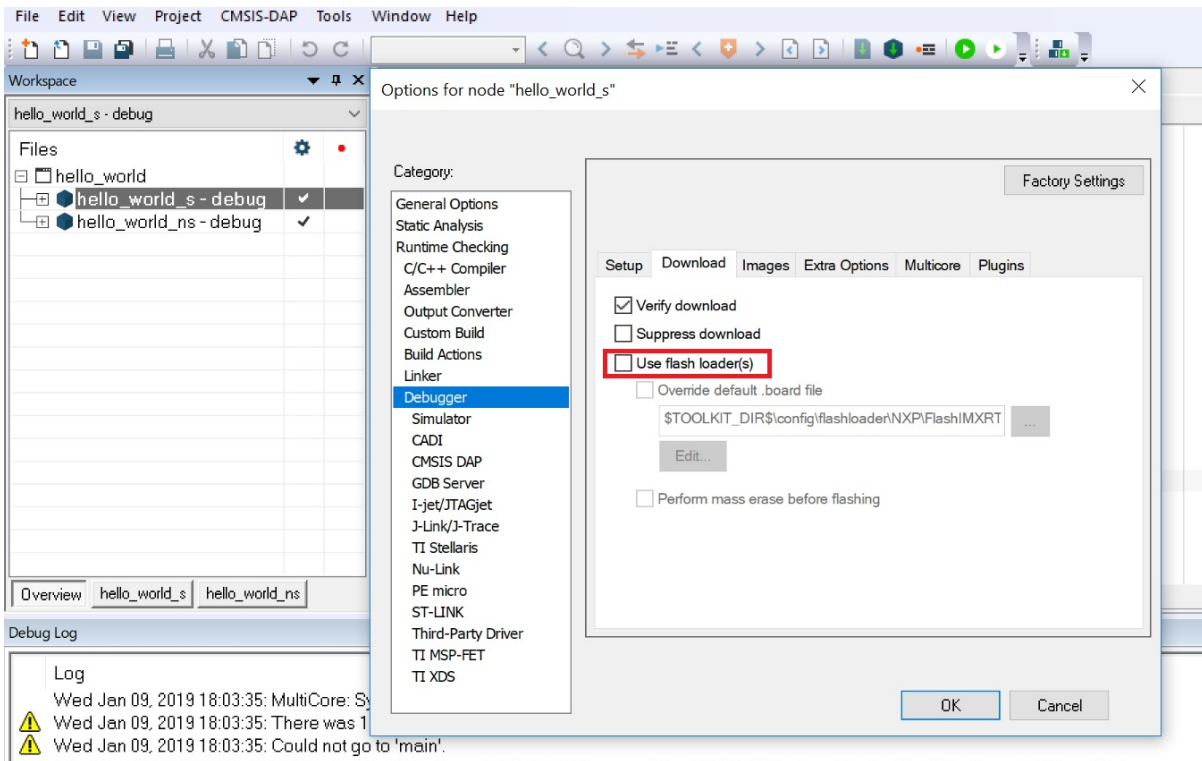


Run the code by clicking **Go** to start the application.

The TrustZone hello\_world application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If this is not true, check your terminal settings and connections.



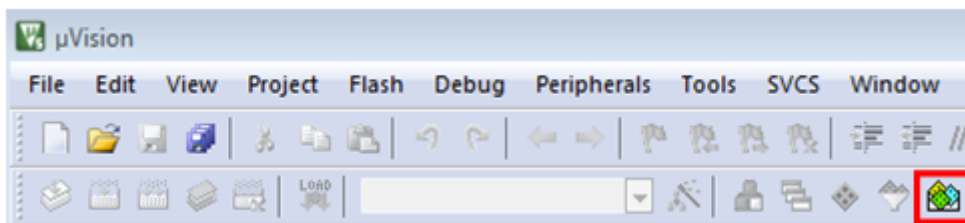
**Note:** If the application is running in RAM (debug/release build target), in **Options\*\*>\*\*Debugger > Download** tab, disable **Use flash loader(s)**. This can avoid the `__ns` download issue on i.MXRT500.



**Run a demo using Keil MDK/µVision** This section describes the steps required to build, run, and debug example applications provided in the MCUXpresso SDK.

**Install CMSIS device pack** After the MDK tools are installed, Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) device packs must be installed to fully support the device from a debug perspective. These packs include things such as memory map information, register definitions, and flash programming algorithms. Follow these steps to install the appropriate CMSIS pack.

1. Open the MDK IDE, which is called µVision. In the IDE, select the **Pack Installer** icon.



2. After the installation finishes, close the Pack Installer window and return to the µVision IDE.

### Build an example application

1. Open the desired example application workspace in:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/<example_type>/<application_name>/mdk
```

The workspace file is named as <demo\_name>.uvmpw. For this specific example, the actual path is:

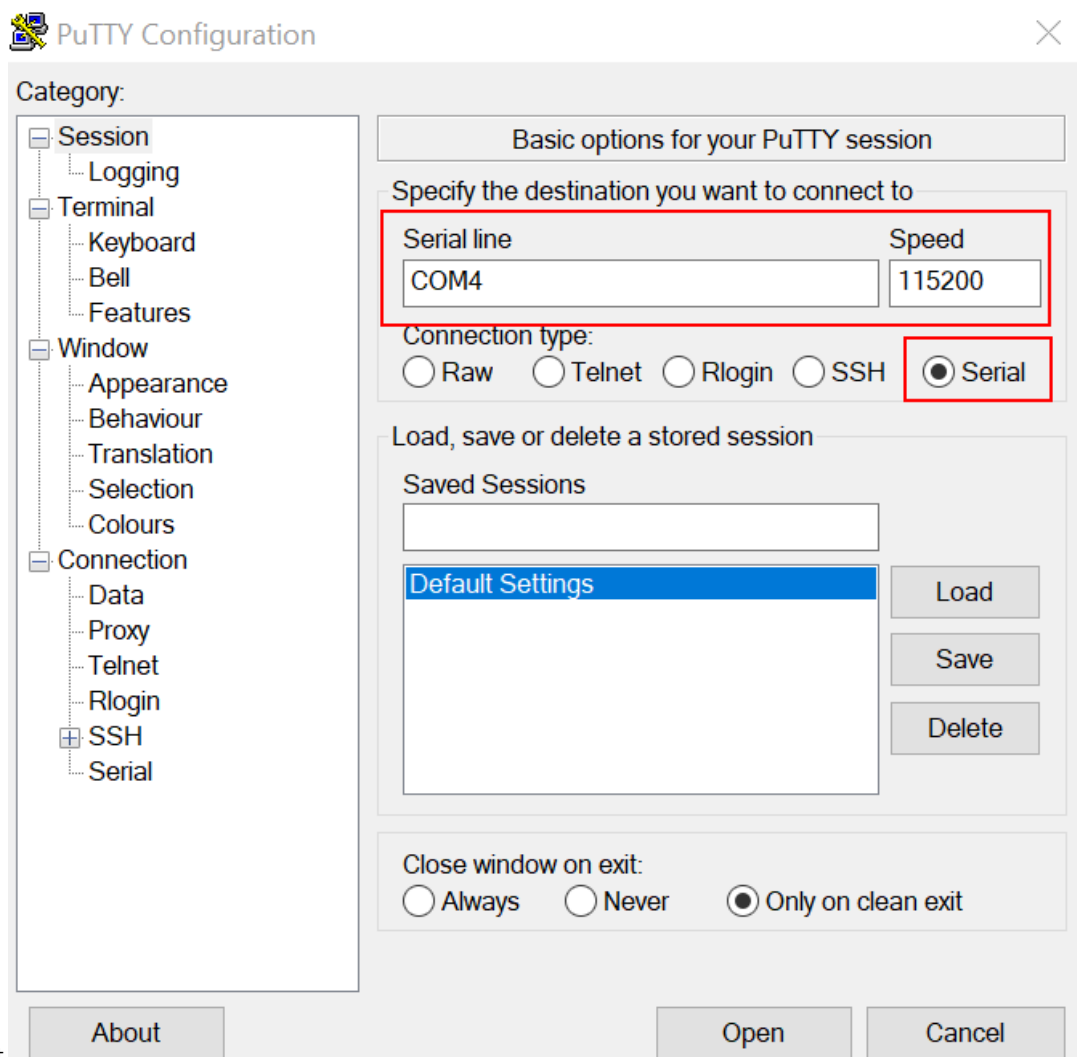
- To build the demo project, select **Rebuild**, highlighted in red.



- The build completes without errors.

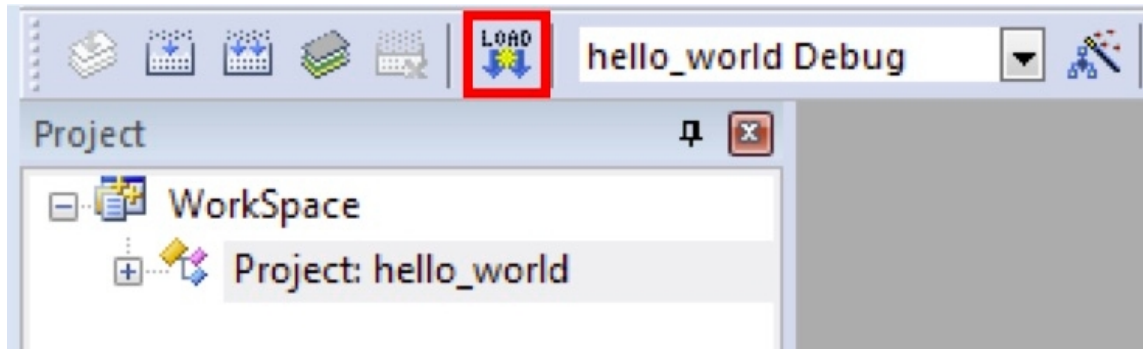
**Run an example application** To download and run the application, perform these steps:

- Ensure the host driver for the debugger firmware has been installed. See [On-board debugger](#).
- Connect the development platform to your PC via USB cable using USB connector.
- Open the terminal application on the PC, such as PuTTY or TeraTerm and connect to the debug serial port number (to determine the COM port number, see [How to determine COM port](#)). Configure the terminal with these settings:
  - 115200 or 9600 baud rate, depending on your board (reference BOARD\_DEBUG\_UART\_BAUDRATE variable in the board.h file)
  - No parity
  - 8 data bits

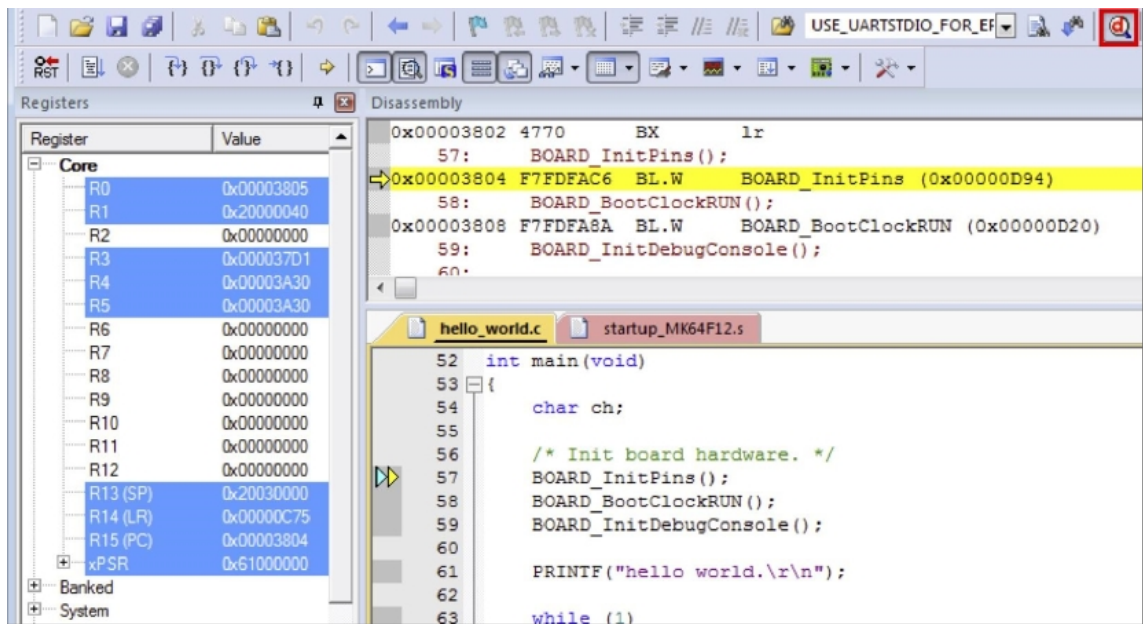


- 1 stop bit

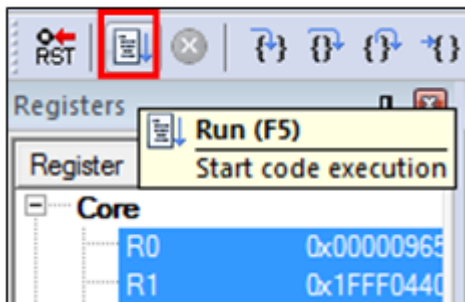
- In  $\mu$ Vision, after the application is built, click the **Download** button to download the application to the target.



5. After clicking the **Download** button, the application downloads to the target and is running. To debug the application, click the **Start/Stop Debug Session** button, highlighted in red.



6. Run the code by clicking the **Run** button to start the application.



The hello\_world application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If this does not appear, check your terminal settings and connections.



**Build a multicore example application** This section describes the steps to build and run a dual-core application. The demo applications workspace files are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/multicore_examples/<application_name>/<core_type>/mdk
```

Begin with a simple dual-core version of the Hello World application. The multicore Hello World Keil MSDK/ $\mu$ Vision workspaces are located in this folder:

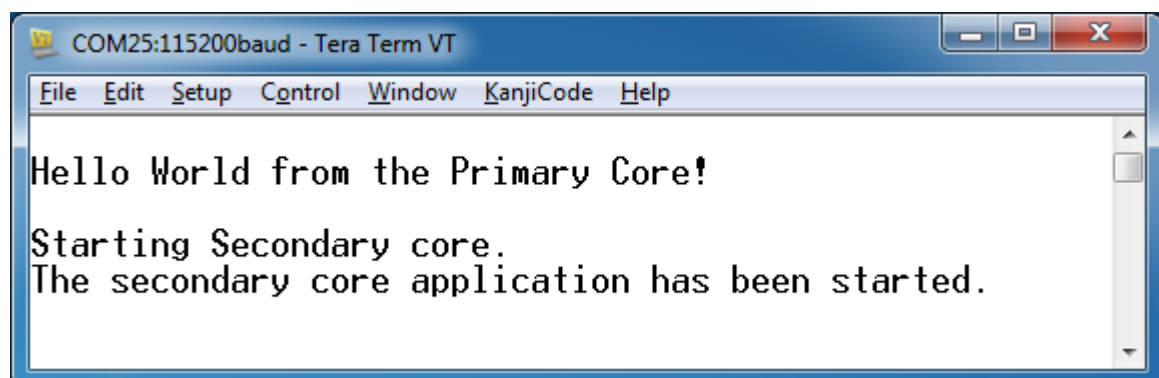
```
<install_dir>/boards/lpcxpresso54114/multicore_examples/hello_world/cm0plus/mdk/hello_world_
↪cm0plus.uvmpw
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/lpcxpresso54114/multicore_examples/hello_world/cm4/mdk/hello_world_cm4.uvmpw
```

Build both applications separately by clicking the **Rebuild** button. Build the application for the auxiliary core (cm0plus) first because the primary core application project (cm4) must know the auxiliary core application binary when running the linker. It is not possible to finish the primary core linker when the auxiliary core application binary is not ready.

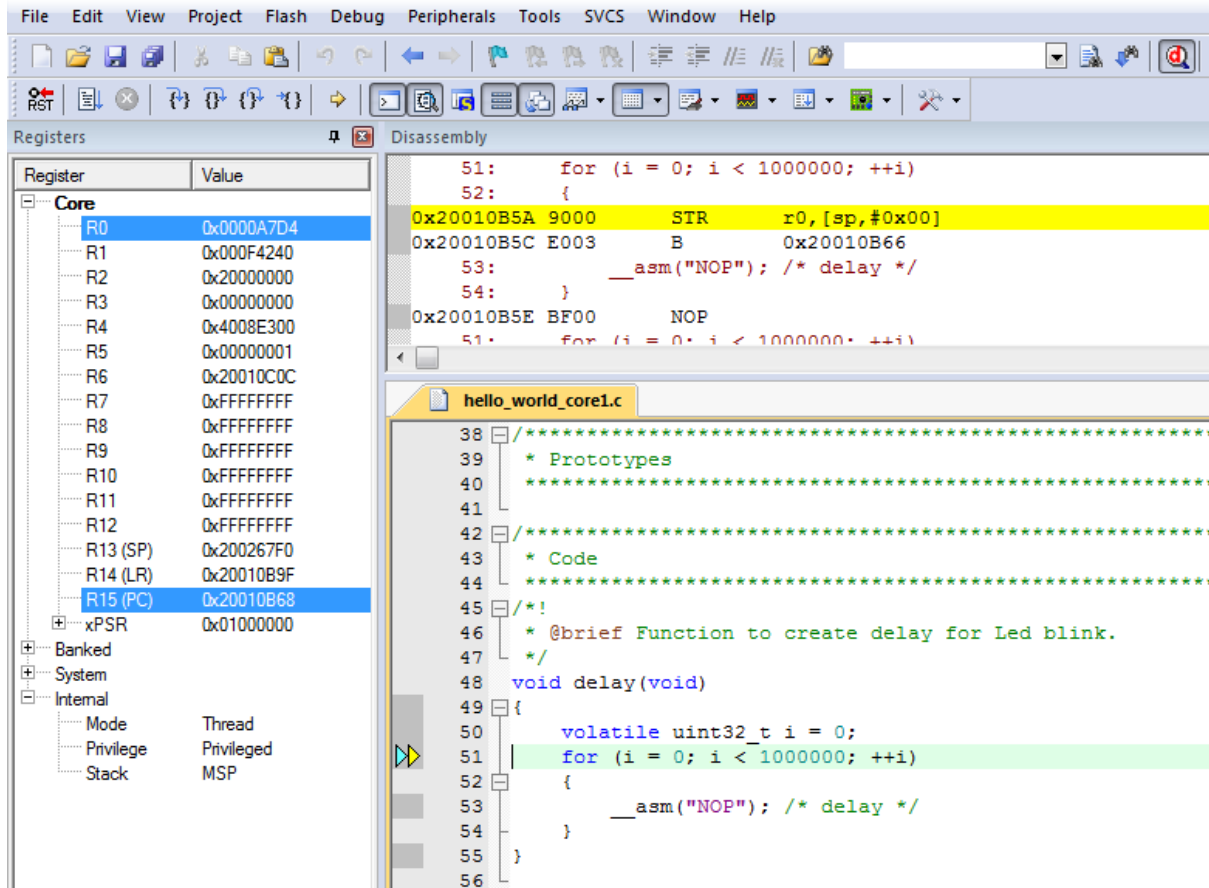
**Run a multicore example application** The primary core debugger flashes both the primary and the auxiliary core applications into the SoC flash memory. To download and run the multicore application, switch to the primary core application project and perform steps 1 – 5 as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for both single-core and dual-core applications in  $\mu$ Vision.

Both the primary and the auxiliary image is loaded into the device flash memory. After clicking the “Run” button, the primary core application is executed. During the primary core code execution, the auxiliary core is released from the reset. The hello\_world multicore application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If this does not appear, check your terminal settings and connections.



An LED controlled by the auxiliary core starts flashing indicating that the auxiliary core has been released from the reset and is running correctly.

Attach the running application of the auxiliary core by opening the auxiliary core project in the second  $\mu$ Vision instance and clicking the “Start/Stop Debug Session” button. After this, the second debug session is opened and the auxiliary core application can be debugged.



Arm describes multicore debugging using the NXP LPC54114 Cortex-M4/M0+ dual-core processor and Keil uVision IDE in Application Note 318 at [www.keil.com/appnotes/docs/apnt\\_318.asp](http://www.keil.com/appnotes/docs/apnt_318.asp). The associated video can be found [here](#).

**Build a TrustZone example application** This section describes the particular steps that must be done in order to build and run a TrustZone application. The demo applications workspace files are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/<application_name>/<application_name>_ns/
↪ mdk
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/<application_name>/<application_name>_s/
↪ mdk
```

Begin with a simple TrustZone version of the Hello World application. The TrustZone Hello World Keil MSDK/ $\mu$ Vision workspaces are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_ns/mdk/hello_world_
↪ ns.uvmpw
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_s/mdk/hello_world_s.
↪ uvmpw
```

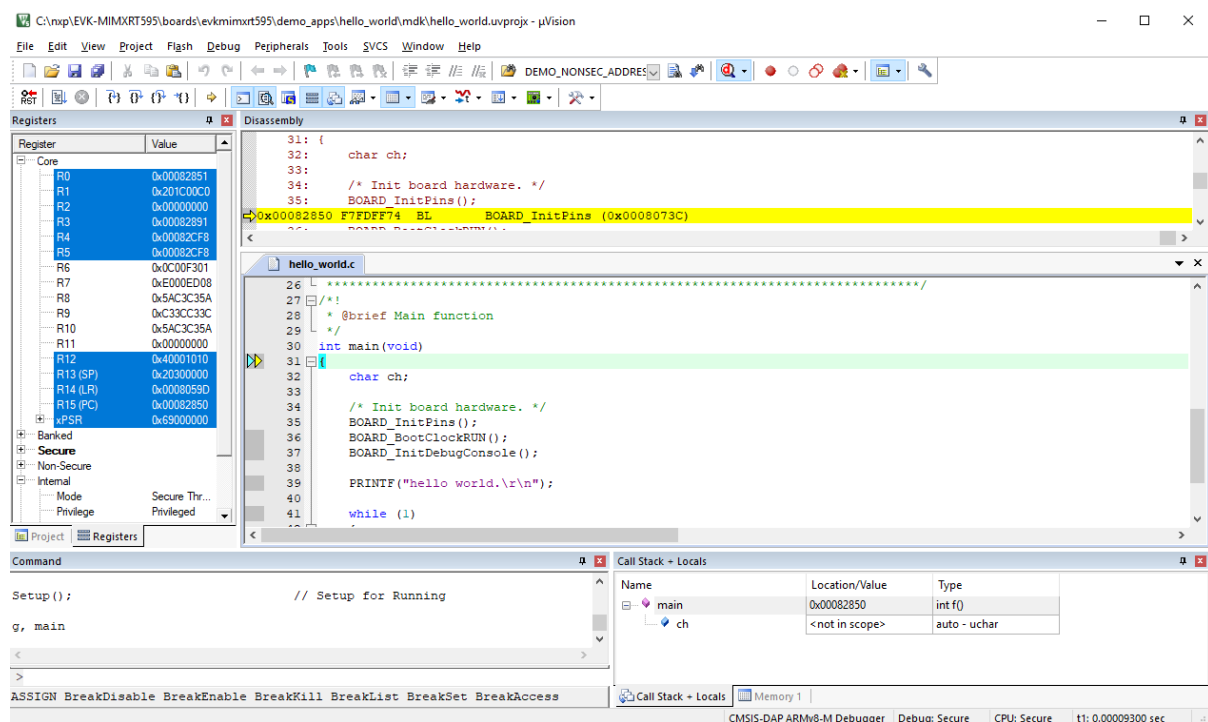
```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_s/mdk/hello_world.  
↪ uvmpw
```

This project `hello_world.uvmpw` contains both secure and non-secure projects in one workspace and it allows the user to easily transition from one project to another.

Build both applications separately by clicking **Rebuild**. It is requested to build the application for the secure project first, because the non-secure project must know the secure project since CMSE library is running the linker. It is not possible to finish the non-secure project linker with the secure project because CMSE library is not ready.

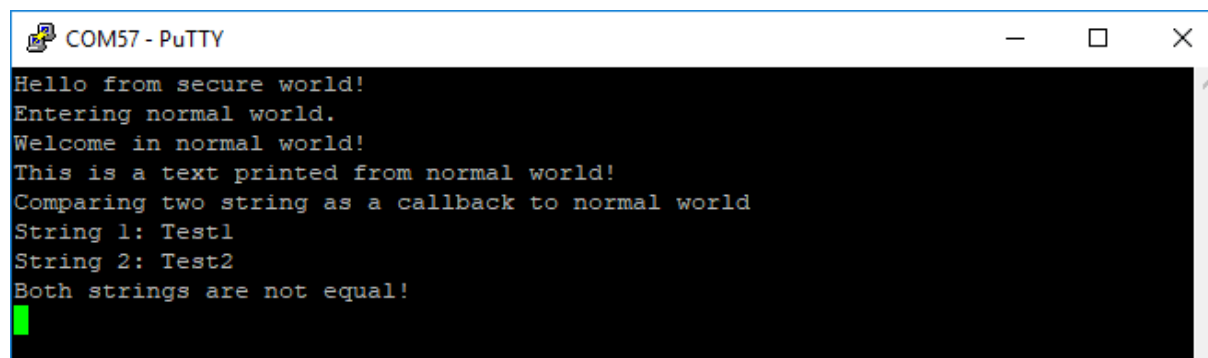
**Run a TrustZone example application** The secure project is configured to download both secure and non-secure output files so debugging can be fully managed from the secure project.

To download and run the TrustZone application, switch to the secure application project and perform steps as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for single core, dual-core, and TrustZone applications in  $\mu$ Vision. After clicking **Download and Debug**, both the secure and non-secure images are loaded into the device flash memory, and the secure application is executed. It stops at the `main()` function.



Run the code by clicking **Run** to start the application.

The `hello_world` application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If not, check your terminal settings and connections.








**Run a demo using ARMGCC / VSCODE** This section describes the steps to run an example application from the SDK archive using the ARMGCC / VSCODE toolchain.

Refer to the [running a demo using MCUXpresso VSC](#) section for detailed instructions on setting up and configuring your project in Visual Studio Code.

Refer to the [CLI](#) section for detailed instructions on building and running your project from the command line.

**MCUXpresso Config Tools** MCUXpresso Config Tools can help configure the processor and generate initialization code for the on chip peripherals. The tools are able to modify any existing example project, or create a new configuration for the selected board or processor. The generated code is designed to be used with MCUXpresso SDK version 24.12.00 or later.

Following table describes the tools included in the MCUXpresso Config Tools.

Config Tool	Description	Image
<b>Pins tool</b>	For configuration of pin routing and pin electrical properties.	
<b>Clock tool</b>	For system clock configuration	
<b>Peripherals tools</b>	For configuration of other peripherals	
<b>TEE tool</b>	Configures access policies for memory area and peripherals helping to protect and isolate sensitive parts of the application.	
<b>Device Configuration tool</b>	Configures Device Configuration Data (DCD) contained in the program image that the Boot ROM code interprets to set up various on-chip peripherals prior to the program launch.	

MCUXpresso Config Tools can be accessed in the following products:

- **Integrated** in the MCUXpresso IDE. Config tools are integrated with both compiler and debugger which makes it the easiest way to begin the development.
- **Standalone version** available for download from [www.nxp.com/mcuxpresso](http://www.nxp.com/mcuxpresso). Recommended for customers using IAR Embedded Workbench, Keil MDK  $\mu$ Vision, or Arm GCC.
- **Online version** available on [mcuxpresso.nxp.com](http://mcuxpresso.nxp.com). Recommended doing a quick evaluation of the processor or use the tool without installation.

Each version of the product contains a specific *Quick Start Guide* document MCUXpresso IDE Config Tools installation folder that can help start your work.

**How to determine COM port** This section describes the steps necessary to determine the debug COM port number of your NXP hardware development platform. All NXP boards ship with a factory programmed, onboard debug interface, whether it is based on MCU-Link or the legacy OpenSDA, LPC-Link2, P&E Micro OSJTAG interface. To determine what your specific board ships with, see [Default debug interfaces](#).

1. **Linux:** The serial port can be determined by running the following command after the USB Serial is connected to the host:

```
$ dmesg | grep "ttyUSB"
[503175.307873] usb 3-12: cp210x converter now attached to ttyUSB0
[503175.309372] usb 3-12: cp210x converter now attached to ttyUSB1
```

There are two ports, one is for core0 debug console and the other is for core1.

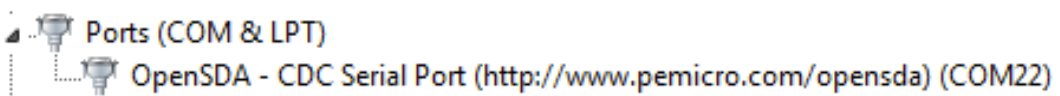
2. **Windows:** To determine the COM port open Device Manager in the Windows operating system. Click the **Start** menu and type **Device Manager** in the search bar.

In the Device Manager, expand the **Ports (COM & LPT)** section to view the available ports. The COM port names are different for all the NXP boards.

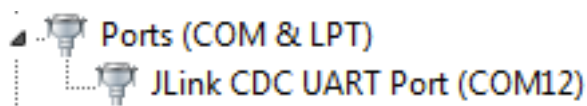
1. **CMSIS-DAP/mbed/DAPLink** interface:



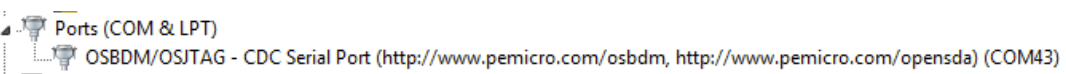
2. **P&E Micro:**



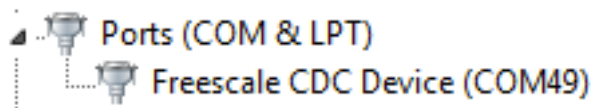
3. **J-Link:**



4. **P&E Micro OSJTAG:**



5. **MRB-KW01:**



**On-board Debugger** This section describes the on-board debuggers used on NXP development boards.

**On-board debugger MCU-Link** MCU-Link is a powerful and cost effective debug probe that can be used seamlessly with MCUXpresso IDE, and is also compatible with 3rd party IDEs that support CMSIS-DAP protocol. MCU-Link also includes a USB to UART bridge feature (VCOM) that can be used to provide a serial connection between the target MCU and a host computer. MCU-Link features a high-speed USB interface for high performance debug. MCU-Link is compatible with Windows, MacOS and Linux. A free utility from NXP provides an easy way to install firmware updates.

On-board MCU-Link debugger supports CMSIS-DAP and J-Link firmware. See the table in [Default debug interfaces](#) to determine the default debug interface that comes loaded on your specific hardware platform.

**The corresponding host driver must be installed before debugging.**

- For boards with CMSIS-DAP firmware, visit [developer.mbed.org/handbook/Windows-serial-configuration](http://developer.mbed.org/handbook/Windows-serial-configuration) and follow the instructions to install the Windows operating system serial driver. If running on Linux OS, this step is not required.

- If using J-Link with either a standalone debug pod or MCU-Link, install the J-Link software (drivers and utilities) from [www.segger.com/jlink-software.html](http://www.segger.com/jlink-software.html).

**Updating MCU-Link firmware** This firmware in this debug interface may be updated using the host computer utility called MCU-Link. This typically used when switching between the default debugger protocol (CMSIS-DAP) to SEGGER J-Link, or for updating this firmware with new releases of these. This section contains the steps to reprogram the debug probe firmware.

**Note:** If MCUXpresso IDE is used and the jumper making DFUlink is installed on the board (JP5 on some boards, but consult the board user manual or schematic for specific jumper number), MCU-Link debug probe boots to DFU mode, and MCUXpresso IDE automatically downloads the CMSIS-DAP firmware to the probe before flash memory programming (after clicking **Debug**). Using DFU mode ensures that most up-to-date/compatible firmware is used with MCUXpresso IDE.

NXP provides the MCU-Link utility, which is the recommended tool for programming the latest versions of CMSIS-DAP and J-Link firmware onto MCU-Link or NXP boards. The utility can be downloaded from [MCU-Link](#).

These steps show how to update the debugger firmware on your board for Windows operating system.

1. Install the MCU-Link utility.
2. Unplug the board's USB cable.
3. Make the DFU link (install the jumper labeled DFUlink).
4. Connect the probe to the host via USB (use Link USB connector).
5. Open a command shell and call the appropriate script located in the MCU-Link installation directory (<MCU-Link install dir>).
  1. To program CMSIS-DAP debug firmware: <MCU-Link install dir>/scripts/program\_CMSIS
  2. To program J-Link debug firmware: <MCU-Link install dir>/scripts/program\_JLINK
6. Remove DFU link (remove the jumper installed in Step 3).
7. Repower the board by removing the USB cable and plugging it in again.

**On-board debugger LPC-Link** LPC-Link 2 is an extensible debug probe that can be used seamlessly with MCUXpresso IDE, and is also compatible with 3rd party IDEs that support CMSIS-DAP protocol. MCU-Link also includes a USB to UART bridge feature (VCOM) that can be used to provide a serial connection between the target MCU and a host computer. LPC-Link 2 is compatible with Windows, MacOS and Linux. A free utility from NXP provides an easy way to install firmware updates.

On-board LPC-Link 2 debugger supports CMSIS-DAP and J-Link firmware. See the table in [Default debug interfaces](#) to determine the default debug interface that comes loaded on your specific hardware platform.

**The corresponding host driver must be installed before debugging.**

- For boards with CMSIS-DAP firmware, visit [developer.mbed.org/handbook/Windows-serial-configuration](http://developer.mbed.org/handbook/Windows-serial-configuration) and follow the instructions to install the Windows operating system serial driver. If running on Linux OS, this step is not required.
- If using J-Link with either a standalone debug pod or MCU-Link, install the J-Link software (drivers and utilities) from [www.segger.com/jlink-software.html](http://www.segger.com/jlink-software.html).

**Updating LPC-Link firmware** The LPCXpresso hardware platform comes with a CMSIS-DAP-compatible debug interface (known as LPC-Link2). This firmware in this debug interface may be updated using the host computer utility called LPCScript. This typically used when switching between the default debugger protocol (CMSIS-DAP) to SEGGER J-Link, or for updating this firmware with new releases of these. This section contains the steps to reprogram the debug probe firmware.

**Note:** If MCUXpresso IDE is used and the jumper making DFUlink is installed on the board (JP5 on some boards, but consult the board user manual or schematic for specific jumper number), LPC-Link2 debug probe boots to DFU mode, and MCUXpresso IDE automatically downloads the CMSIS-DAP firmware to the probe before flash memory programming (after clicking **Debug**). Using DFU mode ensures that most up-to-date/compatible firmware is used with MCUXpresso IDE.

NXP provides the LPCScript utility, which is the recommended tool for programming the latest versions of CMSIS-DAP and J-Link firmware onto LPC-Link2 or LPCXpresso boards. The utility can be downloaded from [LPCScript](#).

These steps show how to update the debugger firmware on your board for Windows operating system. For Linux OS, follow the instructions described in LPCScript user guide ([LPCScript](#), select **LPCScript**, and then the documentation tab).

1. Install the LPCScript utility.
2. Unplug the board's USB cable.
3. Make the DFU link (install the jumper labeled DFUlink).
4. Connect the probe to the host via USB (use Link USB connector).
5. Open a command shell and call the appropriate script located in the LPCScript installation directory (<LPCScript install dir>).
  1. To program CMSIS-DAP debug firmware: <LPCScript install dir>/scripts/program\_CMSIS
  2. To program J-Link debug firmware: <LPCScript install dir>/scripts/program\_JLINK
6. Remove DFU link (remove the jumper installed in Step 3).
7. Repower the board by removing the USB cable and plugging it in again.

**On-board debugger OpenSDA** OpenSDA/OpenSDAv2 is a serial and debug adapter that is built into several NXP evaluation boards. It provides a bridge between your computer (or other USB host) and the embedded target processor, which can be used for debugging, flash programming, and serial communication, all over a simple USB cable.

The difference is the firmware implementation: OpenSDA: Programmed with the proprietary P&E Micro developed bootloader. P&E Micro is the default debug interface app. OpenSDAv2: Programmed with the open-sourced CMSIS-DAP/mbed bootloader. CMSIS-DAP is the default debug interface app.

See the table in [Default debug interfaces](#) to determine the default debug interface that comes loaded on your specific hardware platform.

**The corresponding host driver must be installed before debugging.**

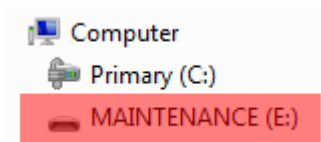
- For boards with CMSIS-DAP firmware, visit [developer.mbed.org/handbook/Windows-serial-configuration](https://developer.mbed.org/handbook/Windows-serial-configuration) and follow the instructions to install the Windows operating system serial driver. If running on Linux OS, this step is not required.
- For boards with a P&E Micro interface, see [PE micro](#) to download and install the P&E Micro Hardware Interface Drivers package.

**Updating OpenSDA firmware** Any NXP hardware platform that comes with an OpenSDA-compatible debug interface has the ability to update the OpenSDA firmware. This typically means to switch from the default application (either CMSIS-DAP or P&E Micro) to a SEGGER J-Link. This section contains the steps to switch the OpenSDA firmware to a J-Link interface. However, the steps can be applied to restoring the original image also. For reference, OpenSDA firmware files can be found at the links below:

- J-Link: Download appropriate image from [www.segger.com/opensda.html](http://www.segger.com/opensda.html). Choose the appropriate J-Link binary based on the table in [Default debug interfaces](#). Any OpenSDA v1.0 interface should use the standard OpenSDA download (in other words, the one with no version). For OpenSDA 2.0 or 2.1, select the corresponding binary.
- CMSIS-DAP: CMSIS-DAP OpenSDA firmware is available at [www.nxp.com/opensda](http://www.nxp.com/opensda).
- P&E Micro: Downloading P&E Micro OpenSDA firmware images requires registration with P&E Micro ([www.pemicro.com](http://www.pemicro.com)).

Perform the following steps to update the OpenSDA firmware on your board for Windows and Linux OS users:

1. Unplug the board's USB cable.
2. Press the **Reset** button on the board. While still holding the button, plug the USB cable back into the board.
3. When the board re-enumerates, it shows up as a disk drive called **MAINTENANCE**.



4. Drag and drop the new firmware image onto the MAINTENANCE drive.

**Note:** If for any reason the firmware update fails, the board can always reenter maintenance mode by holding down **Reset** button and power cycling.

These steps show how to update the OpenSDA firmware on your board for Mac OS users.

1. Unplug the board's USB cable.
2. Press the **Reset** button of the board. While still holding the button, plug the USB cable back into the board.
3. For boards with OpenSDA v2.0 or v2.1, it shows up as a disk drive called **BOOTLOADER** in **Finder**. Boards with OpenSDA v1.0 may or may not show up depending on the bootloader version. If you see the drive in **Finder**, proceed to the next step. If you do not see the drive in **Finder**, use a PC with Windows OS 7 or an earlier version to either update the OpenSDA firmware, or update the OpenSDA bootloader to version 1.11 or later. The bootloader update instructions and image can be obtained from P&E Microcomputer website.
4. For OpenSDA v2.1 and OpenSDA v1.0 (with bootloader 1.11 or later) users, drag the new firmware image onto the BOOTLOADER drive in **Finder**.
5. For OpenSDA v2.0 users, type these commands in a Terminal window:

```
> sudo mount -u -w -o sync /Volumes/BOOTLOADER
> cp -X <path to update file> /Volumes/BOOTLOADER
```

**Note:** If for any reason the firmware update fails, the board can always reenter bootloader mode by holding down the **Reset** button and power cycling.

**On-board debugger Multilink** An on-board Multilink debug circuit provides a JTAG interface and a power supply input through a single micro-USB connector. It is a hardware interface that allows PC software to debug and program a target processor through its debug port.

**The host driver must be installed before debugging.**

- See [PE micro](#) to download and install the P&E Micro Hardware Interface Drivers package.

**On-board debugger OSJTAG** An on-board OSJTAG debug circuit provides a JTAG interface and a power supply input through a single micro-USB connector. It is a hardware interface that allows PC software to debug and program a target processor through its debug port.

**The host driver must be installed before debugging.**

- See [PE micro](#) to download and install the P&E Micro Hardware Interface Drivers package.

**Default debug interfaces** The MCUXpresso SDK supports various hardware platforms that come loaded with various factory programmed debug interface configurations. The following table lists the hardware platforms supported by the MCUXpresso SDK, their default debug firmware, and any version information that helps differentiate a specific interface configuration.

Hardware platform	Default debugger firmware	On-board debugger probe
EVK-MCIMX7ULP	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8MM	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8MN	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8MNDDR3L	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8MP	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8MQ	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8ULP	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMXRT1010	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK-MIMXRT1015	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK-MIMXRT1020	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK-MIMXRT1064	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK-MIMXRT595	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK-MIMXRT685	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK9-MIMX8ULP	N/A	N/A
EVKB-IMXRT1050	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
FRDM-K22F	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-K32L2A4S	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-K32L2B	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-K32L3A6	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-KE02Z40M	P&E Micro	OpenSDA v1
FRDM-KE15Z	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-KE16Z	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-KE17Z	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-KE17Z512	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA153	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA156	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA174	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA266	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA344	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA346	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA366	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA577	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXC041	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXC162	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXC242	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXC444	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXE247	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXE31B	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Hardware platform	Default debugger firmware	On-board debugger probe
FRDM-MCXN236	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXN947	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXW23	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXW71	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXW72	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-RW612	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
IMX943-EVK	N/A	N/A
IMX95LP4XEVK-15	N/A	N/A
IMX95LPD5EVK-19	N/A	N/A
IMX95VERDINEVK	N/A	N/A
KW45B41Z-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
KW45B41Z-LOC	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
KW47-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
KW47-LOC	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
LPC845BREAKOUT	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso51U68	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso54628	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso54S018	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso54S018M	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso55S06	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso55S16	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso55S28	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso55S36	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
LPCXpresso55S69	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso802	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso804	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso824MAX	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso845MAX	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso860MAX	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MC56F80000-EVK	P&E Micro	Multilink
MC56F81000-EVK	P&E Micro	Multilink
MC56F83000-EVK	P&E Micro	OSJTAG
MCIMX93-EVK	N/A	N/A
MCIMX93-QSB	N/A	N/A
MCIMX93AUTO-EVK	N/A	N/A
MCX-N5XX-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MCX-N9XX-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MCX-W71-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MCX-W72-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MIMXRT1024-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MIMXRT1040-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MIMXRT1060-EVKB	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MIMXRT1060-EVKC	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MIMXRT1160-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MIMXRT1170-EVKB	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MIMXRT1180-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MIMXRT685-AUD-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MIMXRT700-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
RD-RW612-BGA	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
TWR-KM34Z50MV3	P&E Micro	OpenSDA v1
TWR-KM34Z75M	P&E Micro	OpenSDA v1
TWR-KM35Z75M	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
TWR-MC56F8200	P&E Micro	OSJTAG
TWR-MC56F8400	P&E Micro	OSJTAG

**How to define IRQ handler in CPP files** With MCUXpresso SDK, users could define their own IRQ handler in application level to override the default IRQ handler. For example, to override the default PIT\_IRQHandler define in startup\_DEVICE.s, application code like app.c can be implement like:

```
// c
void PIT_IRQHandler(void)
{
    // Your code
}
```

When application file is CPP file, like app.cpp, then extern "C" should be used to ensure the function prototype alignment.

```
// cpp
extern "C" {
    void PIT_IRQHandler(void);
}
void PIT_IRQHandler(void)
{
    // Your code
}
```

## Repository-Layout SDK Package

**Development Tools Installation** This guide explains how to install the essential tools for development with the MCUXpresso SDK.

**Quick Start: Automated Installation (Recommended)** The **MCUXpresso Installer** is the fastest way to get started. It automatically installs all the basic tools you need.

1. **Download the MCUXpresso Installer** from: [MCUXpresso Installer](#)
2. **Run the installer** and select “**MCUXpresso SDK Developer**” from the menu
3. **Click Install** and let it handle everything automatically

**Manual Installation** If you prefer to install tools manually or need specific versions, follow these steps:

## Essential Tools

**Git - Version Control** **What it does:** Manages code versions and downloads SDK repositories from GitHub.

### Installation:

- Visit [git-scm.com](https://git-scm.com)
- Download for your operating system
- Run installer with default settings
- **Important:** Make sure “Add Git to PATH” is selected during installation

### Setup:

```
git config --global user.name "Your Name"
git config --global user.email "youremail@example.com"
```

**Python - Scripting Environment** **What it does:** Runs build scripts and SDK tools.

**Installation:**

- Install Python **3.10 or newer** from [python.org](https://python.org)
- **Important:** Check “Add Python to PATH” during installation

**West - SDK Management Tool** **What it does:** Manages SDK repositories and provides build commands. The west tool is developed by the Zephyr project for managing multiple repositories.

**Installation:**

```
pip install -U west
```

**Minimum version:** 1.2.0 or newer

## Build System Tools

**CMake - Build Configuration** **What it does:** Configures how your projects are built.

**Recommended version:** 3.30.0 or newer

**Installation:**

- **Windows:** Download .msi installer from [cmake.org/download](https://cmake.org/download)
- **Linux:** Use package manager or download from [cmake.org](https://cmake.org)
- **macOS:** Use Homebrew (`brew install cmake`) or download from [cmake.org](https://cmake.org)

**Ninja - Fast Build System** **What it does:** Compiles your code quickly.

**Minimum version:** 1.12.1 or newer

**Installation:**

- **Windows:** Usually included, or download from [ninja-build.org](https://ninja-build.org)
- **Linux:** `sudo apt install ninja-build` or download binary
- **macOS:** `brew install ninja` or download binary

**Ruby - IDE Project Generation (Optional)** **What it does:** Generates project files for IDEs like IAR and Keil.

**When needed:** Only if you want to use traditional IDEs instead of VS Code.

**Installation:** Follow the Ruby environment setup guide

**Compiler Toolchains** Choose and install the compiler toolchain you want to use:

Toolchain	Best For	Download Link	Environment Variable
<b>ARM GCC</b> (Recommended)	Most users, free	<a href="#">ARM Toolchain</a> GNU	ARMGCC_DIR
<b>IAR EWARM</b>	Professional development	<a href="#">IAR Systems</a>	IAR_DIR
<b>Keil MDK ARM Compiler</b>	ARM ecosystem Advanced optimization	<a href="#">ARM Developer</a> <a href="#">ARM Developer</a>	MDK_DIR ARMCLANG_DIR

**Setting Up Environment Variables** After toolchain installation, set an environment variable so the build system locates it:

**Windows:**

```
# Example for ARM GCC installed in C:\armgcc
setx ARMGCC_DIR "C:\armgcc"
```

**Linux/macOS:**

```
# Add to ~/.bashrc or ~/.zshrc
export ARMGCC_DIR="/usr" # or your installation path
```

**Verify Your Installation** After installation, verify everything works by opening a terminal/command prompt and running these commands:

```
# Check each tool - you should see version numbers
git --version
python --version
west --version
cmake --version
ninja --version
arm-none-eabi-gcc --version # (if using ARM GCC)
```

**Troubleshooting Installation Issues** “Command not found” errors:

- The tool isn’t in your system PATH
- **Solution:** Add the installation directory to your PATH environment variable

**Python/pip issues:**

- Try using python3 and pip3 instead of python and pip
- On Windows, run the Command Prompt as an Administrator

**Slow downloads:**

- Add timeout option: `pip install -U west --default-timeout=1000`
- Use alternative mirror: `pip install -U west -i https://pypi.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/simple`

**Building Your First Project** This guide explains how to build and run your first SDK example project using the west build system. This applies to both GitHub Repository SDK and Repository-Layout SDK Package.

**Prerequisites**

- GitHub Repository SDK workspace initialized OR Repository-Layout SDK Package extracted
- Development board connected via USB
- Build tools installed per [Installation Guide](#)

**Understanding Board Support** Use the west extension to discover available examples for your board:

```
west list _project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

This shows all supported build configurations. You can filter by toolchain:

```
west list _project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world -t armgcc
```

## Basic Build Process

**Simple Build** Build the `hello_world` example with default settings:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

The default toolchain is `armgcc`, and the build system will select the first debug target as default if no config is specified.

## Specifying Configuration

```
# Release build
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --config release

# Debug build (default)
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --config debug
```

## Alternative Toolchains

```
# IAR toolchain
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --toolchain iar

# Other toolchains as supported by the example
```

**Multicore Applications** For multicore devices, specify the core ID:

```
west build -b evkbmimxrt1170 examples/demo_apps/hello_world --toolchain iar -Dcore_id=cm7 --config_
↪ flexspi_nor_debug
```

For multicore projects using `sysbuild`:

```
west build -b evkbmimxrt1170 --sysbuild ./examples/multicore_examples/hello_world/primary -Dcore_
↪ id=cm7 --config flexspi_nor_debug --toolchain=armgcc -p always
```

**Flash an Application** Flash the built application to your board:

```
west flash -r linkserver
```

**Debug** Start a debug session:

```
west debug -r linkserver
```

## Common Build Options

**Clean Build** Force a complete rebuild:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world -p always
```

**Dry Run** See the commands that get executed without running them:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --dry-run
```

**Device Variants** For boards supporting multiple device variants:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --device DEVICE_PART_NUMBER --config ↵  
↵release
```

## Project Configuration

**CMake Configuration Only** Run configuration without building:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world -Dcore_id=cm7 --cmake-only -p
```

**Interactive Configuration** Launch the configuration GUI:

```
west build -t guiconfig
```

## Troubleshooting

**Build Failures** Use pristine builds to resolve dependency issues:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world -p always
```

**Getting Help** View the help information for west build:

```
west build -h
```

**Check Supported Configurations** To see available configuration options and board targets for an example, refer to the below command:

```
west list_project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

## Next Steps

- Explore other examples in the SDK
- Learn about [Command Line Development](#) for advanced options
- Try [VS Code Development](#) for integrated development
- Refer [Workspace Structure](#) to understand the SDK layout

**MCUXpresso for VS Code Development** This guide covers using MCUXpresso for VS Code extension to build, debug, and develop SDK applications with an integrated development environment.

## Prerequisites

- SDK workspace initialized (GitHub Repository SDK or Repository-Layout SDK Package)
- Development tools installed per [Installation Guide](#)
- Visual Studio Code installed
- MCUXpresso for VS Code extension installed

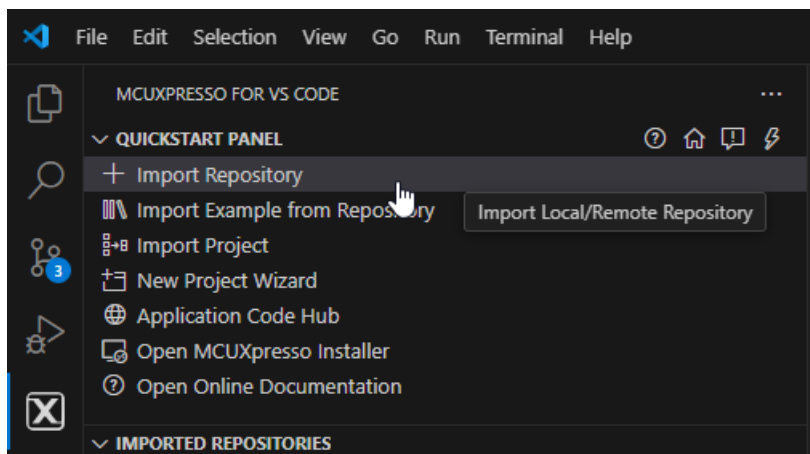
## Extension Installation

**Install MCUXpresso for VS Code** The MCUXpresso for VS Code extension provides integrated development capabilities for MCUXpresso SDK projects. Refer to the [MCUXpresso for VS Code documentation](#) for detailed installation and setup instructions.

## SDK Import and Setup

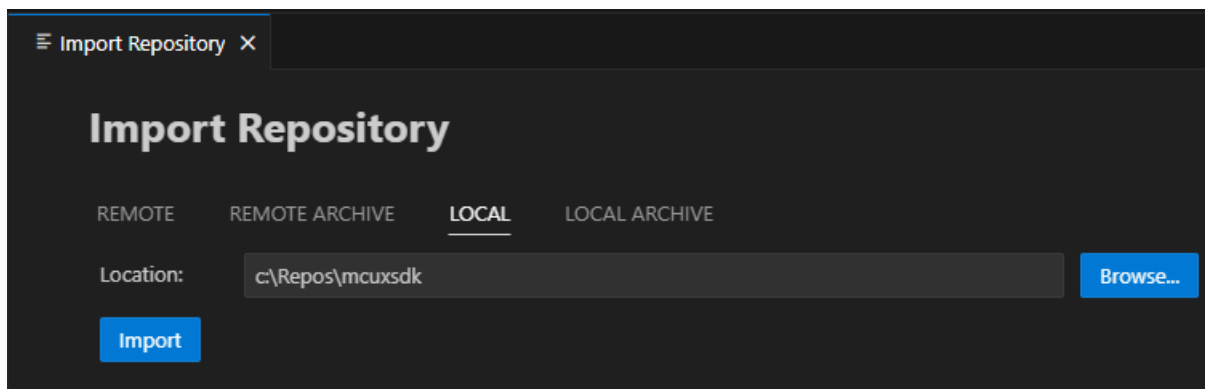
**Import Methods** The SDK can be imported in several ways. The MCUXpresso for VS Code extension supports both GitHub Repository SDK and Repository-Layout SDK Package distributions.

**Import GitHub Repository SDK** Click **Import Repository** from the **QUICKSTART PANEL**

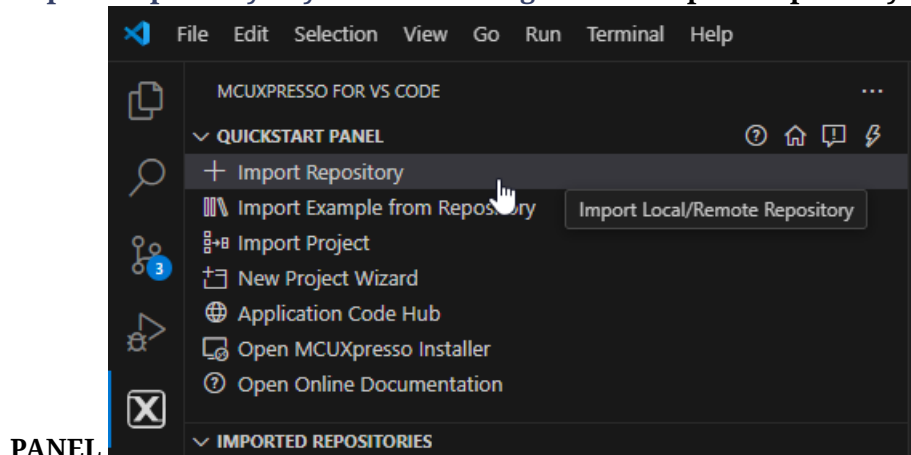


**Note:** You can import the SDK in several ways. Refer to the [MCUXpresso for VS Code documentation](#) for details.

Select **Local** if you've already obtained the SDK according to [setting up the repo](#). Select your location and click **Import**.

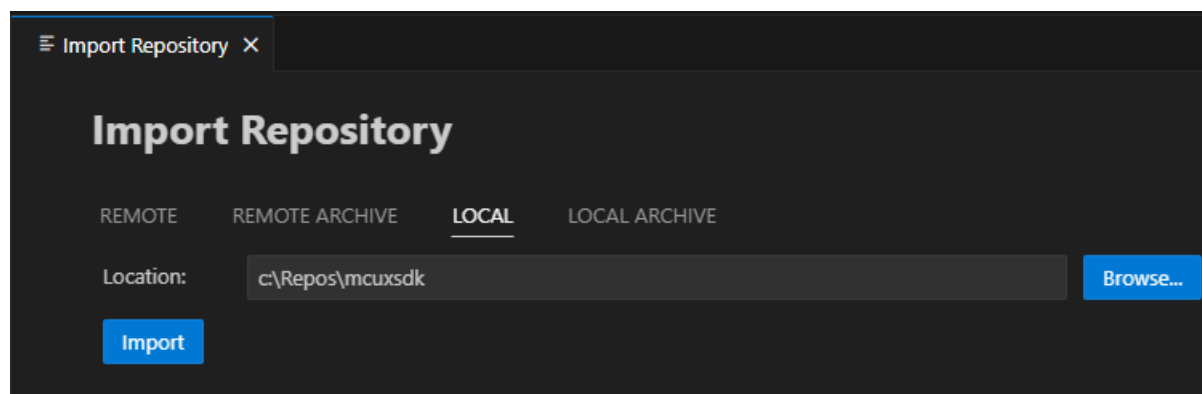


**Import Repository-Layout SDK Package** Click **Import Repository** from the **QUICKSTART**

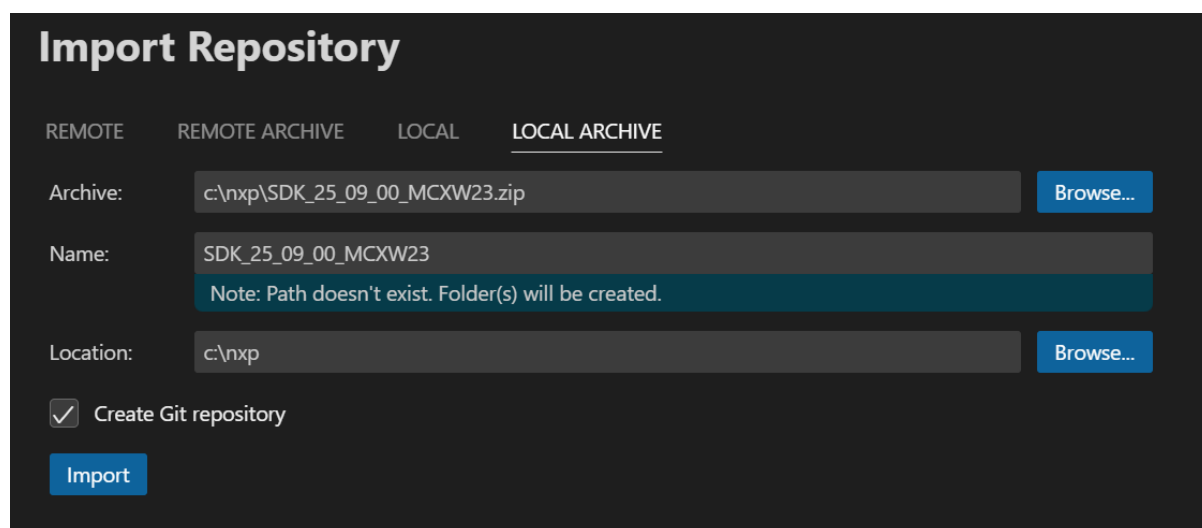


**PANEL**

Select **Local** if you've already unzipped the Repository-Layout SDK Package. Select your location and click **Import**.



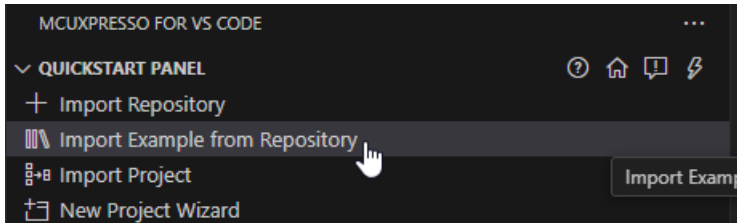
Else if the SDK is ZIP archive, select **Local Archive**, browse to the downloaded SDK ZIP file, fill the link of expect location, then click **Import**.



## Building Example Applications

### Import Example Project

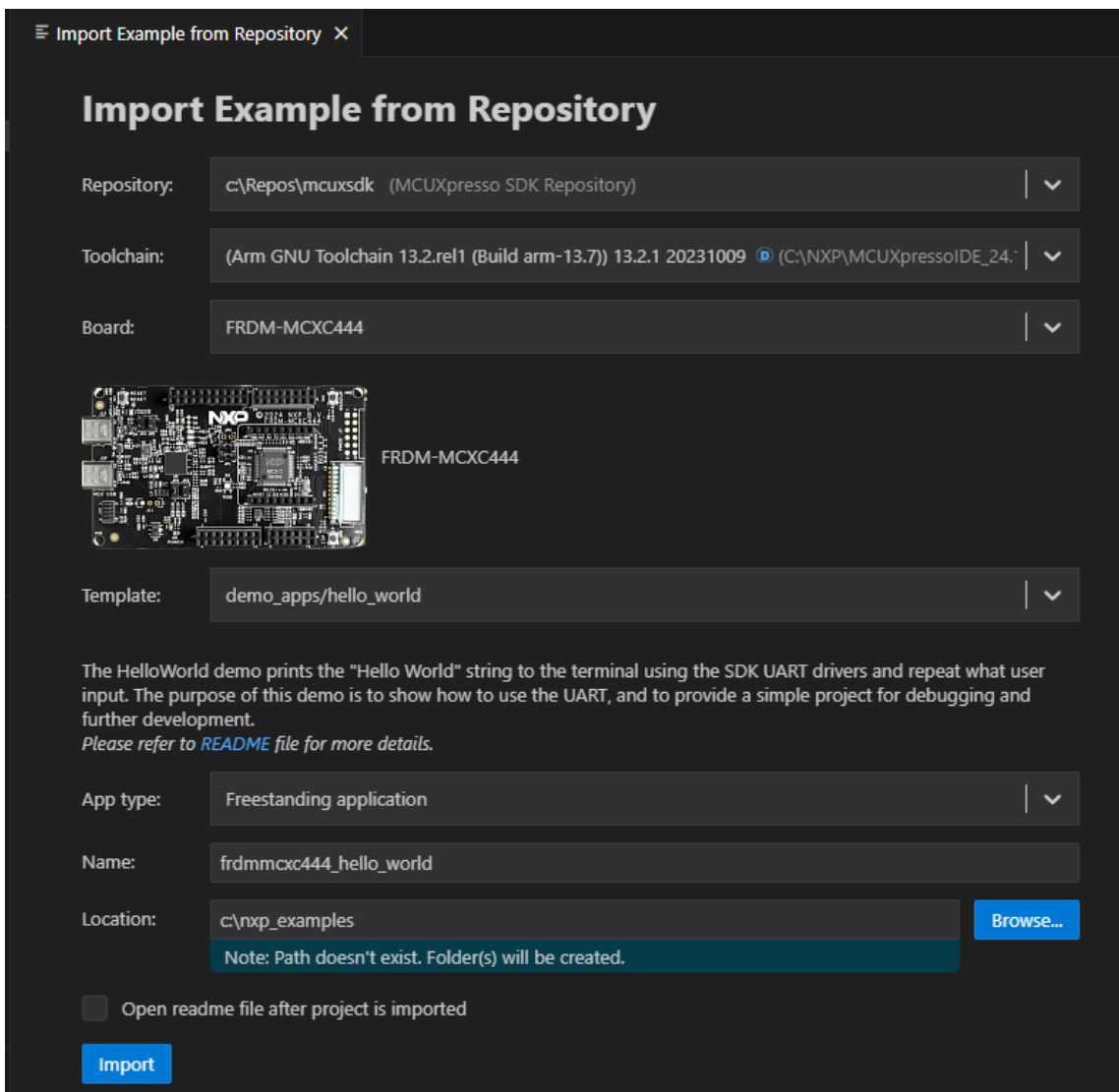
1. Click **Import Example from Repository** from the **QUICKSTART PANEL**



2. Configure project settings:

- **MCUXpresso SDK:** Select your imported SDK
- **Arm GNU Toolchain:** Choose toolchain
- **Board:** Select your target development board
- **Template:** Choose example category
- **Application:** Select specific example (e.g., hello\_world)
- **App type:** Choose between Repository applications or Freestanding applications

3. Click **Import**



### Application Types    Repository Applications:

- Located inside the MCUXpresso SDK
- Integrated with SDK workspace

#### Freestanding Applications:

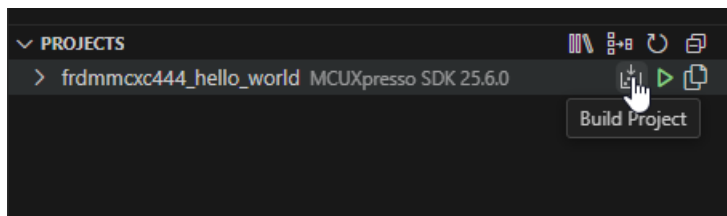
- Imported to user-defined location
- Independent of SDK location

**Trust Confirmation** VS Code will prompt you to confirm if the imported files are trusted. Click **Yes** to proceed.

## Building Projects

### Build Process

1. Navigate to **PROJECTS** view
2. Find your project
3. Click the **Build Project** icon

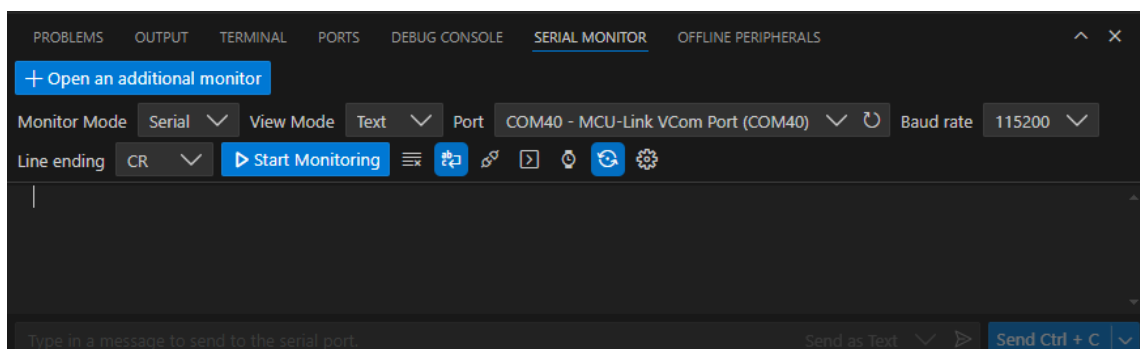


The integrated terminal will display build output at the bottom of the VS Code window.

## Running and Debugging

### Serial Monitor Setup

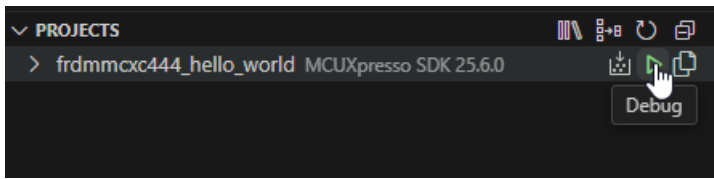
1. Open **Serial Monitor** from VS Code's integrated terminal



2. Configure serial settings:
  - **VCom Port:** Select port for your device
  - **Baud Rate:** Set to 115200

## Debug Session

1. Navigate to **PROJECTS** view
2. Click the play button to initiate a debug session



The debug session will begin with debug controls initially at the top of the interface.

**Debug Controls** Use the debug controls to manage execution:

- **Continue:** Resume code execution
- **Step controls:** Navigate through code

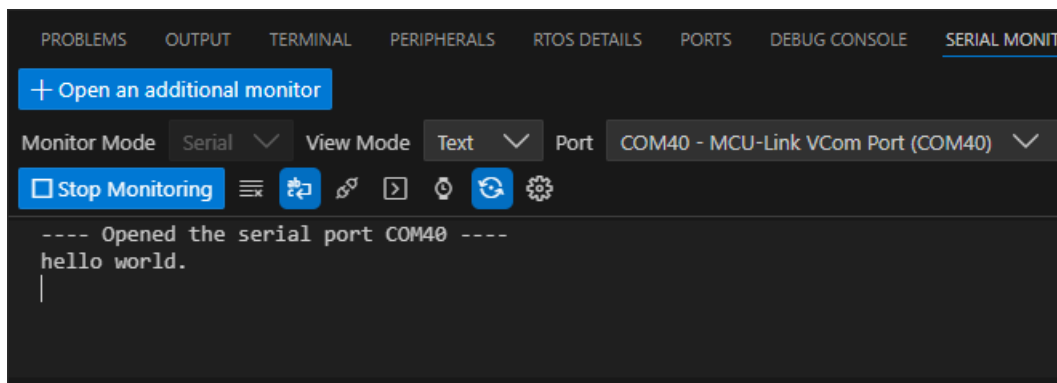
```

C hello_world.c X
frdmmxc444_hello_world > examples > demo_apps > hello_world > C hello_w
18  /*****
21
22  /*****
23  * Variables
24  *****/
25
26  /*****
27  * Code
28  *****/
29  /*!
30  * @brief Main function
31  */
32  int main(void)
33  {
34      char ch;
35
36      /* Init board hardware. */
37      BOARD_InitHardware();
38
39      PRINTF("hello world.\r\n");
40
41      while (1)
42      {
43          ch = GETCHAR();
44          PUTCHAR(ch);
45      }
46  }
47

```

- **Stop:** Terminate debug session

**Monitor Output** Observe application output in the **Serial Monitor** to verify correct operation.



**Debug Probe Support** For comprehensive information on debug probe support and configuration, refer to the [MCUXpresso for VS Code Debug documentation](#).

## Project Configuration

**Workspace Management** The extension integrates with the MCUXpresso SDK workspace structure, providing access to:

- Example applications
- Board configurations
- Middleware components
- Build system integration

**Multi-Project Support** The PROJECTS view allows management of multiple imported projects within the same workspace.

## Troubleshooting

### Import Issues **SDK not detected:**

- Verify SDK workspace is properly initialized
- Ensure all required repositories are updated
- Check SDK manifest files are present

### Project import failures:

- Confirm board support exists for selected example
- Verify toolchain installation
- Check example compatibility with selected board

### Build Problems **Build failures:**

- Check integrated terminal for error messages
- Verify all dependencies are installed
- Ensure toolchain is properly configured

**Debug Issues** **Debug session fails:**

- Verify board connection via USB
- Check debug probe drivers are installed
- Confirm build completed successfully

**Serial monitor problems:**

- Verify correct VCom port selection
- Check baud rate configuration (115200)
- Ensure board drivers are installed

**Integration with Command Line** MCUXpresso for VS Code integrates with the underlying west build system, allowing seamless integration with command line workflows described in [Command Line Development](#).

**Advanced Features**

**Project Types** The extension supports both repository-based and freestanding project types, providing flexibility in project organization and SDK integration.

**Build System Integration** The extension leverages the MCUXpresso SDK build system, providing access to all build configurations and options available through command line tools.

**Next Steps**

- Explore additional examples in the SDK
- Review [Command Line Development](#) for advanced build options
- Refer to the [MCUXpresso for VS Code documentation](#) for detailed documentation
- Learn about [SDK Architecture](#) for better understanding of the development environment

**Command Line Development** This guide covers developing with the MCUXpresso SDK using command line tools and the west build system. This workflow applies to both GitHub Repository SDK and Repository-Layout SDK Package distributions.

**Prerequisites**

- GitHub Repository SDK workspace initialized OR Repository-Layout SDK Package extracted
- Development tools installed per [Installation Guide](#)
- Target board connected via USB

**Understanding Board Support** Use the west extension to discover available examples for your board:

```
west list _project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

This shows all supported build configurations. You can filter by toolchain:

```
west list _project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world -t armgcc
```

## Basic Build Commands

**Standard Build Process** Build with default settings (armgcc toolchain, first debug config):

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

## Specifying Build Configuration

# Release build

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --config release
```

# Debug build with specific toolchain

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --toolchain iar --config debug
```

**Multicore Applications** For multicore devices, specify the core ID:

```
west build -b evkbnimxrt1170 examples/demo_apps/hello_world --toolchain iar -Dcore_id=cm7 --config ↵  
↵ flexspi_nor_debug
```

For multicore projects using sysbuild:

```
west build -b evkbnimxrt1170 --sysbuild ./examples/multicore_examples/hello_world/primary -Dcore_ ↵  
↵ id=cm7 --config flexspi_nor_debug --toolchain=armgcc -p always
```

**Shield Support** For boards with shields:

```
west build -b mimxrt700evk --shield a8974 examples/issdk_examples/sensors/fxls8974cf/fxls8974cf_poll - ↵  
↵ Dcore_id=cm33_core0
```

## Advanced Build Options

**Clean Builds** Force a complete rebuild:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world -p always
```

**Dry Run** See what commands would be executed:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --dry-run
```

**Device Variants** For boards supporting multiple device variants:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --device MK22F12810 --config release
```

## Project Configuration

**CMake Configuration Only** Run configuration without building:

```
west build -b evkbmimxrt1170 examples/demo_apps/hello_world -Dcore_id=cm7 --cmake-only -p
```

**Interactive Configuration** Launch the configuration GUI:

```
west build -t guiconfig
```

## Flashing and Debugging

**Flash Application** Flash the built application to your board:

```
west flash -r linkserver
```

**Debug Session** Start a debugging session:

```
west debug -r linkserver
```

**IDE Project Generation** Generate IDE project files for traditional IDEs:

```
# Generate IAR project
west build -b evkbmimxrt1170 examples/demo_apps/hello_world --toolchain iar -Dcore_id=cm7 --config_
↪flexspi_nor_debug -p always -t guiproject
```

IDE project files are generated in `mcuxsdk/build/<toolchain>` folder.

**Note:** Ruby installation is required for IDE project generation. See [Installation Guide](#) for setup instructions.

## Troubleshooting

**Build Failures** Use pristine builds to resolve dependency issues:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world -p always
```

**Toolchain Issues** Verify environment variables are set correctly:

```
# Check ARM GCC
echo $ARMGCC_DIR
arm-none-eabi-gcc --version
```

```
# Check IAR (if using)
echo $IAR_DIR
```

**Getting Help** Display help information:

```
west build -h
west flash -h
west debug -h
```

**Check Supported Configurations** If unsure about supported options for an example:

```
west list _project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

## Best Practices

### Project Organization

- Keep custom projects outside the SDK tree
- Use version control for your application code
- Document any SDK modifications

### Build Efficiency

- Use `-p` always for clean builds when troubleshooting
- Leverage `--dry-run` to understand build processes
- Use specific configs and toolchains to reduce build time

### Development Workflow

1. Start with existing examples closest to your requirements
2. Copy and modify rather than building from scratch
3. Test with `hello_world` before moving to complex examples
4. Use configuration tools for pin muxing and clock setup

### Next Steps

- Explore [VS Code Development](#) for integrated development experience
- Review [Workspace Structure](#) to understand SDK organization
- Refer build system documentation for advanced configurations

**Workspace Structure** After you initialize your SDK workspace, it creates a specific directory structure that organizes all SDK components. This structure is identical for both GitHub Repository SDK and Repository-Layout SDK Package.

### Top-Level Organization

```
your-sdk-workspace/  
  manifests/      # West manifest repository  
  mcuxsdk/        # Main SDK content
```

The `mcuxsdk/` directory serves as your primary working directory and contains all the SDK components.

**SDK Component Layout** Based on the actual SDK structure, the main directories include:

Directory	Contents	Purpose
arch/	Architecture-specific files	ARM CMSIS, build configurations
cmake/	Build system modules	CMake configuration and build rules
compo	Software components	Reusable software libraries and utilities
devices/	Device support packages	MCU-specific headers, startup code, linker scripts
drivers/	Peripheral drivers	Hardware abstraction layer for MCU peripherals
examp	Sample applications	Demonstration code and reference implementations
middle	Optional software stacks	Networking, graphics, security, and other libraries
rtos/	Operating system support	FreeRTOS integration
scripts	Build and utility scripts	West extensions and development tools
svd	Svd files for devices, this is optional because of large size. Customers run <code>west manifest config group.filter +optional</code> and <code>west update mcux-soc-svd</code> to get this folder.	

**Example Organization** Examples follow a two-tier structure separating common code from board-specific implementations:

### Common Example Files

```
examples/demo_apps/hello_world/
  CMakeLists.txt      # Build configuration
  example.yml         # Example metadata
  hello_world.c       # Application source code
  Kconfig             # Configuration options
  readme.md           # General documentation
```

### Board-Specific Files

```
examples/_boards/your_board/demo_apps/hello_world/
  app.h               # Board specific application header
  example_board_readme.md # Board specific documentation
  hardware_init.c     # Board specific hardware initialization
  pin_mux.c           # Pin multiplexing configuration
  pin_mux.h           # Pin multiplexing header definitions
  hello_world.bin     # Pre-built binary for quick testing
  hello_world.mex     # MCUXpresso Config Tools project file
  prj.conf            # Board specific Kconfig configuration
  reconfig.cmake     # Board specific cmake configuration overrides
```

**Device Support Structure** Device support is organized hierarchically by MCU family:

```
devices/  
  MCX/           # MCU portfolio  
    MCXW/       # MCU family  
      MCXW235/  # Specific device  
        MCXW235.h # Device register definitions  
  drivers/      # Device-specific drivers  
  gcc/          # GNU toolchain files  
  iar/          # IAR toolchain files  
  mcuxpresso/   # MCUXpresso IDE files  
  startup_MCXW235.c # Startup and vector table  
  system_MCXW235.c # System initialization
```

**Middleware Organization** Middleware components are categorized by functionality and maintained in separate repositories. Based on the manifest files, common middleware categories include:

- **Connectivity:** USB, TCP/IP, industrial protocols
- **Security:** Cryptographic libraries, secure boot
- **Wireless:** Bluetooth, IEEE 802.15.4, Wi-Fi
- **Graphics:** Display drivers, UI frameworks
- **Audio:** Processing libraries, voice recognition
- **Machine Learning:** Inference engines, neural networks
- **Safety:** IEC60730B safety libraries
- **Motor Control:** Motor control and real-time control libraries

**Documentation Structure** SDK documentation is distributed across multiple locations:

- docs/ - Core SDK documentation and build infrastructure
- Component repositories - API documentation and integration guides
- Board directories - Hardware-specific setup instructions

For complete documentation, refer to the [online documentation](#).

**Understanding Example Structure** Each example has **two README files**:

**1. General README:** examples/demo\_apps/hello\_world/readme.md

- What the example does
- General functionality description
- Common usage information

**2. Board-Specific README:** examples/\_boards/{board\_name}/demo\_apps/hello\_world/example\_board\_readme.md

- Board-specific setup instructions
- Hardware connections required
- Board-specific behavior notes

**Tip:** Always check both readme files - start with the general one, then read the board-specific one for detailed setup.

## 1.3 Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK GitHub

### 1.3.1 Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK Repository

Welcome to the **GitHub Repository SDK Guide**. This documentation provides instructions for setting up and working with the MCUXpresso SDK distributed in a **multi-repository model**. The SDK is distributed across multiple GitHub repositories and managed using the **Zephyr West** tool, enabling modular development and streamlined workflows.

#### Overview

The GitHub Repository SDK approach offers:

- **Modular Structure:** Multiple repositories for flexibility and scalability.
- **Zephyr West Integration:** Simplified repository management and synchronization.
- **Cross-Platform Support:** Designed for MCUXpresso SDK development environments.

#### Benefits of the Multi-Repository Approach

- **Scalability:** Easily add or update components without impacting the entire SDK.
- **Collaboration:** Enables distributed development across teams and repositories.
- **Version Control:** Independent versioning for components ensures better stability.
- **Automation:** Zephyr West simplifies dependency handling and repository synchronization.

#### Setup and Configuration

Follow these steps to prepare your development environment:

**GitHub Repository Setup** This guide explains how to initialize your MCUXpresso SDK workspace from GitHub repositories using the west tool. The GitHub Repository SDK uses multiple repositories hosted on GitHub to provide modular, flexible development.

**Prerequisites** Verify the requirements:

#### System Requirements:

- Python 3.8 or later
- Git 2.25 or later
- CMake 3.20 or later
- Build tools for your target platform

#### Verification Commands:

```
python --version # Should show 3.8+
git --version # Should show 2.25+
cmake --version # Should show 3.20+
west --version # Should show west tool installation
```

**Workspace Initialization** The GitHub Repository SDK uses the Zephyr west tool to manage multiple repositories containing different SDK components.

**Step 1: Initialize Workspace** Create and initialize your SDK workspace from GitHub:

**Get the latest SDK from main branch:**

```
west init -m https://github.com/nxp-mcuxpresso/mcuxsdk-manifests.git mcuxpresso-sdk
```

**Get SDK at specific revision:**

```
west init -m https://github.com/nxp-mcuxpresso/mcuxsdk-manifests.git mcuxpresso-sdk --mr {revision}
```

*Note: Replace {revision} with the desired release tag, such as v25.09.00*

**Step 2: Choose Your Repository Update Strategy** Navigate to the SDK workspace:

```
cd mcuxpresso-sdk
```

The west tool manages multiple GitHub repositories containing different SDK components. You have two options for downloading:

**Option A: Download All Repositories (Complete SDK)** Download all SDK repositories for comprehensive development:

```
west update
```

This command downloads all the repositories defined in the manifest from GitHub. Initial download takes several minutes and requires ~7 GB of disk space.

**Best for:**

- Exploring the complete SDK
- Multi-board development projects
- Comprehensive middleware evaluation

**Option B: Targeted Repository Download (Recommended)** Download only repositories needed for your specific board or device to save time and disk space:

```
# For specific board development
west update_board --set board your_board_name

# For specific device family development
west update_board --set device your_device_name

# List available repositories before downloading
west update_board --set board your_board_name --list-repo
```

**Best for:**

- Single board development

- Faster setup and reduced disk usage
- Focused development workflows

**Examples:**

```
# Update only repositories for FRDM-MCXW23 board
west update_board --set board frdm-mcxw23

# Update only repositories for MCXW23 device family
west update_board --set device mcxw23
```

**Step 3: Verify Installation** Confirm successful setup:

```
# Verify workspace structure
ls -la
# Should show: manifests/ and mcuxsdk/ directories

# Test build system
west list_project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world
# Should display available build configurations
```

**Advanced Repository Management** The `west update_board` command provides advanced repository management capabilities for optimized workspace setup with GitHub repositories.

**Board-Specific Setup** Update only repositories required for a specific board:

```
# Update only repositories for specific board, e.g., frdm-mcxw23
west update_board --set board frdm-mcxw23

# List available repositories for the board before updating
west update_board --set board frdm-mcxw23 --list-repo
```

**Device-Specific Setup** Update only repositories required for a specific device family:

```
# Update only repositories for specific device, e.g., MCXW235
west update_board --set device mcxw23

# List available repositories for the device family
west update_board --set device mcxw23 --list-repo
```

**Custom Configuration** For advanced users who want to create custom repository combinations:

```
# Use custom configuration file
west update_board --set custom path/to/custom-config.yml

# Generate custom configuration template
cp manifests/boards/custom.yml.template my-custom-config.yml
```

**Benefits of Targeted Setup** **Reduced Download Size**

- Download only components needed for your target board or device
- Significantly faster initial setup for focused development

- Typical reduction from 7 GB to 2GB

### Optimized Workspace

- Cleaner workspace with relevant components only
- Reduced disk space usage
- Faster repository operations

### Flexible Development

- Switch between different board configurations easily
- Maintain separate workspaces for different projects
- Include optional components as needed

**Repository Information** Before setting up your workspace, you can explore what repositories are available:

```
# Display repository information in console
west update_board --set board frdmxcw23 --list-repo

# Export repository information to YAML file for reference
west update_board --set board frdmxcw23 --list-repo -o board-repos.yml
```

This command lists all the available repositories with descriptions and outlines the included components in the workspace.

**Package Generation (Optional)** The `update_board` command can also generate ZIP packages for offline distribution:

```
# Generate board-specific SDK package
west update_board --set board frdmxcw23 -o frdmxcw23-sdk.zip
```

**Note:** Package generation is primarily intended for creating custom SDK distributions. For regular development, use the workspace update commands without the `-o` option.

## Workspace Management

**Updating Your Workspace** Keep your SDK current with latest updates from GitHub:

### For Complete SDK Workspace:

```
# Update manifest repository
cd manifests
git pull

# Update all component repositories
cd ..
west update
```

### For Targeted Workspace:

```
# Update manifest repository
cd manifests
git pull

# Update board-specific repositories
cd ..
west update_board --set board your_board_name
```

**Workspace Status** Check workspace synchronization status:

```
# Show status of all repositories
west status

# Show detailed information about repositories
west list
```

### Troubleshooting Network Issues:

- Use `west update --keep-descendants` for partial failures
- Configure Git credentials for private repositories
- Check firewall settings for Git protocol access

### Permission Issues:

- Ensure write permissions in workspace directory
- Run commands without `sudo`/administrator privileges
- Verify Git SSH key configuration for authenticated access

### Disk Space:

- Full SDK workspace requires approximately 7-8 GB
- Targeted workspace typically requires 1-2 GB
- Use board-specific setup to reduce workspace size

### Repository Management Issues:

- Verify board/device names match available configurations
- Check that custom YAML files follow the correct template format
- Use `--list-repo` to verify available repositories before setup

**Next Steps** With your workspace initialized:

1. Review [Workspace Structure](#) to understand the layout
2. Build your first project with [First Build Guide](#)
3. Explore [Development Workflows MCUXpresso VSCode](#) or [Development Workflows Command Line](#) for the details on project setup and execution

For advanced repository management, see the [west tool documentation](#).

## Explore SDK Structure and Content

Learn about the organization of the SDK and its components:

**SDK Architecture Overview** The MCUXpresso SDK uses a modular architecture where software components are distributed across multiple repositories hosted on GitHub and managed through the west tool. This approach provides flexibility, maintainability, and enables selective component inclusion.

**Repository Organization** Based on the manifest structure, the SDK consists of four main repository categories:

**Manifest Repository** The manifest repo (mcuxsdk-manifests) contains the west.yml manifest file that tracks all other repositories in the SDK.

**Base Repositories** Recorded in submanifests/base.yml and loaded in the root west.yml manifest file. These are the foundational repositories that build the SDK:

- **Devices:** MCU-specific support packages
- **Examples:** Demonstration applications and code samples
- **Boards:** Board support packages

**Middleware Repositories** Recorded in the submanifests/middleware subdirectory, categorized according to functionality:

- **Connectivity:** Networking stacks, USB, and communication protocols
- **Security:** Cryptographic libraries and secure boot components
- **Wireless:** Bluetooth, IEEE 802.15.4, and other wireless protocols
- **Graphics:** Display drivers and UI frameworks
- **Audio:** Audio processing and voice recognition libraries
- **Machine Learning:** AI inference engines and neural network libraries
- **Safety:** IEC60730B safety libraries
- **Motor Control:** Motor control and real-time control libraries

**Internal Repositories** Recorded in submanifests/internal.yml and grouped into the “bifrost” group. These are only visible to NXP internal developers and hosted on NXP internal git servers.

**Repository Hosting** Public repositories are hosted on GitHub under these organizations:

- [nxp-mcuxpresso](#)
- [NXP](#)
- [nxp-zephyr](#)

Internal repositories are hosted on NXP’s private Git infrastructure.

**Benefits of This Architecture** **Selective Integration:** Projects include only required components, reducing memory footprint and build complexity.

**Independent Versioning:** Each component maintains its own release cycle and version control.

**Community Collaboration:** Public repositories accept community contributions through standard Git workflows.

**Scalable Maintenance:** Component owners can update their repositories without affecting the entire SDK.

**Workspace Management** The west tool manages repository synchronization, version tracking, and workspace updates. All repositories are checked out under the mcuxsdk/ directory with their designated paths defined in the manifest files.

## Development Workflows

Get started with building and running projects:

**Using MCUXpresso Config Tools** MCUXpresso Config tools provide a user-friendly way to configure hardware initialization of your projects. This guide explains the basic workflow with the MCUXpresso SDK west build system and the Config Tools.

### Prerequisites

- GitHub Repository SDK workspace initialized OR Repository-Layout SDK Package extracted
- MCUXpresso Config Tools standalone installed (version 25.09 or above)
- MCUXpresso SDK Project that can be successfully built

**Board Files** MCUXpresso Config Tools generate source files for the board. These files include `pin_mux.c/h` and `clock_config.c/h`. The files contain initialization code functions that reflect the hardware configuration in the Config Tools. Within the SDK codebase, these files are specific for the board and either shared by multiple example projects or specific for one example. Open or import the configuration from the SDK project in the Config Tools and customize the settings to match the custom board or specific project use case and regenerate the code. See *User Guide for MCUXpresso Config Tools (Desktop)* (document [GSMCUXCTUG](#)) for details.

**Note:** When opening the configuration for SDK example projects, the board files may be shared across multiple examples. To ensure a separate copy of the board configuration files exists, create a freestanding project with copied board files.

**Visual Studio Code** To open the configuration in Visual Studio Code, use the context menu for the project to access Config Tools. See [MCUXpresso Extension Documentation](#) for details. Otherwise, use the manual workflow described in detail in the following section.

**Manual Workflow** Use the following steps:

1. Before using Config Tools, run the west command to get the project information for Config Tools from the SDK project files, for example:

```
west cfg_project_info -b lpcxpresso55s69 ...mcuxsdk/examples/demo_apps/hello_world/ -Dcore_
->id=cm33_core0
```

This results in the creation of the project information json file that is searched by the config tools when the configuration is created. The parameters of the command should match the build parameters that will be used for the project.

2. Launch the MCUXpresso Config Tools and in the **Start development** wizard, select **Create a new configuration based on the existing IDE/Toolchain project**. Select the created “cfg\_tools” subfolder as a project folder (for example: `...mcuxsdk/examples/demo_apps/hello_world/cfg_tools/`).

**Updating the SDK West project** **Note:** Updating project is supported with Config Tools V25.12 or newer only.

Changes in the Config tools generated source code modules may require adjustments to the toolchain project to ensure a successful build. These changes may mean, for example, adding the newly generated files, adding include paths, required drivers, or other SDK components.

This section describes how to manually resolve the changes needed in the project within the toolchain projects based on the SDK project managed by the West tool.

After the configuration in the Config Tools is finished, write updated files to the disk using the 'Update Code' command. The written files include a json file with the required changes for the toolchain project.

To resolve the changes in the project in the terminal, launch the west command that updates the project. For example:

```
west cfg_resolve -b lpcxpresso55s69 ...mcuxsdk/examples/demo_apps/hello_world/ -Dcore_id=cm33_core0
```

This command updates the appropriate cmake and kconfig files to address the changes. After this, the application can be built.

**Note:** The `cfg_resolve` command supports additional arguments. Launch the `west cfg_resolve -h` command to get the list and description.

## 1.4 Release Notes

### 1.4.1 MCUXpresso SDK Release Notes

#### Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK is a comprehensive software enablement package designed to simplify and accelerate application development with Arm Cortex-M-based devices from NXP, including its general purpose, crossover and Bluetooth-enabled MCUs. MCUXpresso SW and Tools for DSC further extends the SDK support to current 32-bit Digital Signal Controllers. The MCUXpresso SDK includes production-grade software with integrated RTOS (optional), integrated enabling software technologies (stacks and middleware), reference software, and more.

In addition to working seamlessly with the MCUXpresso IDE, the MCUXpresso SDK also supports and provides example projects for various toolchains. The Development tools chapter in the associated Release Notes provides details about toolchain support for your board. Support for the MCUXpresso Config Tools allows easy cloning of existing SDK examples and demos, allowing users to leverage the existing software examples provided by the SDK for their own projects.

Underscoring our commitment to high quality, the MCUXpresso SDK is MISRA compliant and checked with Coverity static analysis tools. For details on MCUXpresso SDK, see [MCUXpresso-SDK: Software Development Kit for MCUXpresso](#).

#### MCUXpresso SDK

As part of the MCUXpresso software and tools, MCUXpresso SDK is the evolution of Kinetis SDK, includes support for LPC, DSC, PN76, and i.MX System-on-Chip (SoC). The same drivers, APIs, and middleware are still available with support for Kinetis, LPC, DSC, and i.MX silicon. The MCUXpresso SDK adds support for the MCUXpresso IDE, an Eclipse-based toolchain that works with all MCUXpresso SDKs. Easily import your SDK into the new toolchain to access to all of the available components, examples, and demos for your target silicon. In addition to the MCUXpresso IDE, support for the MCUXpresso Config Tools allows easy cloning of existing SDK examples and demos, allowing users to leverage the existing software examples provided by the SDK for their own projects.

In order to maintain compatibility with legacy Freescale code, the filenames and source code in MCUXpresso SDK containing the legacy Freescale prefix FSL has been left as is. The FSL prefix has been redefined as the NXP Foundation Software Library.

## Development tools

The MCUXpresso SDK was tested with following development tools. Same versions or above are recommended.

- MCUXpresso IDE, Rev. 25.06.xx
- IAR Embedded Workbench for Arm, version is 9.70.2
- Keil MDK, version is 5.42a
- MCUXpresso for VS Code v26.03
- GCC Arm Embedded Toolchain 14.2.x

## Supported development systems

This release supports board and devices listed in following table. The board and devices in bold were tested in this release.

Development boards	MCU devices
<b>LPCXpresso845M</b>	LPC845M301JBD48, <b>LPC845M301JBD64</b> , LPC845M301JHI33, LPC845M301JHI48, LPC844M201JBD48, LPC844M201JBD64, LPC844M201JHI33, LPC844M201JHI48

## MCUXpresso SDK release package

The MCUXpresso SDK release package content is aligned with the silicon subfamily it supports. This includes the boards, CMSIS, devices, middleware, and RTOS support.

**Device support** The device folder contains the whole software enablement available for the specific System-on-Chip (SoC) subfamily. This folder includes clock-specific implementation, device register header files, device register feature header files, and the system configuration source files. Included with the standard SoC support are folders containing peripheral drivers, toolchain support, and a standard debug console. The device-specific header files provide a direct access to the microcontroller peripheral registers. The device header file provides an overall SoC memory mapped register definition. The folder also includes the feature header file for each peripheral on the microcontroller. The toolchain folder contains the startup code and linker files for each supported toolchain. The startup code efficiently transfers the code execution to the main() function.

**Board support** The boards folder provides the board-specific demo applications, driver examples, and middleware examples.

**Demo application and other examples** The demo applications demonstrate the usage of the peripheral drivers to achieve a system level solution. Each demo application contains a readme file that describes the operation of the demo and required setup steps. The driver examples demonstrate the capabilities of the peripheral drivers. Each example implements a common use case to help demonstrate the driver functionality.

## Middleware

**CMSIS DSP Library** The MCUXpresso SDK is shipped with the standard CMSIS development pack, including the prebuilt libraries.

**FreeMASTER** FreeMASTER communication driver for 32-bit platforms.

## Release contents

Provides an overview of the MCUXpresso SDK release package contents and locations.

Deliverable	Location
Boards	INSTALL_DIR/boards
Demo Applications	INSTALL_DIR/boards/<board_name>/demo_apps
Driver Examples	INSTALL_DIR/boards/<board_name>/driver_examples
eIQ examples	INSTALL_DIR/boards/<board_name>/eiq_examples
Board Project Template for MCUXpresso IDE NPW	INSTALL_DIR/boards/<board_name>/project_template
Driver, SoC header files, extension header files and feature header files, utilities	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>
CMSIS drivers	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>/cmsis_drivers
Peripheral drivers	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>/drivers
Toolchain linker files and startup code	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>/<toolchain_name>
Utilities such as debug console	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>/utilities
Device Project Template for MCUXpresso IDE NPW	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>/project_template
CMSIS Arm Cortex-M header files, DSP library source	INSTALL_DIR/CMSIS
Components and board device drivers	INSTALL_DIR/components
RTOS	INSTALL_DIR/rtos
Release Notes, Getting Started Document and other documents	INSTALL_DIR/docs
Tools such as shared cmake files	INSTALL_DIR/tools
Middleware	INSTALL_DIR/middleware

## Known issues

This section lists the known issues, limitations, and/or workarounds.

### Cannot add SDK components into FreeRTOS projects

It is not possible to add any SDK components into FreeRTOS project using the MCUXpresso IDE New Project wizard.

## 1.5 ChangeLog

### 1.5.1 MCUXpresso SDK Changelog

#### Board Support Files

board

**[25.06.00]**

- Initial version

**clock\_config**

**[25.06.00]**

- Initial version

**pin\_mux**

**[25.06.00]**

- Initial version
- 

**LPC\_ACOMP**

**[2.1.0]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed one wrong enum value for the hysteresis.
  - Fixed the violations of MISRA C-2012 rules:
    - \* Rule 10.1, 17.7.

**[2.0.2]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the out-of-bounds error of Coverity caused by missing an assert sentence to avoid the return value of ACOMP\_GetInstance() exceeding the array bounds.

**[2.0.1]**

- New Features
  - Added a control macro to enable/disable the CLOCK code in current driver.

**[2.0.0]**

- Initial version.
-

## LPC\_ADC

### [2.6.0]

- New Features
  - Added new feature macro to distinguish whether the GPADC\_CTRL0\_GPADC\_TSAMP control bit is on the device.
  - Added new variable extendSampleTimeNumber to indicate the ADC extend sample time.
- Bugfix
  - Fixed the bug that incorrectly sets the PASS\_ENABLE bit based on the sample time setting.

### [2.5.3]

- Improvements
  - Release peripheral from reset if necessary in init function.

### [2.5.2]

- Improvements
  - Integrated different sequence's sample time numbers into one variable.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of MISRA C-2012 rule 20.9 .

### [2.5.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed ADC conversion sequence priority misconfiguration issue in the ADC\_SetConvSeqAHighPriority() and ADC\_SetConvSeqBHighPriority() APIs.
- Improvements
  - Supported configuration ADC conversion sequence sampling time.

### [2.5.0]

- Improvements
  - Add missing parameter tag of ADC\_DoOffsetCalibration().
- Bug Fixes
  - Removed a duplicated API with typo in name: ADC\_EnableShresholdCompareInterrupt().

### [2.4.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Enabled self-calibration after clock divider be changed to make sure the frequency update be taken.

**[2.4.0]**

- New Features
  - Added new API `ADC_DoOffsetCalibration()` which supports a specific operation frequency.
- Other Changes
  - Marked the `ADC_DoSelfCalibration(ADC_Type *base)` as deprecated.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the violations of MISRA C-2012 rules:
    - \* Rule 10.1 10.3 10.4 10.7 10.8 17.7.

**[2.3.2]**

- Improvements
  - Added delay after enabling using the ADC `GPADC_CTRL0 LDO_POWER_EN` bit for JN5189/QN9090.
- New Features
  - Added support for platforms which have only one ADC sequence control/result register.

**[2.3.1]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Avoided writing ADC `STARTUP` register in `ADC_Init()`.
  - Fixed Coverity zero divider error in `ADC_DoSelfCalibration()`.

**[2.3.0]**

- Improvements
  - Updated “`ADC_Init()`” “`ADC_GetChannelConversionResult()`” API and “`adc_resolution_t`” structure to match QN9090.
  - Added “`ADC_EnableTemperatureSensor`” API.

**[2.2.1]**

- Improvements
  - Added a brief delay in `uSec` after ADC calibration start.

**[2.2.0]**

- Improvements
  - Updated “`ADC_DoSelfCalibration`” API and “`adc_config_t`” structure to match LPC845.

**[2.1.0]**

- Improvements
  - Renamed “`ADC_EnableShresholdCompareInterrupt`” to “`ADC_EnableThresholdCompareInterrupt`”.

**[2.0.0]**

- Initial version.
- 

**CAPT**

**[2.1.0]**

- New Features
  - Added new API CAPT\_PollNow, to immediately launch a one-time-only, simultaneous poll of all specified X pins.

**[2.0.3]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed bug that CAPT\_GetTouchData does not get right count.

**[2.0.2]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the violation of MISRA-2012 rules:
    - \* Rule 10.3 15.5 17.7

**[2.0.1]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the out-of-bounds error of Coverity caused by missing an assert sentence to avoid return value of CAPT\_GetInstance() exceeding array bounds.

**[2.0.0]**

- Initial version.
- 

**CLOCK**

**[2.3.4]**

- Improvements
  - Added CLOCK\_SetFLASHAccessCyclesForFreq.

**[2.3.3]**

- Improvements
  - Added lost comments for some enumerations.

### [2.3.2]

- Improvements
  - Used “offsetof” macro to get the offset of the structure element from the beginning of the structure.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of MISRA C-2012 rule 11.1, rule 11.3.

### [2.3.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA C-2012 rule 10.1,rule 10.4,rule 10.8.
  - Fixed IAR warning Pa082 for the clock driver.

### [2.3.0]

- New feature:
  - Moved SDK\_DelayAtLeastUs function from clock driver to common driver.

### [2.2.0]

- Replace the delay function

### [2.1.0]

- New feature
  - Adding new API CLOCK\_DelayAtLeastUs() to implemente a delay fuction which allow users set delay in unit of microsecond.

### [2.0.3]

- New Features
  - Added an API to get uart clock frequency.
  - Added an API to set fractional multiplier value.

### [2.0.2]

- some minor fixes.

### [2.0.0]

- initial version.
-

## COMMON

### [2.6.3]

- New Features
  - Added bit mask inversion macros to avoid type promotion.
  - Added register operation macros.
- Improvements
  - Make function `MSDK_EnableCpuCycleCounter` compatible with CMSIS-5 and CMSIS-6.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed build issue of CMSIS PACK BSP example caused by CMSIS 6.1 issue.

### [2.6.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of MISRA C-2012 rule for implicit conversions in boolean contexts

### [2.6.1]

- Improvements
  - Support Cortex M23.

### [2.6.0]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fix CERT-C violations.

### [2.5.0]

- New Features
  - Added new APIs `InitCriticalSectionMeasurementContext`, `DisableGlobalIRQEx` and `EnableGlobalIRQEx` so that user can measure the execution time of the protected sections.

### [2.4.3]

- Improvements
  - Enable irqs that mount under `irqsteer` interrupt extender.

### [2.4.2]

- Improvements
  - Add the macros to convert peripheral address to secure address or non-secure address.

### [2.4.1]

- Improvements
  - Improve for the macro redefinition error when integrated with `zephyr`.

#### [2.4.0]

- New Features
  - Added EnableIRQWithPriority, IRQ\_SetPriority, and IRQ\_ClearPendingIRQ for ARM.
  - Added MSDK\_EnableCpuCycleCounter, MSDK\_GetCpuCycleCount for ARM.

#### [2.3.3]

- New Features
  - Added NETC into status group.

#### [2.3.2]

- Improvements
  - Make driver aarch64 compatible

#### [2.3.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MAKE\_VERSION overflow on 16-bit platforms.

#### [2.3.0]

- Improvements
  - Split the driver to common part and CPU architecture related part.

#### [2.2.10]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the ATOMIC macros build error in cpp files.

#### [2.2.9]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA C-2012 issue, 5.6, 5.8, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, 10.1, 10.4, 17.7, 21.3.
  - Fixed SDK\_Malloc issue that not allocate memory with required size.

#### [2.2.8]

- Improvements
  - Included stddef.h header file for MDK tool chain.
- New Features:
  - Added atomic modification macros.

#### [2.2.7]

- Other Change
  - Added MECC status group definition.

#### [2.2.6]

- Other Change
  - Added more status group definition.
- Bug Fixes
  - Undef `__VECTOR_TABLE` to avoid duplicate definition in `cmsis_clang.h`

#### [2.2.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA C-2012 rule-15.5.

#### [2.2.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA C-2012 rule-10.4.

#### [2.2.3]

- New Features
  - Provided better accuracy of `SDK_DelayAtLeastUs` with DWT, use macro `SDK_DELAY_USE_DWT` to enable this feature.
  - Modified the Cortex-M7 delay count divisor based on latest tests on RT series boards, this setting lets result be closer to actual delay time.

#### [2.2.2]

- New Features
  - Added include `RTE_Components.h` for CMSIS pack RTE.

#### [2.2.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of MISRA C-2012 Rule 3.1, 10.1, 10.3, 10.4, 11.6, 11.9.

#### [2.2.0]

- New Features
  - Moved `SDK_DelayAtLeastUs` function from clock driver to common driver.

#### [2.1.4]

- New Features
  - Added OTFAD into status group.

**[2.1.3]**

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed.
    - \* Fixed the rule: rule-10.3.

**[2.1.2]**

- Improvements
  - Add SUPPRESS\_FALL\_THROUGH\_WARNING() macro for the usage of suppressing fallthrough warning.

**[2.1.1]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Deleted and optimized repeated macro.

**[2.1.0]**

- New Features
  - Added IRQ operation for XCC toolchain.
  - Added group IDs for newly supported drivers.

**[2.0.2]**

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed.
    - \* Fixed the rule: rule-10.4.

**[2.0.1]**

- Improvements
  - Removed the implementation of LPC8XX Enable/DisableDeepSleepIRQ() function.
  - Added new feature macro switch “FSL\_FEATURE\_HAS\_NO\_NONCACHEABLE\_SECTION” for specific SoCs which have no noncacheable sections, that helps avoid an unnecessary complex in link file and the startup file.
  - Updated the align(x) to **attribute**(aligned(x)) to support MDK v6 armclang compiler.

**[2.0.0]**

- Initial version.
- 

**CRC****[2.1.1]**

- Fix MISRA issue.

[2.1.0]

- Add CRC\_WriteSeed function.

[2.0.2]

- Fix MISRA issue.

[2.0.1]

- Fixed KPSDK-13362. MDK compiler issue when writing to WR\_DATA with -O3 optimize for time.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

## CTIMER

[2.3.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed ERRATA ERR053024 CTIMER will enter interrupt twice when function clock much slower than bus clock.

[2.3.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fix CERT INT30-C INT31-C issue.
  - Make API CTIMER\_SetupPwm and CTIMER\_UpdatePwmDutycycle return fail if pulse width register overflow.

[2.3.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Clear unexpected DMA request generated by RESET\_PeripheralReset in API CTIMER\_Init to avoid trigger DMA by mistake.

[2.3.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed: rule 10.7 and 12.2.

[2.3.0]

- Improvements
  - Added the CTIMER\_SetPrescale(), CTIMER\_GetCaptureValue(), CTIMER\_EnableResetMatchChannel(), CTIMER\_EnableStopMatchChannel(), CTIMER\_EnableRisingEdgeCapture(), CTIMER\_EnableFallingEdgeCapture(), CTIMER\_SetShadowValue(), APIs Interface to reduce code complexity.

**[2.2.2]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed SetupPwm() API only can use match 3 as period channel issue.

**[2.2.1]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed use specified channel to setting the PWM period in SetupPwmPeriod() API.
  - Fixed Coverity Out-of-bounds issue.

**[2.2.0]**

- Improvements
  - Updated three API Interface to support Users to flexibly configure the PWM period and PWM output.
- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed: rule 8.4.

**[2.1.0]**

- Improvements
  - Added the CTIMER\_GetOutputMatchStatus() API Interface.
  - Added feature macro for FSL\_FEATURE\_CTIMER\_HAS\_NO\_CCR\_CAP2 and FSL\_FEATURE\_CTIMER\_HAS\_NO\_IR\_CR2INT.

**[2.0.3]**

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed: rule 10.3, 10.4, 10.6, 10.7 and 11.9.

**[2.0.2]**

- New Features
  - Added new API “CTIMER\_GetTimerCountValue” to get the current timer count value.
  - Added a control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.
  - Added a new feature macro to update the API of CTimer driver for lpc8n04.

**[2.0.1]**

- Improvements
  - API Interface Change
    - \* Changed API interface by adding CTIMER\_SetupPwmPeriod API and CTIMER\_UpdatePwmPulsePeriod API, which both can set up the right PWM with high resolution.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

LPC\_DAC

[2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the violations of MISRA C-2012 rules:
    - \* Rule 17.7.

[2.0.1]

- New Features
  - Added a control macro to enable/disable the CLOCK code in current driver.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

LPC\_DMA

[2.5.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed coverity issues with CERT INT30-C, CERT INT31-C compliance.

[2.5.3]

- Improvements
  - Add assert in DMA\_SetChannelXferConfig to prevent XFERCOUNT value overflow.

[2.5.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Use separate “SET” and “CLR” registers to modify shared registers for all channels, in case of thread-safe issue.

[2.5.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of the MISRA C-2012 rule 11.6.

[2.5.0]

- Improvements
  - Added a new api DMA\_SetChannelXferConfig to set DMA xfer config.

**[2.4.4]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that DMA\_IRQHandle might generate redundant callbacks.
  - Fixed the issue that DMA driver cannot support channel bigger than 32.
  - Fixed violation of the MISRA C-2012 rule 13.5.

**[2.4.3]**

- Improvements
  - Added features FSL\_FEATURE\_DMA\_DESCRIPTOR\_ALIGN\_SIZE<sub>n</sub>/FSL\_FEATURE\_DMA0\_DESCRIPTOR\_ALIGN\_SIZE<sub>n</sub> to support the descriptor align size not constant in the two instances.

**[2.4.2]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of the MISRA C-2012 rule 8.4.

**[2.4.1]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rules 5.7, 8.3.

**[2.4.0]**

- Improvements
  - Added new APIs DMA\_LoadChannelDescriptor/DMA\_ChannelIsBusy to support polling transfer case.
- Bug Fixes
  - Added address alignment check for descriptor source and destination address.
  - Added DMA\_ALLOCATE\_DATA\_TRANSFER\_BUFFER for application buffer allocation.
  - Fixed the sign-compare warning.
  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rules 18.1, 10.4, 11.6, 10.7, 14.4, 16.3, 20.7, 10.8, 16.1, 17.7, 10.3, 3.1, 18.1.

**[2.3.0]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Removed DMA\_HandleIRQ prototype definition from header file.
  - Added DMA\_IRQHandle prototype definition in header file.

**[2.2.5]**

- Improvements
  - Added new API DMA\_SetupChannelDescriptor to support configuring wrap descriptor.
  - Added wrap support in function DMA\_SubmitChannelTransfer.

#### [2.2.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that macro DMA\_CHANNEL\_CFER used wrong parameter to calculate DSTINC.

#### [2.2.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Improved DMA driver Deinit function for correct logic order.
- Improvements
  - Added API DMA\_SubmitChannelTransferParameter to support creating head descriptor directly.
  - Added API DMA\_SubmitChannelDescriptor to support ping pong transfer.
  - Added macro DMA\_ALLOCATE\_HEAD\_DESCRIPTOR/DMA\_ALLOCATE\_LINK\_DESCRIPTOR to simplify DMA descriptor allocation.

#### [2.2.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Do not use software trigger when hardware trigger is enabled.

#### [2.2.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed Coverity issue.

#### [2.2.0]

- Improvements
  - Changed API DMA\_SetupDMADescriptor to non-static.
  - Marked APIs below as deprecated.
    - \* DMA\_PrepareTransfer.
    - \* DMA\_Submit transfer.
  - Added new APIs as below:
    - \* DMA\_SetChannelConfig.
    - \* DMA\_PrepareChannelTransfer.
    - \* DMA\_InstallDescriptorMemory.
    - \* DMA\_SubmitChannelTransfer.
    - \* DMA\_SetChannelConfigValid.
    - \* DMA\_DoChannelSoftwareTrigger.
    - \* DMA\_LoadChannelTransferConfig.

#### [2.0.1]

- Improvements
  - Added volatile for DMA descriptor member xfercfg to avoid optimization.

#### [2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

### GPIO

#### [2.1.7]

- Improvements
  - Enhanced GPIO\_PinInit to enable clock internally.

#### [2.1.6]

- Bug Fixes
  - Clear bit before set it within GPIO\_SetPinInterruptConfig() API.

#### [2.1.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rules 3.1, 10.6, 10.7, 17.7.

#### [2.1.4]

- Improvements
  - Added API GPIO\_PortGetInterruptStatus to retrieve interrupt status for whole port.
  - Corrected typos in header file.

#### [2.1.3]

- Improvements
  - Updated “GPIO\_PinInit” API. If it has DIRCLR and DIRSET registers, use them at set 1 or clean 0.

#### [2.1.2]

- Improvements
  - Removed deprecated APIs.

### [2.1.1]

- Improvements
  - API interface changes:
    - \* Refined naming of APIs while keeping all original APIs, marking them as deprecated. Original APIs will be removed in next release. The main change is updating APIs with prefix of `_PinXXX()` and `_PorortXXX`

### [2.1.0]

- New Features
  - Added GPIO initialize API.

### [2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

## I2C

### [2.2.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed coverity issues.

### [2.2.0]

- Removed `lpc_i2c_dma` driver.

### [2.1.0]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA 8.6 violations.

### [2.0.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed wrong assignment for `datasize` in `I2C_InitTransferStateMachineDMA`.
  - Fixed wrong working flow in `I2C_RunTransferStateMachineDMA` to ensure master can work in no start flag and no stop flag mode.
  - Fixed wrong working flow in `I2C_RunTransferStateMachine` and added `kReceiveDataBeginState` in `_i2c_transfer_states` to ensure master can work in no start flag and no stop flag mode.
  - Fixed wrong handle state in `I2C_MasterTransferDMAHandleIRQ`. After all the data has been transferred or nak is returned, handle state should be changed to idle.
  - Eliminated IAR Pa082 warning in `I2C_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ` by assigning volatile variable to local variable and using local variable instead.
  - Fixed MISRA issues.
    - \* Fixed rules 4.7, 10.1, 10.3, 10.4, 11.1, 11.8, 14.4, 17.7.

- Improvements
  - Rounded up the calculated divider value in I2C\_MasterSetBaudRate.
  - Updated the I2C\_WAIT\_TIMEOUT macro to unified name I2C\_RETRY\_TIMES.

### [2.0.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed Coverity issue of unchecked return value in I2C\_RTOS\_Transfer.

### [2.0.2]

- New Features
  - Added macro gate “FSL\_SDK\_ENABLE\_I2C\_DRIVER\_TRANSACTIONAL\_APIS” to enable/disable the transactional APIs which will help reduce the code size when no non-blocking transfer is used. Default configuration is enabled.
  - Added a control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

### [2.0.1]

- Improvements
  - Added I2C\_WAIT\_TIMEOUT macro to allow the user to specify the timeout times for waiting flags in functional API and blocking transfer API.

### [2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

## IAP

### [2.0.7]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed IAP\_ReinvokeISP bug that can't support UART ISP auto baud detection.

### [2.0.6]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed IAP\_ReinvokeISP wrong parameter setting.

### [2.0.5]

- New Feature
  - Added support config flash memory access time.

### [2.0.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the violations of MISRA 2012 rules 9.1

### [2.0.3]

- New Features
  - Added support for LPC 845's FAIM operation.
  - Added support for LPC 80x's fixed reference clock for flash controller.
  - Added support for LPC 5411x's Read UID command useless situation.
- Improvements
  - Improved the document and code structure.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the violations of MISRA 2012 rules:
    - \* Rule 10.1 10.3 10.4 17.7

### [2.0.2]

- New Features
  - Added an API to read generated signature.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the incorrect board support of IAP\_ExtendedFlashSignatureRead().

### [2.0.1]

- New Features
  - Added an API to read factory settings for some calibration registers.
- Improvements
  - Updated the size of result array in part APIs.

### [2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

## INPUTMUX

### [2.0.10]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed CERT-C violations.

### [2.0.9]

- Improvements
  - Use INPUTMUX\_CLOCKS to initialize the inputmux module clock to adapt to multiple inputmux instances.
  - Modify the API base type from INPUTMUX\_Type to void.

**[2.0.8]**

- Improvements
  - Updated a feature macro usage for function INPUTMUX\_EnableSignal.

**[2.0.7]**

- Improvements
  - Release peripheral from reset if necessary in init function.

**[2.0.6]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the documentation wrong in API INPUTMUX\_AttachSignal.

**[2.0.5]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed build error because some devices has no sct.

**[2.0.4]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rule 10.4, 12.2 in INPUTMUX\_EnableSignal() function.

**[2.0.3]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rules 10.4, 10.7, 12.2.

**[2.0.2]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rules 10.4, 12.2.

**[2.0.1]**

- Support channel mux setting in INPUTMUX\_EnableSignal().

**[2.0.0]**

- Initial version.
- 

**IOCON**

**[2.0.2]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA-C 2012 violations.

#### [2.0.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed out-of-range issue of the IOCON mode function when enabling DAC.

#### [2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

### MRT

#### [2.0.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed CERT INT31-C violations.

#### [2.0.4]

- Improvements
  - Don't reset MRT when there is not system level MRT reset functions.

#### [2.0.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of MISRA C-2012 rule 10.1 and 10.4.
  - Fixed the wrong count value assertion in MRT\_StartTimer API.

#### [2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of MISRA C-2012 rule 10.4.

#### [2.0.1]

- Added control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

#### [2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

### PINT

#### [2.3.0]

- Improvements
  - Add API PINT\_EnableInterruptByIndex and PINT\_DisableInterruptByIndex to provide more granular interrupt control.

#### [2.2.0]

- Fixed
  - Fixed the issue that clear interrupt flag when it's not handled. This causes events to be lost.
- Changed
  - Used one callback for one PINT instance. It's unnecessary to provide different callbacks for all PINT events.

#### [2.1.13]

- Improvements
  - Added instance array for PINT to adapt more devices.
  - Used release reset instead of reset PINT which may clear other related registers out of PINT.

#### [2.1.12]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed coverity issue.

#### [2.1.11]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA C-2012 rule 10.7 violation.

#### [2.1.10]

- New Features
  - Added the driver support for MCXN10 platform with combined interrupt handler.

#### [2.1.9]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA-2012 rule 8.4.

#### [2.1.8]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA-2012 rule 10.1 rule 10.4 rule 10.8 rule 18.1 rule 20.9.

#### [2.1.7]

- Improvements
  - Added fully support for the SECPINT, making it can be used just like PINT.

#### [2.1.6]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the bug of not enabling common pint clock when enabling security pint clock.

#### [2.1.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed issue for MISRA-2012 check.
    - \* Fixed rule 10.1 rule 10.3 rule 10.4 rule 10.8 rule 14.4.
  - Changed interrupt init order to make pin interrupt configuration more reasonable.

#### [2.1.4]

- Improvements
  - Added feature to control distinguish PINT/SECPINT relevant interrupt/clock configurations for PINT\_Init and PINT\_Deinit API.
  - Swapped the order of clearing PIN interrupt status flag and clearing pending NVIC interrupt in PINT\_EnableCallback and PINT\_EnableCallbackByIndex function.
- Bug Fixes
  - \* Fixed build issue caused by incorrect macro definitions.

#### [2.1.3]

- Bug fix:
  - Updated PINT\_PinInterruptClrStatus to clear PINT interrupt status when the bit is asserted and check whether was triggered by edge-sensitive mode.
  - Write 1 to IST corresponding bit will clear interrupt status only in edge-sensitive mode and will switch the active level for this pin in level-sensitive mode.
  - Fixed MISRA c-2012 rule 10.1, rule 10.6, rule 10.7.
  - Added FSL\_FEATURE\_SECPINT\_NUMBER\_OF\_CONNECTED\_OUTPUTS to distinguish IRQ relevant array definitions for SECPINT/PINT on lpc55s69 board.
  - Fixed PINT driver c++ build error and remove index offset operation.

#### [2.1.2]

- Improvement:
  - Improved way of initialization for SECPINT/PINT in PINT\_Init API.

#### [2.1.1]

- Improvement:
  - Enabled secure pint interrupt and add secure interrupt handle.

#### [2.1.0]

- Added PINT\_EnableCallbackByIndex/PINT\_DisableCallbackByIndex APIs to enable/disable callback by index.

**[2.0.2]**

- Added control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

**[2.0.1]**

- Bug fix:
  - Updated PINT driver to clear interrupt only in Edge sensitive.

**[2.0.0]**

- Initial version.
- 

**POWER**

**[2.1.0]**

- New features
  - Added BOD control APIs.

**[2.0.4]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the typo “Enbale”, correcting it as “Enable”.

**[2.0.3]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed doxygen warnings(remove wrong character in annotation).

**[2.0.2]**

- New Features
  - Added the Enable/DisableDeepSleepIRQ() to enable/disable pin wake up.

**[2.0.1]**

- Improvements
  - Updated power drive to support PMU.

**[2.0.0]**

- initial version.
-

## RESET

### [2.4.0]

- Improvements
  - Add RESET\_ReleasePeripheralReset API.

### [2.0.1]

- Update component full\_name to “Reset Driver”.

### [2.0.0]

- initial version.
- 

## SCTIMER

### [2.5.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed CERT INT31-C violation issues.

### [2.5.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed bug in SCTIMER\_SetupCaptureAction: When kSCTIMER\_Counter\_H is selected, events 12-15 and capture registers 12-15 CAPn\_H field can't be used.

### [2.5.0]

- Improvements
  - Add SCTIMER\_GetCaptureValue API to get capture value in capture registers.

### [2.4.9]

- Improvements
  - Supported platforms which don't have system level SCTIMER reset.

### [2.4.8]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that the SCTIMER\_UpdatePwmDutycycle() can't writes MATCH\_H bit and RELOADn\_H.

### [2.4.7]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that the SCTIMER\_UpdatePwmDutycycle() can't configure 100% duty cycle PWM.

**[2.4.6]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue where the H register was not written as a word along with the L register.
  - Fixed the issue that the SCTIMER\_SetCOUNTValue() is not configured with high 16 bits in unify mode.

**[2.4.5]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fix SCT\_EV\_STATE\_STATEMSKn macro build error.

**[2.4.4]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fix MISRA C-2012 issue 10.8.

**[2.4.3]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the wrong way of writing CAPCTRL and REGMODE registers in SCTIMER\_SetupCaptureAction.

**[2.4.2]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed SCTIMER\_SetupPwm 100% duty cycle issue.

**[2.4.1]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that MATCHn\_H bit and RELOADn\_H bit could not be written.

**[2.4.0]****[2.3.0]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the potential overflow issue of pulseperiod variable in SCTIMER\_SetupPwm/SCTIMER\_UpdatePwmDutycycle API.
  - Fixed the issue of SCTIMER\_CreateAndScheduleEvent API does not correctly work with 32 bit unified counter.
  - Fixed the issue of position of clear counter operation in SCTIMER\_Init API.
- Improvements
  - Update SCTIMER\_SetupPwm/SCTIMER\_UpdatePwmDutycycle to support generate 0% and 100% PWM signal.
  - Add SCTIMER\_SetupEventActiveDirection API to configure event activity direction.

- Update SCTIMER\_StartTimer/SCTIMER\_StopTimer API to support start/stop low counter and high counter at the same time.
- Add SCTIMER\_SetCounterState/SCTIMER\_GetCounterState API to write/read counter current state value.
- Update APIs to make it meaningful.
  - \* SCTIMER\_SetEventInState
  - \* SCTIMER\_ClearEventInState
  - \* SCTIMER\_GetEventInState

#### [2.2.0]

- Improvements
  - Updated for 16-bit register access.

#### [2.1.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue of uninitialized variables in SCTIMER\_SetupPwm.
  - Fixed the issue that the Low 16-bit and high 16-bit work independently in SCTIMER driver.
- Improvements
  - Added an enumerable macro of unify counter for user.
    - \* kSCTIMER\_Counter\_U
  - Created new APIs for the RTC driver.
    - \* SCTIMER\_SetupStateLdMethodAction
    - \* SCTIMER\_SetupNextStateActionwithLdMethod
    - \* SCTIMER\_SetCOUNTValue
    - \* SCTIMER\_GetCOUNTValue
    - \* SCTIMER\_SetEventInState
    - \* SCTIMER\_ClearEventInState
    - \* SCTIMER\_GetEventInState
  - Deprecated legacy APIs for the RTC driver.
    - \* SCTIMER\_SetupNextStateAction

#### [2.1.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed: rule 10.3, 10.4, 10.6, 10.7, 11.9, 14.2 and 15.5.

#### [2.1.1]

- Improvements
  - Updated the register and macro names to align with the header of devices.

#### [2.1.0]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed issue where SCT application level Interrupt handler function is occupied by SCT driver.
  - Fixed issue where wrong value for INSYNC field inside SCTIMER\_Init function.
  - Fixed issue to change Default value for INSYNC field inside SCTIMER\_GetDefaultConfig.

#### [2.0.1]

- New Features
  - Added control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

#### [2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

### SPI

#### [2.0.8]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed coverity issue.

#### [2.0.7]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the txData from void \* to const void \* in transmit API.

#### [2.0.6]

- Improvements
  - Changed SPI\_DUMMYDATA to 0x00.

#### [2.0.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed bug that the transfer configuration does not take effect after the first transfer.

#### [2.0.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that when transfer finish callback is invoked TX data is not sent to bus yet.

### [2.0.3]

- Improvements
  - Added timeout mechanism when waiting certain states in transfer driver.
  - Fixed MISRA 10.4 issue.

### [2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed Coverity issue of incrementing null pointer in SPI\_MasterTransferNonBlocking.
  - Fixed MISRA issues.
    - \* Fixed rules 10.1, 10.3, 10.4, 10.6, 14.4.
- New Features
  - Added enumeration for dataWidth.

### [2.0.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Added wait mechanism in SPI\_MasterTransferBlocking() API, which checks if master SPI becomes IDLE when the EOT bit is set before returning. This confirms that all data will be sent out by SPI master.
  - Fixed the bug that the EOT bit couldn't be set when only one frame was sent in polling mode and interrupt transfer mode.
- New Features
  - Added macro gate “FSL\_SDK\_ENABLE\_SPI\_DRIVER\_TRANSACTIONAL\_APIS” to enable/disable the transactional APIs, which helps reduce the code size when no non-blocking transfer is used. Enabled default configuration.
  - Added a control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

### [2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

## SWM

### [2.1.2]

- Improvements
  - Reduce RAM footprint.

### [2.1.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed: rule 10.1 and 10.3.

**[2.1.0]**

- New Features
  - Supported Flextimer function pin assign.

**[2.0.2]**

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed: rule 14.3.

**[2.0.1]**

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed: rule 10.1, 10.3, and 10.4.

**[2.0.0]**

- Initial version.
  - The API SWM\_SetFixedMovablePinSelect() is targeted at the device that has PINASSIGN-FIXED0 register, such as LPC804.
- 

**SYSCON**

**[2.0.2]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed CERT-C violations.

**[2.0.1]**

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed issue for MISRA-2012 check.
    - \* Fixed rule 10.4.

**[2.0.0]**

- Initial version.
- 

**USART**

**[2.5.2]**

- Improvements
  - Fixed coverity issues.

#### [2.5.1]

- Improvements
  - Fixed doxygen warning in USART\_SetRxIdleTimeout.

#### [2.5.0]

- New Features
  - Supported new feature of rx idle timeout.

#### [2.4.0]

- Improvements
  - Used separate data for TX and RX in usart\_transfer\_t.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed bug that when ring buffer is used, if some data is received in ring buffer first before calling USART\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking, the received data count returned by USART\_TransferGetReceiveCount is wrong.

#### [2.3.0]

- New Features
  - Modified usart\_config\_t, USART\_Init and USART\_GetDefaultConfig APIs so that the hardware flow control can be enabled during module initialization.

#### [2.2.0]

- Improvements
  - Added timeout mechanism when waiting for certain states in transfer driver.
  - Fixed MISRA 10.4 issues.

#### [2.1.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the bug that in USART\_SetBaudRate best\_diff rather than diff should be used to compare with calculated baudrate.
  - Eliminated IAR pa082 warnings from USART\_TransferGetRxRingBufferLength and USART\_TransferHandleIRQ.
  - Fixed MISRA issues.
- Improvements
  - Rounded up the calculated sbr value in USART\_SetBaudRate to achieve more accurate baudrate setting.
  - Modified USART\_ReadBlocking so that if more than one receiver errors occur, all status flags will be cleared and the most severe error status will be returned.

### [2.1.0]

- New Features
  - Added new APIs to allow users to configure the USART continuous SCLK feature in synchronous mode transfer.

### [2.0.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the repeated reading issue of the STAT register while dealing with the IRQ routine.
- New Features
  - Added macro gate “FSL\_SDK\_ENABLE\_USART\_DRIVER\_TRANSACTIONAL\_APIS” to enable/disable the transactional APIs, which helps reduce the code size when no non-blocking transfer is used. Enabled default configuration.
  - Added a control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.
  - Added macro switch gate “FSL\_SDK\_USART\_DRIVER\_ENABLE\_BAUDRATE\_AUTO\_GENERATE” to enable/disable the baud rate to generate automatically. Disabling this feature will help reduce the code size to a certain degree. Default configuration enables auto generating of baud rate.
  - Added the check of baud rate while initializing the USART. If the baud rate calculated is not precise, the software assertion will be triggered.
  - Added a new API to allow users to enable the CTS, which determines whether CTS is used for flow control.

### [2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- 

## WKT

### [2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of MISRA C-2012 rule 10.3.

### [2.0.1]

- New Features
  - Added control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

### [2.0.0]

- Initial version.
-

## WWDT

### [2.1.10]

- Bug Fixes
  - Check WWDT\_RSTS instead of FSL\_FEATURE\_WWDT\_HAS\_NO\_RESET to determine whether the peripheral can be reset.

### [2.1.9]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of the MISRA C-2012 rule 10.4.

### [2.1.8]

- Improvements
  - Updated the “WWDT\_Init” API to add wait operation. Which can avoid the TV value read by CPU still be 0xFF (reset value) after WWDT\_Init function returns.

### [2.1.7]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that the watchdog reset event affected the system from PMC.
  - Fixed the issue of setting watchdog WDPROTECT field without considering the backwards compatibility.
  - Fixed the issue of clearing bit fields by mistake in the function of WWDT\_ClearStatusFlags.

### [2.1.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - deprecated a unusable API in WWWDWT driver.
    - \* WWDT\_Disable

### [2.1.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of the MISRA C-2012 rules Rule 10.1, 10.3, 10.4 and 11.9.
  - Fixed the issue of the inseparable process interrupted by other interrupt source.
    - \* WWDT\_Init

### [2.1.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed legacy issue when initializing the MOD register.

**[2.1.2]**

- Improvements
  - Updated the “WWDT\_ClearStatusFlags” API and “WWDT\_GetStatusFlags” API to match QN9090. WDTOF is not set in case of WD reset. Get info from PMC instead.

**[2.1.1]**

- New Features
  - Added new feature definition macro for devices which have no LCOK control bit in MOD register.
  - Implemented delay/retry in WWDT driver.

**[2.1.0]**

- Improvements
  - Added new parameter in configuration when initializing WWDT module. This parameter, which must be set, allows the user to deliver the WWDT clock frequency.

**[2.0.0]**

- Initial version.
- 

## 1.6 Driver API Reference Manual

This section provides a link to the Driver API RM, detailing available drivers and their usage to help you integrate hardware efficiently.

[LPC845](#)

## 1.7 Middleware Documentation

Find links to detailed middleware documentation for key components. While not all onboard middleware is covered, this serves as a useful reference for configuration and development.

### 1.7.1 FreeMASTER

[freemaster](#)



# Chapter 2

## LPC845

### 2.1 CAPT: Capacitive Touch

`void CAPT_Init(CAPT_Type *base, const capt_config_t *config)`

Initialize the CAPT module.

#### Parameters

- base – CAPT peripheral base address.
- config – Pointer to “*capt\_config\_t*” structure.

`void CAPT_Deinit(CAPT_Type *base)`

De-initialize the CAPT module.

#### Parameters

- base – CAPT peripheral base address.

`void CAPT_GetDefaultConfig(capt_config_t *config)`

Gets an available pre-defined settings for the CAPT’s configuration.

This function initializes the converter configuration structure with available settings. The default values are:

```
config->enableWaitMode = false;
config->enableTouchLower = true;
config->clockDivider = 15U;
config->timeOutCount = 12U;
config->pollCount = 0U;
config->enableXpins = 0U;
config->triggerMode = kCAPT_YHPortTriggerMode;
config->XpinsMode = kCAPT_InactiveXpinsDrivenLowMode;
config->mDelay = kCAPT_MeasureDelayNoWait;
config->rDelay = kCAPT_ResetDelayWait9FCLKs;
```

#### Parameters

- config – Pointer to the configuration structure.

`static inline void CAPT_SetThreshold(CAPT_Type *base, uint32_t count)`

Set Sets the count threshold in divided FCLKs between touch and no-touch.

#### Parameters

- base – CAPT peripheral base address.
- count – The count threshold.

void CAPT\_SetPollMode(CAPT\_Type \*base, *capt\_polling\_mode\_t* mode)

Set the CAPT polling mode.

**Parameters**

- base – CAPT peripheral base address.
- mode – The selection of polling mode.

void CAPT\_EnableDMA(CAPT\_Type \*base, *capt\_dma\_mode\_t* mode)

Enable DMA feature.

**Parameters**

- base – CAPT peripheral base address.
- mode – Select how DMA triggers are generated.

void CAPT\_DisableDMA(CAPT\_Type \*base)

Disable DMA feature.

**Parameters**

- base – CAPT peripheral base address.

static inline void CAPT\_EnableInterrupts(CAPT\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)

Enable interrupt features.

**Parameters**

- base – CAPT peripheral base address.
- mask – The mask of enabling interrupt features. Please refer to “\_capt\_interrupt\_enable”.

static inline void CAPT\_DisableInterrupts(CAPT\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)

Disable interrupt features.

**Parameters**

- base – CAPT peripheral base address.
- mask – The mask of disabling interrupt features. Please refer to “\_capt\_interrupt\_enable”.

static inline uint32\_t CAPT\_GetInterruptStatusFlags(CAPT\_Type \*base)

Get CAPT interrupts’ status flags.

**Parameters**

- base – CAPT peripheral base address.

**Returns**

The mask of interrupts’ status flags. please refer to “\_capt\_interrupt\_status\_flags”.

static inline void CAPT\_ClearInterruptStatusFlags(CAPT\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)

Clear the interrupts’ status flags.

**Parameters**

- base – CAPT peripheral base address.
- mask – The mask of clearing the interrupts’ status flags, please refer to “\_capt\_interrupt\_status\_flags”.

static inline uint32\_t CAPT\_GetStatusFlags(CAPT\_Type \*base)

Get CAPT status flags.

**Parameters**

- `base` – CAPT peripheral base address.

**Returns**

The mask of CAPT status flags. Please refer to “\_capt\_status\_flags” Or use CAPT\_GET\_XMAX\_NUMBER(mask) to get XMAX number.

```
bool CAPT_GetTouchData(CAPT_Type *base, capt_touch_data_t *data)
```

Get CAPT touch data.

**Parameters**

- `base` – CAPT peripheral base address.
- `data` – The structure to store touch data.

**Returns**

If return ‘true’, which means get valid data. if return ‘false’, which means get invalid data.

```
void CAPT_PollNow(CAPT_Type *base, uint16_t enableXpins)
```

Start touch data polling using poll-now method.

This function starts new data polling using polling-now method, CAPT stops when the polling is finished, application could check the status or monitor interrupt to know when the progress is finished.

Note that this is simultaneous poll of all X pins, all enabled X pins are activated concurrently, rather than walked one-at-a-time

**Parameters**

- `base` – CAPT peripheral base address.
- `enableXpins` – The X pins enabled in this polling.

```
FSL_CAPT_DRIVER_VERSION
```

CAPT driver version.

```
enum _capt_xpins
```

The enumeration for X pins.

*Values:*

```
enumerator kCAPT_X0Pin
```

CAPT\_X0 pin.

```
enumerator kCAPT_X1Pin
```

CAPT\_X1 pin.

```
enumerator kCAPT_X2Pin
```

CAPT\_X2 pin.

```
enumerator kCAPT_X3Pin
```

CAPT\_X3 pin.

```
enumerator kCAPT_X4Pin
```

CAPT\_X4 pin.

```
enumerator kCAPT_X5Pin
```

CAPT\_X5 pin.

```
enumerator kCAPT_X6Pin
```

CAPT\_X6 pin.

```
enumerator kCAPT_X7Pin
```

CAPT\_X7 pin.

enumerator kCAPT\_X8Pin  
CAPT\_X8 pin.

enumerator kCAPT\_X9Pin  
CAPT\_X9 pin.

enumerator kCAPT\_X10Pin  
CAPT\_X10 pin.

enumerator kCAPT\_X11Pin  
CAPT\_X11 pin.

enumerator kCAPT\_X12Pin  
CAPT\_X12 pin.

enumerator kCAPT\_X13Pin  
CAPT\_X13 pin.

enumerator kCAPT\_X14Pin  
CAPT\_X14 pin.

enumerator kCAPT\_X15Pin  
CAPT\_X15 pin.

enum \_capt\_interrupt\_enable

The enumeration for enabling/disabling interrupts.

*Values:*

enumerator kCAPT\_InterruptOfYesTouchEnable  
Generate interrupt when a touch has been detected.

enumerator kCAPT\_InterruptOfNoTouchEnable  
Generate interrupt when a no-touch has been detected.

enumerator kCAPT\_InterruptOfPollDoneEnable  
Generate interrupt at the end of a polling round, or when a POLLNOW completes.

enumerator kCAPT\_InterruptOfTimeOutEnable  
Generate interrupt when the count reaches the time-out count value before a trigger occurs.

enumerator kCAPT\_InterruptOfOverRunEnable  
Generate interrupt when the Touch Data register has been up-dated before software has read the previous data, and the touch has been detected.

enum \_capt\_interrupt\_status\_flags

The enumeration for interrupt status flags.

*Values:*

enumerator kCAPT\_InterruptOfYesTouchStatusFlag  
YESTOUCH interrupt status flag.

enumerator kCAPT\_InterruptOfNoTouchStatusFlag  
NOTOUCH interrupt status flag.

enumerator kCAPT\_InterruptOfPollDoneStatusFlag  
POLLDONE interrupt status flag.

enumerator kCAPT\_InterruptOfTimeOutStatusFlag  
TIMEOUT interrupt status flag.

enumerator kCAPT\_InterruptOfOverRunStatusFlag  
OVERRUN interrupt status flag.

enum \_capt\_status\_flags

The enumeration for CAPT status flags.

*Values:*

enumerator kCAPT\_BusyStatusFlag

Set while a poll is currently in progress, otherwise cleared.

enumerator kCAPT\_XMAXStatusFlag

The maximum number of X pins available for a given device is equal to XMAX+1.

enum \_capt\_trigger\_mode

The enumeration for CAPT trigger mode.

*Values:*

enumerator kCAPT\_YHPortTriggerMode

YH port pin trigger mode.

enumerator kCAPT\_ComparatorTriggerMode

Analog comparator trigger mode.

enum \_capt\_inactive\_xpins\_mode

The enumeration for the inactive X pins mode.

*Values:*

enumerator kCAPT\_InactiveXpinsHighZMode

Xpins enabled in the XPINSEL field are controlled to HIGH-Z mode when not active.

enumerator kCAPT\_InactiveXpinsDrivenLowMode

Xpins enabled in the XPINSEL field are controlled to be driven low mode when not active.

enum \_capt\_measurement\_delay

The enumeration for the delay of measuring voltage state.

*Values:*

enumerator kCAPT\_MeasureDelayNoWait

Don't wait.

enumerator kCAPT\_MeasureDelayWait3FCLKs

Wait 3 divided FCLKs.

enumerator kCAPT\_MeasureDelayWait5FCLKs

Wait 5 divided FCLKs.

enumerator kCAPT\_MeasureDelayWait9FCLKs

Wait 9 divided FCLKs.

enum \_capt\_reset\_delay

The enumeration for the delay of resetting or draining Cap.

*Values:*

enumerator kCAPT\_ResetDelayNoWait

Don't wait.

enumerator kCAPT\_ResetDelayWait3FCLKs

Wait 3 divided FCLKs.

enumerator kCAPT\_ResetDelayWait5FCLKs  
Wait 5 divided FCLKs.

enumerator kCAPT\_ResetDelayWait9FCLKs  
Wait 9 divided FCLKs.

enum \_capt\_polling\_mode  
The enumeration of CAPT polling mode.

*Values:*

enumerator kCAPT\_PollInactiveMode  
No measurements are taken, no polls are performed. The module remains in the Reset/  
Draining Cap.

enumerator kCAPT\_PollNowMode  
Immediately launches (ignoring Poll Delay) a one-time-only, simultaneous poll of all X  
pins that are enabled in the XPINSEL field of the Control register, then stops, returning  
to Reset/Draining Cap.

enumerator kCAPT\_PollContinuousMode  
Polling rounds are continuously performed, by walking through the enabled X pins.

enum \_capt\_dma\_mode  
The enumeration of CAPT DMA trigger mode.

*Values:*

enumerator kCAPT\_DMATriggerOnTouchMode  
Trigger on touch.

enumerator kCAPT\_DMATriggerOnBothMode  
Trigger on both touch and no-touch.

enumerator kCAPT\_DMATriggerOnAllMode  
Trigger on all touch, no-touch and time-out.

typedef enum \_capt\_trigger\_mode capt\_trigger\_mode\_t  
The enumeration for CAPT trigger mode.

typedef enum \_capt\_inactive\_xpins\_mode capt\_inactive\_xpins\_mode\_t  
The enumeration for the inactive X pins mode.

typedef enum \_capt\_measurement\_delay capt\_measurement\_delay\_t  
The enumeration for the delay of measuring voltage state.

typedef enum \_capt\_reset\_delay capt\_reset\_delay\_t  
The enumeration for the delay of resetting or draining Cap.

typedef enum \_capt\_polling\_mode capt\_polling\_mode\_t  
The enumeration of CAPT polling mode.

typedef enum \_capt\_dma\_mode capt\_dma\_mode\_t  
The enumeration of CAPT DMA trigger mode.

typedef struct \_capt\_config capt\_config\_t  
The structure for CAPT basic configuration.

typedef struct \_capt\_touch\_data capt\_touch\_data\_t  
The structure for storing touch data.

CAPT\_GET\_XMAX\_NUMBER(mask)

struct \_capt\_config  
*#include <fsl\_capt.h>* The structure for CAPT basic configuration.

## Public Members

`bool enableWaitMode`

If enable the wait mode, when the touch event occurs, the module will wait until the TOUCH register is read before starting the next measurement. Other-wise, measurements continue.

`bool enableTouchLower`

`enableTouchLower = true`: Trigger at count < TCNT is a touch. Trigger at count > TCNT is a no-touch. `enableTouchLower = false`: Trigger at count > TCNT is a touch. Trigger at count < TCNT is a no-touch. Notice: TCNT will be set by “CAPT\_DoCalibration” API.

`uint8_t clockDivider`

Function clock divider. The function clock is divided by `clockDivider+1` to produce the divided FCLK for the module. The available range is 0-15.

`uint8_t timeOutCount`

Sets the count value at which a time-out event occurs if a measurement has not triggered. The time-out count value is calculated as  $2^{\text{timeOutCount}}$ . The available range is 0-12.

`uint8_t pollCount`

Sets the time delay between polling rounds (successive sets of X measurements). After each polling round completes, the module will wait  $4096 \times \text{PollCount}$  divided FCLKs before starting the next polling round. The available range is 0-255.

`uint16_t enableXpins`

Selects which of the available X pins are enabled. Please refer to ‘\_capt\_xpins’. For example, if want to enable X0, X2 and X3 pins, you can set “`enableXpins = kCAPT_X0Pin | kCAPT_X2Pin | kCAPT_X3Pin`”.

`capt_trigger_mode_t triggerMode`

Select the methods of measuring the voltage across the measurement capacitor.

`capt_inactive_xpins_mode_t XpinsMode`

Determines how X pins enabled in the XPINSEL field are controlled when not active.

`capt_measurement_delay_t mDelay`

Set the time delay after entering step 3 (measure voltage state), before sampling the YH port pin or analog comparator output.

`capt_reset_delay_t rDelay`

Set the number of divided FCLKs the module will remain in Reset or Draining Cap.

`struct _capt_touch_data`

`#include <fsl_capt.h>` The structure for storing touch data.

## Public Members

`bool yesTimeOut`

‘true’: if the measurement resulted in a time-out event, ‘false’: otherwise.

`bool yesTouch`

‘true’: if the trigger is due to a touch even, ‘false’: if the trigger is due to a no-touch event.

uint8\_t XpinsIndex

Contains the index of the X pin for the current measurement, or lowest X for a multiple-pin poll now measurement.

uint8\_t sequenceNumber

Contains the 4-bit(0-7) sequence number, which increments at the end of each polling round.

uint16\_t count

Contains the count value reached at trigger or time-out.

## 2.2 Clock Driver

enum \_clock\_ip\_name

Clock gate name used for CLOCK\_EnableClock/CLOCK\_DisableClock.

*Values:*

enumerator kCLOCK\_IpInvalid

Invalid Ip Name.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Rom

Clock gate name: Rom.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Ram0\_1

Clock gate name: Ram0\_1.

enumerator kCLOCK\_I2c0

Clock gate name: I2c0.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Gpio0

Clock gate name: Gpio0.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Swm

Clock gate name: Swm.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Sct

Clock gate name: Sct.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Wkt

Clock gate name: Wkt.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Mrt

Clock gate name: Mrt.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Spi0

Clock gate name: Spi0.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Spi1

Clock gate name: Spi1.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Crc

Clock gate name: Crc.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Uart0

Clock gate name: Uart0.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Uart1

Clock gate name: Uart1.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Uart2  
Clock gate name: Uart2.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Wwdt  
Clock gate name: Wwdt.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Iocon  
Clock gate name: Iocon.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Acmp  
Clock gate name: Acmp.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Gpio1  
Clock gate name: Gpio1.

enumerator kCLOCK\_I2c1  
Clock gate name: I2c1.

enumerator kCLOCK\_I2c2  
Clock gate name: I2c2.

enumerator kCLOCK\_I2c3  
Clock gate name: I2c3.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Adc  
Clock gate name: Adc.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Ctimer0  
Clock gate name: Ctimer0.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Mtb  
Clock gate name: Mtb.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Dac0  
Clock gate name: Dac0.

enumerator kCLOCK\_GpioInt  
Clock gate name: GpioInt.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Dma  
Clock gate name: Dma.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Uart3  
Clock gate name: Uart3.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Uart4  
Clock gate name: Uart4.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Capt  
Clock gate name: Capt.

enumerator kCLOCK\_Dac1  
Clock gate name: Dac1.

enum \_clock\_name

Clock name used to get clock frequency.

*Values:*

enumerator kCLOCK\_CoreSysClk  
Cpu/AHB/AHB matrix/Memories,etc

enumerator kCLOCK\_MainClk  
Main clock

enumerator kCLOCK\_Fro  
FRO18/24/30

enumerator kCLOCK\_FroDiv  
FRO div clock

enumerator kCLOCK\_ExtClk  
External Clock

enumerator kCLOCK\_PllOut  
PLL Output

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtOsc  
Watchdog Oscillator

enumerator kCLOCK\_Frg0  
fractional rate0

enumerator kCLOCK\_Frg1  
fractional rate1

enum \_clock\_select

Clock Mux Switches CLK\_MUX\_DEFINE(reg, mux) reg is used to define the mux register mux is used to define the mux value.

*Values:*

enumerator kCAPT\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux CAPT\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kCAPT\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux CAPT\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kCAPT\_Clk\_From\_SysPll  
Mux CAPT\_Clk from SysPll.

enumerator kCAPT\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux CAPT\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kCAPT\_Clk\_From\_WdtOsc  
Mux CAPT\_Clk from WdtOsc.

enumerator kADC\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux ADC\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kADC\_Clk\_From\_SysPll  
Mux ADC\_Clk from SysPll.

enumerator kSCT\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux SCT\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kSCT\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux SCT\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kSCT\_Clk\_From\_SysPll  
Mux SCT\_Clk from SysPll.

enumerator kEXT\_Clk\_From\_SysOsc  
Mux EXT\_Clk from SysOsc.

enumerator kEXT\_Clk\_From\_ClkIn  
Mux EXT\_Clk from ClkIn.

enumerator kUART0\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux UART0\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kUART0\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux UART0\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kUART0\_Clk\_From\_Frg0Clk  
Mux UART0\_Clk from Frg0Clk.

enumerator kUART0\_Clk\_From\_Frg1Clk  
Mux UART0\_Clk from Frg1Clk.

enumerator kUART0\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux UART0\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kUART1\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux UART1\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kUART1\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux UART1\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kUART1\_Clk\_From\_Frg0Clk  
Mux UART1\_Clk from Frg0Clk.

enumerator kUART1\_Clk\_From\_Frg1Clk  
Mux UART1\_Clk from Frg1Clk.

enumerator kUART1\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux UART1\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kUART2\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux UART2\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kUART2\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux UART2\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kUART2\_Clk\_From\_Frg0Clk  
Mux UART2\_Clk from Frg0Clk.

enumerator kUART2\_Clk\_From\_Frg1Clk  
Mux UART2\_Clk from Frg1Clk.

enumerator kUART2\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux UART2\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kUART3\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux UART3\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kUART3\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux UART3\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kUART3\_Clk\_From\_Frg0Clk  
Mux UART3\_Clk from Frg0Clk.

enumerator kUART3\_Clk\_From\_Frg1Clk  
Mux UART3\_Clk from Frg1Clk.

enumerator kUART3\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux UART3\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kUART4\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux UART4\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kUART4\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux UART4\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kUART4\_Clk\_From\_Frg0Clk  
Mux UART4\_Clk from Frg0Clk.

enumerator kUART4\_Clk\_From\_Frg1Clk  
Mux UART4\_Clk from Frg1Clk.

enumerator kUART4\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux UART4\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kI2C0\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux I2C0\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kI2C0\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux I2C0\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kI2C0\_Clk\_From\_Frg0Clk  
Mux I2C0\_Clk from Frg0Clk.

enumerator kI2C0\_Clk\_From\_Frg1Clk  
Mux I2C0\_Clk from Frg1Clk.

enumerator kI2C0\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux I2C0\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kI2C1\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux I2C1\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kI2C1\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux I2C1\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kI2C1\_Clk\_From\_Frg0Clk  
Mux I2C1\_Clk from Frg0Clk.

enumerator kI2C1\_Clk\_From\_Frg1Clk  
Mux I2C1\_Clk from Frg1Clk.

enumerator kI2C1\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux I2C1\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kI2C2\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux I2C2\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kI2C2\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux I2C2\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kI2C2\_Clk\_From\_Frg0Clk  
Mux I2C2\_Clk from Frg0Clk.

enumerator kI2C2\_Clk\_From\_Frg1Clk  
Mux I2C2\_Clk from Frg1Clk.

enumerator kI2C2\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux I2C2\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kI2C3\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux I2C3\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kI2C3\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux I2C3\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kI2C3\_Clk\_From\_Frg0Clk  
Mux I2C3\_Clk from Frg0Clk.

enumerator kI2C3\_Clk\_From\_Frg1Clk  
Mux I2C3\_Clk from Frg1Clk.

enumerator kI2C3\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux I2C3\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kSPI0\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux SPI0\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kSPI0\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux SPI0\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kSPI0\_Clk\_From\_Frg0Clk  
Mux SPI0\_Clk from Frg0Clk.

enumerator kSPI0\_Clk\_From\_Frg1Clk  
Mux SPI0\_Clk from Frg1Clk.

enumerator kSPI0\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux SPI0\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kSPI1\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux SPI1\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kSPI1\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux SPI1\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kSPI1\_Clk\_From\_Frg0Clk  
Mux SPI1\_Clk from Frg0Clk.

enumerator kSPI1\_Clk\_From\_Frg1Clk  
Mux SPI1\_Clk from Frg1Clk.

enumerator kSPI1\_Clk\_From\_Fro\_Div  
Mux SPI1\_Clk from Fro\_Div.

enumerator kFRG0\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux FRG0\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kFRG0\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux FRG0\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kFRG0\_Clk\_From\_SysPll  
Mux FRG0\_Clk from SysPll.

enumerator kFRG1\_Clk\_From\_Fro  
Mux FRG1\_Clk from Fro.

enumerator kFRG1\_Clk\_From\_MainClk  
Mux FRG1\_Clk from MainClk.

enumerator kFRG1\_Clk\_From\_SysPll  
Mux FRG1\_Clk from SysPll.

enumerator kCLKOUT\_From\_Fro  
Mux CLKOUT from Fro.

enumerator kCLKOUT\_From\_MainClk  
Mux CLKOUT from MainClk.

enumerator kCLKOUT\_From\_SysPll  
Mux CLKOUT from SysPll.

enumerator kCLKOUT\_From\_ExtClk  
Mux CLKOUT from ExtClk.

enumerator kCLKOUT\_From\_WdtOsc  
Mux CLKOUT from WdtOsc.

enum \_clock\_divider  
Clock divider.

*Values:*

enumerator kCLOCK\_DivAdcClk  
Adc Clock Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK\_DivSctClk  
Sct Clock Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK\_DivClkOut  
Clk Out Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK\_IOCONCLKDiv6  
IOCON Clock Div6 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK\_IOCONCLKDiv5  
IOCON Clock Div5 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK\_IOCONCLKDiv4  
IOCON Clock Div4 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK\_IOCONCLKDiv3  
IOCON Clock Div3 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK\_IOCONCLKDiv2  
IOCON Clock Div2 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK\_IOCONCLKDiv1  
IOCON Clock Div1 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK\_IOCONCLKDiv0  
IOCON Clock Div0 Divider.

enum \_clock\_wdt\_analog\_freq  
watch dog analog output frequency

*Values:*

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq0HZ  
Watch dog analog output frequency is 0HZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq600KHZ  
Watch dog analog output frequency is 600KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq1050KHZ  
Watch dog analog output frequency is 1050KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq1400KHZ  
Watch dog analog output frequency is 1400KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq1750KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 1750KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq2100KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 2100KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq2400KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 2400KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq2700KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 2700KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq3000KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 3000KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq3250KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 3250KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq3500KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 3500KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq3750KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 3750KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq4000KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 4000KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq4200KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 4200KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq4400KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 4400KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK\_WdtAnaFreq4600KHZ

Watch dog analog output frequency is 4600KHZ.

enum \_clock\_fro\_src

fro output frequency source definition

*Values:*

enumerator kCLOCK\_FroSrcLpwrBootValue

fro source from the fro oscillator divided by low power boot value

enumerator kCLOCK\_FroSrcFroOsc

fro source from the fro oscillator directly

enum \_clock\_fro\_osc\_freq

fro oscillator output frequency value definition

*Values:*

enumerator kCLOCK\_FroOscOut18M

FRO oscillator output 18M

enumerator kCLOCK\_FroOscOut24M

FRO oscillator output 24M

enumerator kCLOCK\_FroOscOut30M

FRO oscillator output 30M

enum \_clock\_sys\_pll\_src

PLL clock definition.

*Values:*

enumerator kCLOCK\_SysPllSrcFRO  
system pll source from FRO

enumerator kCLOCK\_SysPllSrcExtClk  
system pll source from external clock

enumerator kCLOCK\_SysPllSrcWdtOsc  
system pll source from watchdog oscillator

enumerator kCLOCK\_SysPllSrcFroDiv  
system pll source from FRO divided clock

enum \_clock\_main\_clk\_src

Main clock source definition.

*Values:*

enumerator kCLOCK\_MainClkSrcFro  
main clock source from FRO

enumerator kCLOCK\_MainClkSrcExtClk  
main clock source from Ext clock

enumerator kCLOCK\_MainClkSrcWdtOsc  
main clock source from watchdog oscillator

enumerator kCLOCK\_MainClkSrcFroDiv  
main clock source from FRO Div

enumerator kCLOCK\_MainClkSrcSysPll  
main clock source from system pll

typedef enum \_clock\_ip\_name clock\_ip\_name\_t

Clock gate name used for CLOCK\_EnableClock/CLOCK\_DisableClock.

typedef enum \_clock\_name clock\_name\_t

Clock name used to get clock frequency.

typedef enum \_clock\_select clock\_select\_t

Clock Mux Switches CLK\_MUX\_DEFINE(reg, mux) reg is used to define the mux register mux is used to define the mux value.

typedef enum \_clock\_divider clock\_divider\_t

Clock divider.

typedef enum \_clock\_wdt\_analog\_freq clock\_wdt\_analog\_freq\_t

watch dog analog output frequency

typedef enum \_clock\_fro\_src clock\_fro\_src\_t

fro output frequency source definition

typedef enum \_clock\_fro\_osc\_freq clock\_fro\_osc\_freq\_t

fro oscillator output frequency value definition

typedef enum \_clock\_sys\_pll\_src clock\_sys\_pll\_src

PLL clock definition.

typedef enum \_clock\_main\_clk\_src clock\_main\_clk\_src\_t

Main clock source definition.

typedef struct \_clock\_sys\_pll clock\_sys\_pll\_t

PLL configuration structure.

`volatile uint32_t g_Wdt_Osc_Freq`

watchdog oscillator clock frequency.

This variable is used to store the watchdog oscillator frequency which is set by `CLOCK_InitWdtOsc`, and it is returned by `CLOCK_GetWdtOscFreq`.

`volatile uint32_t g_Ext_Clk_Freq`

external clock frequency.

This variable is used to store the external clock frequency which is include external oscillator clock and external clk in clock frequency value, it is set by `CLOCK_InitExtClkin` when CLK IN is used as external clock or by `CLOCK_InitSysOsc` when external oscillator is used as external clock ,and it is returned by `CLOCK_GetExtClkFreq`.

`FSL_CLOCK_DRIVER_VERSION`

CLOCK driver version 2.3.3.

`SDK_DEVICE_MAXIMUM_CPU_CLOCK_FREQUENCY`

`CLOCK_FRO_SETTING_API_ROM_ADDRESS`

FRO clock setting API address in ROM.

`CLOCK_FAIM_BASE`

FAIM base address.

`ADC_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for ADC.

`ACMP_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for ACMP.

`DAC_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for DAC.

`SWM_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for SWM.

`ROM_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for ROM.

`SRAM_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for SRAM.

`IOCON_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for IOCON.

`GPIO_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for GPIO.

`GPIO_INT_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for GPIO\_INT.

`DMA_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for DMA.

`CRC_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for CRC.

`WWDT_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for WWDT.

`SCT_CLOCKS`

Clock ip name array for SCT0.

I2C\_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for I2C.

USART\_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for I2C.

SPI\_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for SPI.

CAPT\_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for CAPT.

CTIMER\_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for CTIMER.

MTB\_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for MTB.

MRT\_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for MRT.

WKT\_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for WKT.

CLK\_GATE\_DEFINE(reg, bit)

Internal used Clock definition only.

CLK\_GATE\_GET\_REG(x)

CLK\_GATE\_GET\_BITS\_SHIFT(x)

CLK\_MUX\_DEFINE(reg, mux)

CLK\_MUX\_GET\_REG(x)

CLK\_MUX\_GET\_MUX(x)

CLK\_MAIN\_CLK\_MUX\_DEFINE(preMux, mux)

CLK\_MAIN\_CLK\_MUX\_GET\_PRE\_MUX(x)

CLK\_MAIN\_CLK\_MUX\_GET\_MUX(x)

CLK\_DIV\_DEFINE(reg)

CLK\_DIV\_GET\_REG(x)

CLK\_WDT\_OSC\_DEFINE(freq, regValue)

CLK\_WDT\_OSC\_GET\_FREQ(x)

CLK\_WDT\_OSC\_GET\_REG(x)

CLK\_FRG\_DIV\_REG\_MAP(base)

CLK\_FRG\_MUL\_REG\_MAP(base)

CLK\_FRG\_SEL\_REG\_MAP(base)

SYS\_AHB\_CLK\_CTRL0

SYS\_AHB\_CLK\_CTRL1

static inline void CLOCK\_EnableClock(*clock\_ip\_name\_t* clk)

static inline void CLOCK\_DisableClock(*clock\_ip\_name\_t* clk)

static inline void CLOCK\_Select(*clock\_select\_t* sel)

static inline void CLOCK\_SetClkDivider(*clock\_divider\_t* name, uint32\_t value)

static inline uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetClkDivider(*clock\_divider\_t* name)

static inline void CLOCK\_SetCoreSysClkDiv(uint32\_t value)

void CLOCK\_SetMainClkSrc(*clock\_main\_clk\_src\_t* src)

Set main clock reference source.

#### Parameters

- src – Refer to *clock\_main\_clk\_src\_t* to set the main clock source.

void CLOCK\_SetFroOutClkSrc(*clock\_fro\_src\_t* src)

Set FRO clock source.

#### Parameters

- src – Please refer to *\_clock\_fro\_src* definition.

static inline void CLOCK\_SetFRGClkMul(uint32\_t \*base, uint32\_t mul)

void CLOCK\_SetFLASHAccessCyclesForFreq(uint32\_t iFreq)

Set the flash wait states for the input frequency.

#### Parameters

- iFreq – : Input frequency

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetFRG0ClkFreq(void)

Return Frequency of FRG0 Clock.

#### Returns

Frequency of FRG0 Clock.

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetFRG1ClkFreq(void)

Return Frequency of FRG1 Clock.

#### Returns

Frequency of FRG1 Clock.

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetMainClkFreq(void)

Return Frequency of Main Clock.

#### Returns

Frequency of Main Clock.

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetFroFreq(void)

Return Frequency of FRO.

#### Returns

Frequency of FRO.

static inline uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetCoreSysClkFreq(void)

Return Frequency of core.

#### Returns

Frequency of core.

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetClockOutClkFreq(void)

Return Frequency of ClockOut.

#### Returns

Frequency of ClockOut

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetUart0ClkFreq(void)

Get UART0 frequency.

**Return values**

UART0 – frequency value.

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetUart1ClkFreq(void)

Get UART1 frequency.

**Return values**

UART1 – frequency value.

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetUart2ClkFreq(void)

Get UART2 frequency.

**Return values**

UART2 – frequency value.

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetUart3ClkFreq(void)

Get UART3 frequency.

**Return values**

UART3 – frequency value.

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetUart4ClkFreq(void)

Get UART4 frequency.

**Return values**

UART4 – frequency value.

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetFreq(*clock\_name\_t* clockName)

Return Frequency of selected clock.

**Returns**

Frequency of selected clock

uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetSystemPLLInClockRate(void)

Return System PLL input clock rate.

**Returns**

System PLL input clock rate

static inline uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetSystemPLLFreq(void)

Return Frequency of System PLL.

**Returns**

Frequency of PLL

static inline uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetWdtOscFreq(void)

Get watch dog OSC frequency.

**Return values**

watch – dog OSC frequency value.

static inline uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetExtClkFreq(void)

Get external clock frequency.

**Return values**

external – clock frequency value.

void CLOCK\_InitSystemPll(const *clock\_sys\_pll\_t* \*config)

System PLL initialize.

**Parameters**

- config – System PLL configurations.

static inline void CLOCK\_DeinitSystemPll(void)  
System PLL Deinitialize.

bool CLOCK\_SetFRG0ClkFreq(uint32\_t freq)  
Set FRG0 output frequency.

**Parameters**

- freq – Target output frequency,  $\text{freq} < \text{input}$  and  $(\text{input} / \text{freq}) < 2$  should be satisfy.

**Return values**

true -- successfully, false - input argument is invalid.

bool CLOCK\_SetFRG1ClkFreq(uint32\_t freq)  
Set FRG1 output frequency.

**Parameters**

- freq – Target output frequency,  $\text{freq} < \text{input}$  and  $(\text{input} / \text{freq}) < 2$  should be satisfy.

**Return values**

true -- successfully, false - input argument is invalid.

void CLOCK\_InitExtClkin(uint32\_t clkInFreq)  
Init external CLK IN, select the CLKIN as the external clock source.

**Parameters**

- clkInFreq – external clock in frequency.

void CLOCK\_InitSysOsc(uint32\_t oscFreq)  
Init SYS OSC.

**Parameters**

- oscFreq – oscillator frequency value.

void CLOCK\_InitXtalin(uint32\_t xtalinFreq)  
XTALIN init function system oscillator is bypassed, sys\_osc\_clk is fed driectly from the XTALIN.

**Parameters**

- xtalinFreq – XTALIN frequency value

**Returns**

Frequency of PLL

static inline void CLOCK\_DeinitSysOsc(void)  
Deinit SYS OSC.

void CLOCK\_InitWdtOsc(*clock\_wdt\_analog\_freq\_t* wdtOscFreq, uint32\_t wdtOscDiv)  
Init watch dog OSC Any setting of the FREQSEL bits will yield a Fclkana value within 40% of the listed frequency value. The watchdog oscillator is the clock source with the lowest power consumption. If accurate timing is required, use the FRO or system oscillator. The frequency of the watchdog oscillator is undefined after reset. The watchdog oscillator frequency must be programmed by writing to the WDTOSCCTRL register before using the watchdog oscillator. Watchdog osc output frequency =  $\text{wdtOscFreq} / \text{wdtOscDiv}$ , should in range 9.3KHZ to 2.3MHZ.

**Parameters**

- wdtOscFreq – watch dog analog part output frequency, reference `_wdt_analog_output_freq`.

- wdtOscDiv – watch dog analog part output frequency divider, should be a value  $\geq 2U$  and multiple of 2

static inline void CLOCK\_DeinitWdtOsc(void)

Deinit watch dog OSC.

static inline void CLOCK\_SetFroOscFreq(*clock\_fro\_osc\_freq\_t* freq)

Set FRO oscillator output frequency. Initialize the FRO clock to given frequency (18, 24 or 30 MHz).

#### Parameters

- freq – Please refer to *clock\_fro\_osc\_freq\_t* definition, frequency must be one of 18000, 24000 or 30000 KHz.

uint32\_t targetFreq

System pll fclk output frequency, the output frequency should be lower than 100MHZ

*clock\_sys\_pll\_src* src

System pll clock source

struct *\_clock\_sys\_pll*

*#include <fsl\_clock.h>* PLL configuration structure.

## 2.3 CRC: Cyclic Redundancy Check Driver

FSL\_CRC\_DRIVER\_VERSION

CRC driver version. Version 2.1.1.

Current version: 2.1.1

Change log:

- Version 2.0.0
  - initial version
- Version 2.0.1
  - add explicit type cast when writing to WR\_DATA
- Version 2.0.2
  - Fix MISRA issue
- Version 2.1.0
  - Add CRC\_WriteSeed function
- Version 2.1.1
  - Fix MISRA issue

enum *\_crc\_polynomial*

CRC polynomials to use.

Values:

enumerator kCRC\_Polynomial\_CRC\_CCITT

$x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+1$

enumerator kCRC\_Polynomial\_CRC\_16

$x^{16}+x^{15}+x^2+1$

```
enumerator kCRC_Polynomial_CRC_32
```

$$x^{32}+x^{26}+x^{23}+x^{22}+x^{16}+x^{12}+x^{11}+x^{10}+x^8+x^7+x^5+x^4+x^2+x+1$$

```
typedef enum _crc_polynomial crc_polynomial_t
```

CRC polynomials to use.

```
typedef struct _crc_config crc_config_t
```

CRC protocol configuration.

This structure holds the configuration for the CRC protocol.

```
void CRC_Init(CRC_Type *base, const crc_config_t *config)
```

Enables and configures the CRC peripheral module.

This function enables the CRC peripheral clock in the LPC SYSCON block. It also configures the CRC engine and starts checksum computation by writing the seed.

#### Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.
- config – CRC module configuration structure.

```
static inline void CRC_Deinit(CRC_Type *base)
```

Disables the CRC peripheral module.

This function disables the CRC peripheral clock in the LPC SYSCON block.

#### Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.

```
void CRC_Reset(CRC_Type *base)
```

resets CRC peripheral module.

#### Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.

```
void CRC_WriteSeed(CRC_Type *base, uint32_t seed)
```

Write seed to CRC peripheral module.

#### Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.
- seed – CRC Seed value.

```
void CRC_GetDefaultConfig(crc_config_t *config)
```

Loads default values to CRC protocol configuration structure.

Loads default values to CRC protocol configuration structure. The default values are:

```
config->polynomial = kCRC_Polynomial_CRC_CCITT;
config->reverseIn = false;
config->complementIn = false;
config->reverseOut = false;
config->complementOut = false;
config->seed = 0xFFFFU;
```

#### Parameters

- config – CRC protocol configuration structure

```
void CRC_GetConfig(CRC_Type *base, crc_config_t *config)
```

Loads actual values configured in CRC peripheral to CRC protocol configuration structure.

The values, including seed, can be used to resume CRC calculation later.

**Parameters**

- base – CRC peripheral address.
- config – CRC protocol configuration structure

```
void CRC_WriteData(CRC_Type *base, const uint8_t *data, size_t dataSize)
```

Writes data to the CRC module.

Writes input data buffer bytes to CRC data register.

**Parameters**

- base – CRC peripheral address.
- data – Input data stream, MSByte in data[0].
- dataSize – Size of the input data buffer in bytes.

```
static inline uint32_t CRC_Get32bitResult(CRC_Type *base)
```

Reads 32-bit checksum from the CRC module.

Reads CRC data register.

**Parameters**

- base – CRC peripheral address.

**Returns**

final 32-bit checksum, after configured bit reverse and complement operations.

```
static inline uint16_t CRC_Get16bitResult(CRC_Type *base)
```

Reads 16-bit checksum from the CRC module.

Reads CRC data register.

**Parameters**

- base – CRC peripheral address.

**Returns**

final 16-bit checksum, after configured bit reverse and complement operations.

```
CRC_DRIVER_USE_CRC16_CCITT_FALSE_AS_DEFAULT
```

Default configuration structure filled by CRC\_GetDefaultConfig(). Uses CRC-16/CCITT-FALSE as default.

```
struct _crc_config
```

*#include <fsl\_crc.h>* CRC protocol configuration.

This structure holds the configuration for the CRC protocol.

**Public Members**

```
crc_polynomial_t polynomial
```

CRC polynomial.

```
bool reverseIn
```

Reverse bits on input.

```
bool complementIn
```

Perform 1's complement on input.

```
bool reverseOut
```

Reverse bits on output.

bool complementOut

Perform 1's complement on output.

uint32\_t seed

Starting checksum value.

## 2.4 CTIMER: Standard counter/timers

void CTIMER\_Init(CTIMER\_Type \*base, const *ctimer\_config\_t* \*config)

Ungates the clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.

---

**Note:** This API should be called at the beginning of the application before using the driver.

---

### Parameters

- base – Ctimer peripheral base address
- config – Pointer to the user configuration structure.

void CTIMER\_Deinit(CTIMER\_Type \*base)

Gates the timer clock.

### Parameters

- base – Ctimer peripheral base address

void CTIMER\_GetDefaultConfig(*ctimer\_config\_t* \*config)

Fills in the timers configuration structure with the default settings.

The default values are:

```
config->mode = kCTIMER_TimerMode;
config->input = kCTIMER_Capture_0;
config->prescale = 0;
```

### Parameters

- config – Pointer to the user configuration structure.

*status\_t* CTIMER\_SetupPwmPeriod(CTIMER\_Type \*base, const *ctimer\_match\_t* pwmPeriodChannel, *ctimer\_match\_t* matchChannel, uint32\_t pwmPeriod, uint32\_t pulsePeriod, bool enableInt)

Configures the PWM signal parameters.

Enables PWM mode on the match channel passed in and will then setup the match value and other match parameters to generate a PWM signal. This function can manually assign the specified channel to set the PWM cycle.

---

**Note:** When setting PWM output from multiple output pins, all should use the same PWM period

---

### Parameters

- base – Ctimer peripheral base address
- pwmPeriodChannel – Specify the channel to control the PWM period
- matchChannel – Match pin to be used to output the PWM signal

- `pwmPeriod` – PWM period match value
- `pulsePeriod` – Pulse width match value
- `enableInt` – Enable interrupt when the timer value reaches the match value of the PWM pulse, if it is 0 then no interrupt will be generated.

**Returns**

`kStatus_Success` on success `kStatus_Fail` If `matchChannel` is equal to `pwmPeriodChannel`; this channel is reserved to set the PWM cycle If PWM pulse width register value is larger than `0xFFFFFFFF`.

```
status_t CTIMER_SetupPwm(CTIMER_Type *base, const ctimer_match_t pwmPeriodChannel,  
                        ctimer_match_t matchChannel, uint8_t dutyCyclePercent, uint32_t  
                        pwmFreq_Hz, uint32_t srcClock_Hz, bool enableInt)
```

Configures the PWM signal parameters.

Enables PWM mode on the match channel passed in and will then setup the match value and other match parameters to generate a PWM signal. This function can manually assign the specified channel to set the PWM cycle.

---

**Note:** When setting PWM output from multiple output pins, all should use the same PWM frequency. Please use `CTIMER_SetupPwmPeriod` to set up the PWM with high resolution.

---

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address
- `pwmPeriodChannel` – Specify the channel to control the PWM period
- `matchChannel` – Match pin to be used to output the PWM signal
- `dutyCyclePercent` – PWM pulse width; the value should be between 0 to 100
- `pwmFreq_Hz` – PWM signal frequency in Hz
- `srcClock_Hz` – Timer counter clock in Hz
- `enableInt` – Enable interrupt when the timer value reaches the match value of the PWM pulse, if it is 0 then no interrupt will be generated.

```
static inline void CTIMER_UpdatePwmPulsePeriod(CTIMER_Type *base, ctimer_match_t  
                                             matchChannel, uint32_t pulsePeriod)
```

Updates the pulse period of an active PWM signal.

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address
- `matchChannel` – Match pin to be used to output the PWM signal
- `pulsePeriod` – New PWM pulse width match value

```
status_t CTIMER_UpdatePwmDutycycle(CTIMER_Type *base, const ctimer_match_t  
                                   pwmPeriodChannel, ctimer_match_t matchChannel,  
                                   uint8_t dutyCyclePercent)
```

Updates the duty cycle of an active PWM signal.

---

**Note:** Please use `CTIMER_SetupPwmPeriod` to update the PWM with high resolution. This function can manually assign the specified channel to set the PWM cycle.

---

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address

- `pwmPeriodChannel` – Specify the channel to control the PWM period
- `matchChannel` – Match pin to be used to output the PWM signal
- `dutyCyclePercent` – New PWM pulse width; the value should be between 0 to 100

**Returns**

`kStatus_Success` on success `kStatus_Fail` If PWM pulse width register value is larger than `0xFFFFFFFF`.

```
static inline void CTIMER_EnableInterrupts(CTIMER_Type *base, uint32_t mask)
```

Enables the selected Timer interrupts.

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address
- `mask` – The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration `ctimer_interrupt_enable_t`

```
static inline void CTIMER_DisableInterrupts(CTIMER_Type *base, uint32_t mask)
```

Disables the selected Timer interrupts.

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address
- `mask` – The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration `ctimer_interrupt_enable_t`

```
static inline uint32_t CTIMER_GetEnabledInterrupts(CTIMER_Type *base)
```

Gets the enabled Timer interrupts.

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address

**Returns**

The enabled interrupts. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration `ctimer_interrupt_enable_t`

```
static inline uint32_t CTIMER_GetStatusFlags(CTIMER_Type *base)
```

Gets the Timer status flags.

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address

**Returns**

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration `ctimer_status_flags_t`

```
static inline void CTIMER_ClearStatusFlags(CTIMER_Type *base, uint32_t mask)
```

Clears the Timer status flags.

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address
- `mask` – The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration `ctimer_status_flags_t`

```
static inline void CTIMER_StartTimer(CTIMER_Type *base)
```

Starts the Timer counter.

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address

static inline void CTIMER\_StopTimer(CTIMER\_Type \*base)

Stops the Timer counter.

**Parameters**

- base – Ctimer peripheral base address

FSL\_CTIMER\_DRIVER\_VERSION

Version 2.3.4

enum \_ctimer\_capture\_channel

List of Timer capture channels.

*Values:*

enumerator kCTIMER\_Capture\_0

Timer capture channel 0

enumerator kCTIMER\_Capture\_1

Timer capture channel 1

enumerator kCTIMER\_Capture\_3

Timer capture channel 3

enum \_ctimer\_capture\_edge

List of capture edge options.

*Values:*

enumerator kCTIMER\_Capture\_RiseEdge

Capture on rising edge

enumerator kCTIMER\_Capture\_FallEdge

Capture on falling edge

enumerator kCTIMER\_Capture\_BothEdge

Capture on rising and falling edge

enum \_ctimer\_match

List of Timer match registers.

*Values:*

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match\_0

Timer match register 0

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match\_1

Timer match register 1

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match\_2

Timer match register 2

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match\_3

Timer match register 3

enum \_ctimer\_external\_match

List of external match.

*Values:*

enumerator kCTIMER\_External\_Match\_0

External match 0

enumerator kCTIMER\_External\_Match\_1

External match 1

enumerator kCTIMER\_External\_Match\_2  
External match 2

enumerator kCTIMER\_External\_Match\_3  
External match 3

enum \_ctimer\_match\_output\_control  
List of output control options.

*Values:*

enumerator kCTIMER\_Output\_NoAction  
No action is taken

enumerator kCTIMER\_Output\_Clear  
Clear the EM bit/output to 0

enumerator kCTIMER\_Output\_Set  
Set the EM bit/output to 1

enumerator kCTIMER\_Output\_Toggle  
Toggle the EM bit/output

enum \_ctimer\_timer\_mode  
List of Timer modes.

*Values:*

enumerator kCTIMER\_TimerMode

enumerator kCTIMER\_IncreaseOnRiseEdge

enumerator kCTIMER\_IncreaseOnFallEdge

enumerator kCTIMER\_IncreaseOnBothEdge

enum \_ctimer\_interrupt\_enable  
List of Timer interrupts.

*Values:*

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match0InterruptEnable  
Match 0 interrupt

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match1InterruptEnable  
Match 1 interrupt

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match2InterruptEnable  
Match 2 interrupt

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match3InterruptEnable  
Match 3 interrupt

enum \_ctimer\_status\_flags  
List of Timer flags.

*Values:*

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match0Flag  
Match 0 interrupt flag

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match1Flag  
Match 1 interrupt flag

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match2Flag

Match 2 interrupt flag

enumerator kCTIMER\_Match3Flag

Match 3 interrupt flag

enum `ctimer_callback_type_t`

Callback type when registering for a callback. When registering a callback an array of function pointers is passed the size could be 1 or 8, the callback type will tell that.

*Values:*

enumerator kCTIMER\_SingleCallback

Single Callback type where there is only one callback for the timer. based on the status flags different channels needs to be handled differently

enumerator kCTIMER\_MultipleCallback

Multiple Callback type where there can be 8 valid callbacks, one per channel. for both match/capture

typedef enum `_ctimer_capture_channel` `ctimer_capture_channel_t`

List of Timer capture channels.

typedef enum `_ctimer_capture_edge` `ctimer_capture_edge_t`

List of capture edge options.

typedef enum `_ctimer_match` `ctimer_match_t`

List of Timer match registers.

typedef enum `_ctimer_external_match` `ctimer_external_match_t`

List of external match.

typedef enum `_ctimer_match_output_control` `ctimer_match_output_control_t`

List of output control options.

typedef enum `_ctimer_timer_mode` `ctimer_timer_mode_t`

List of Timer modes.

typedef enum `_ctimer_interrupt_enable` `ctimer_interrupt_enable_t`

List of Timer interrupts.

typedef enum `_ctimer_status_flags` `ctimer_status_flags_t`

List of Timer flags.

typedef void (`*ctimer_callback_t`)(`uint32_t flags`)

typedef struct `_ctimer_match_config` `ctimer_match_config_t`

Match configuration.

This structure holds the configuration settings for each match register.

typedef struct `_ctimer_config` `ctimer_config_t`

Timer configuration structure.

This structure holds the configuration settings for the Timer peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the `CTIMER_GetDefaultConfig()` function and pass a pointer to the configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so as to reside in flash.

```
void CTIMER_SetupMatch(CTIMER_Type *base, ctimer_match_t matchChannel, const
                      ctimer_match_config_t *config)
```

Setup the match register.

User configuration is used to setup the match value and action to be taken when a match occurs.

#### Parameters

- *base* – Ctimer peripheral base address
- *matchChannel* – Match register to configure
- *config* – Pointer to the match configuration structure

```
uint32_t CTIMER_GetOutputMatchStatus(CTIMER_Type *base, uint32_t matchChannel)
```

Get the status of output match.

This function gets the status of output MAT, whether or not this output is connected to a pin. This status is driven to the MAT pins if the match function is selected via IOCON. 0 = LOW. 1 = HIGH.

#### Parameters

- *base* – Ctimer peripheral base address
- *matchChannel* – External match channel, user can obtain the status of multiple match channels at the same time by using the logic of “|” enumeration *ctimer\_external\_match\_t*

#### Returns

The mask of external match channel status flags. Users need to use the *\_ctimer\_external\_match\_t* type to decode the return variables.

```
void CTIMER_SetupCapture(CTIMER_Type *base, ctimer_capture_channel_t capture,
                        ctimer_capture_edge_t edge, bool enableInt)
```

Setup the capture.

#### Parameters

- *base* – Ctimer peripheral base address
- *capture* – Capture channel to configure
- *edge* – Edge on the channel that will trigger a capture
- *enableInt* – Flag to enable channel interrupts, if enabled then the registered call back is called upon capture

```
static inline uint32_t CTIMER_GetTimerCountValue(CTIMER_Type *base)
```

Get the timer count value from TC register.

#### Parameters

- *base* – Ctimer peripheral base address.

#### Returns

return the timer count value.

```
void CTIMER_RegisterCallBack(CTIMER_Type *base, ctimer_callback_t *cb_func,
                             ctimer_callback_type_t cb_type)
```

Register callback.

This function configures CTimer Callback in following modes:

- **Single Callback:** *cb\_func* should be pointer to callback function pointer  
For example: *ctimer\_callback\_t* *ctimer\_callback* = *pwm\_match\_callback*;  
*CTIMER\_RegisterCallBack*(*CTIMER*, &*ctimer\_callback*, *kCTIMER\_SingleCallback*);

- **Multiple Callback:** `cb_func` should be pointer to array of callback function pointers. Each element corresponds to Interrupt Flag in IR register. For example: `ctimer_callback_t ctimer_callback_table[] = { ctimer_match0_callback, NULL, NULL, ctimer_match3_callback, NULL, NULL, NULL, NULL}; CTIMER_RegisterCallBack(CTIMER, &ctimer_callback_table[0], kCTIMER_MultipleCallback);`

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address
- `cb_func` – Pointer to callback function pointer
- `cb_type` – callback function type, singular or multiple

```
static inline void CTIMER_Reset(CTIMER_Type *base)
```

Reset the counter.

The timer counter and prescale counter are reset on the next positive edge of the APB clock.

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address

```
static inline void CTIMER_SetPrescale(CTIMER_Type *base, uint32_t prescale)
```

Setup the timer prescale value.

Specifies the maximum value for the Prescale Counter.

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address
- `prescale` – Prescale value

```
static inline uint32_t CTIMER_GetCaptureValue(CTIMER_Type *base, ctimer_capture_channel_t capture)
```

Get capture channel value.

Get the counter/timer value on the corresponding capture channel.

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address
- `capture` – Select capture channel

**Returns**

The timer count capture value.

```
static inline void CTIMER_EnableResetMatchChannel(CTIMER_Type *base, ctimer_match_t match, bool enable)
```

Enable reset match channel.

Set the specified match channel reset operation.

**Parameters**

- `base` – Ctimer peripheral base address
- `match` – match channel used
- `enable` – Enable match channel reset operation.

```
static inline void CTIMER_EnableStopMatchChannel(CTIMER_Type *base, ctimer_match_t match, bool enable)
```

Enable stop match channel.

Set the specified match channel stop operation.

**Parameters**

- base – Ctimer peripheral base address.
- match – match channel used.
- enable – Enable match channel stop operation.

```
static inline void CTIMER_EnableMatchChannelReload(CTIMER_Type *base, ctimer_match_t
                                                    match, bool enable)
```

Enable reload channel falling edge.

Enable the specified match channel reload match shadow value.

**Parameters**

- base – Ctimer peripheral base address.
- match – match channel used.
- enable – Enable .

```
static inline void CTIMER_EnableRisingEdgeCapture(CTIMER_Type *base,
                                                    ctimer_capture_channel_t capture, bool
                                                    enable)
```

Enable capture channel rising edge.

Sets the specified capture channel for rising edge capture.

**Parameters**

- base – Ctimer peripheral base address.
- capture – capture channel used.
- enable – Enable rising edge capture.

```
static inline void CTIMER_EnableFallingEdgeCapture(CTIMER_Type *base,
                                                    ctimer_capture_channel_t capture, bool
                                                    enable)
```

Enable capture channel falling edge.

Sets the specified capture channel for falling edge capture.

**Parameters**

- base – Ctimer peripheral base address.
- capture – capture channel used.
- enable – Enable falling edge capture.

```
static inline void CTIMER_SetShadowValue(CTIMER_Type *base, ctimer_match_t match,
                                         uint32_t matchvalue)
```

Set the specified match shadow channel.

**Parameters**

- base – Ctimer peripheral base address.
- match – match channel used.
- matchvalue – Reload the value of the corresponding match register.

```
struct _ctimer_match_config
```

*#include <fsl\_ctimer.h>* Match configuration.

This structure holds the configuration settings for each match register.

### Public Members

uint32\_t matchValue

This is stored in the match register

bool enableCounterReset

true: Match will reset the counter false: Match will not reset the counter

bool enableCounterStop

true: Match will stop the counter false: Match will not stop the counter

ctimer\_match\_output\_control\_t outControl

Action to be taken on a match on the EM bit/output

bool outPinInitState

Initial value of the EM bit/output

bool enableInterrupt

true: Generate interrupt upon match false: Do not generate interrupt on match

struct \_ctimer\_config

*#include <fsl\_ctimer.h>* Timer configuration structure.

This structure holds the configuration settings for the Timer peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the CTIMER\_GetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to the configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so as to reside in flash.

### Public Members

ctimer\_timer\_mode\_t mode

Timer mode

ctimer\_capture\_channel\_t input

Input channel to increment the timer, used only in timer modes that rely on this input signal to increment TC

uint32\_t prescale

Prescale value

## 2.5 DMA: Direct Memory Access Controller Driver

void DMA\_Init(DMA\_Type \*base)

Initializes DMA peripheral.

This function enable the DMA clock, set descriptor table and enable DMA peripheral.

#### Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.

void DMA\_Deinit(DMA\_Type \*base)

Deinitializes DMA peripheral.

This function gates the DMA clock.

#### Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.

```
void DMA_InstallDescriptorMemory(DMA_Type *base, void *addr)
```

Install DMA descriptor memory.

This function used to register DMA descriptor memory for linked transfer, a typical case is ping pong transfer which will request more than one DMA descriptor memory space, although current DMA driver has a default DMA descriptor buffer, but it support one DMA descriptor for one channel only.

#### Parameters

- base – DMA base address.
- addr – DMA descriptor address

```
static inline bool DMA_ChannelIsActive(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
```

Return whether DMA channel is processing transfer.

#### Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

#### Returns

True for active state, false otherwise.

```
static inline bool DMA_ChannelIsBusy(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
```

Return whether DMA channel is busy.

#### Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

#### Returns

True for busy state, false otherwise.

```
static inline void DMA_EnableChannelInterrupts(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
```

Enables the interrupt source for the DMA transfer.

#### Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

```
static inline void DMA_DisableChannelInterrupts(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
```

Disables the interrupt source for the DMA transfer.

#### Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

```
static inline void DMA_EnableChannel(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
```

Enable DMA channel.

#### Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

```
static inline void DMA_DisableChannel(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
```

Disable DMA channel.

#### Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.

- channel – DMA channel number.

static inline void DMA\_EnableChannelPeriphRq(DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)

Set PERIPHREQEN of channel configuration register.

**Parameters**

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

static inline void DMA\_DisableChannelPeriphRq(DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)

Get PERIPHREQEN value of channel configuration register.

**Parameters**

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

**Returns**

True for enabled PeriphRq, false for disabled.

void DMA\_ConfigureChannelTrigger(DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, dma\_channel\_trigger\_t \*trigger)

Set trigger settings of DMA channel.

*Deprecated:*

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by DMA\_SetChannelConfig.

**Parameters**

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.
- trigger – trigger configuration.

void DMA\_SetChannelConfig(DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, dma\_channel\_trigger\_t \*trigger, bool isPeriph)

set channel config.

This function provide a interface to configure channel configuration registers.

**Parameters**

- base – DMA base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.
- trigger – channel configurations structure.
- isPeriph – true is periph request, false is not.

static inline uint32\_t DMA\_SetChannelXferConfig(bool reload, bool clrTrig, bool intA, bool intB, uint8\_t width, uint8\_t srcInc, uint8\_t dstInc, uint32\_t bytes)

DMA channel xfer transfer configurations.

**Parameters**

- reload – true is reload link descriptor after current exhaust, false is not
- clrTrig – true is clear trigger status, wait software trigger, false is not
- intA – enable interruptA
- intB – enable interruptB

- width – transfer width
- srcInc – source address interleave size
- dstInc – destination address interleave size
- bytes – transfer bytes

**Returns**

The vaule of xfer config

```
uint32_t DMA_GetRemainingBytes(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
```

Gets the remaining bytes of the current DMA descriptor transfer.

**Parameters**

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

**Returns**

The number of bytes which have not been transferred yet.

```
static inline void DMA_SetChannelPriority(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel, dma_priority_t
                                         priority)
```

Set priority of channel configuration register.

**Parameters**

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.
- priority – Channel priority value.

```
static inline dma_priority_t DMA_GetChannelPriority(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
```

Get priority of channel configuration register.

**Parameters**

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

**Returns**

Channel priority value.

```
static inline void DMA_SetChannelConfigValid(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
```

Set channel configuration valid.

**Parameters**

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

```
static inline void DMA_DoChannelSoftwareTrigger(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
```

Do software trigger for the channel.

**Parameters**

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

```
static inline void DMA_LoadChannelTransferConfig(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel, uint32_t
                                                  xfer)
```

Load channel transfer configurations.

**Parameters**

- base – DMA peripheral base address.

- channel – DMA channel number.
- xfer – transfer configurations.

```
void DMA_CreateDescriptor(dma_descriptor_t *desc, dma_xfercfg_t *xfercfg, void *srcAddr, void *dstAddr, void *nextDesc)
```

Create application specific DMA descriptor to be used in a chain in transfer.

*Deprecated:*

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by DMA\_SetupDescriptor.

**Parameters**

- desc – DMA descriptor address.
- xfercfg – Transfer configuration for DMA descriptor.
- srcAddr – Address of last item to transmit
- dstAddr – Address of last item to receive.
- nextDesc – Address of next descriptor in chain.

```
void DMA_SetupDescriptor(dma_descriptor_t *desc, uint32_t xfercfg, void *srcStartAddr, void *dstStartAddr, void *nextDesc)
```

setup dma descriptor

Note: This function do not support configure wrap descriptor.

**Parameters**

- desc – DMA descriptor address.
- xfercfg – Transfer configuration for DMA descriptor.
- srcStartAddr – Start address of source address.
- dstStartAddr – Start address of destination address.
- nextDesc – Address of next descriptor in chain.

```
void DMA_SetupChannelDescriptor(dma_descriptor_t *desc, uint32_t xfercfg, void *srcStartAddr, void *dstStartAddr, void *nextDesc, dma_burst_wrap_t wrapType, uint32_t burstSize)
```

setup dma channel descriptor

Note: This function support configure wrap descriptor.

**Parameters**

- desc – DMA descriptor address.
- xfercfg – Transfer configuration for DMA descriptor.
- srcStartAddr – Start address of source address.
- dstStartAddr – Start address of destination address.
- nextDesc – Address of next descriptor in chain.
- wrapType – burst wrap type.
- burstSize – burst size, reference `_dma_burst_size`.

```
void DMA_LoadChannelDescriptor(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel, dma_descriptor_t
                             *descriptor)
```

load channel transfer decriptor.

This function can be used to load decriptor to driver internal channel descriptor that is used to start DMA transfer, the head descriptor table is defined in DMA driver, it is useful for the case:

- a. for the polling transfer, application can allocate a local descriptor memory table to prepare a descriptor firstly and then call this api to load the configured descriptor to driver descriptor table.

```
DMA_Init(DMA0);
DMA_EnableChannel(DMA0, DEMO_DMA_CHANNEL);
DMA_SetupDescriptor(desc, xferCfg, s_srcBuffer, &s_destBuffer[0], NULL);
DMA_LoadChannelDescriptor(DMA0, DEMO_DMA_CHANNEL, (dma_descriptor_t *)desc);
DMA_DoChannelSoftwareTrigger(DMA0, DEMO_DMA_CHANNEL);
while(DMA_ChannelIsBusy(DMA0, DEMO_DMA_CHANNEL))
{ }
```

#### Parameters

- base – DMA base address.
- channel – DMA channel.
- descriptor – configured DMA descriptor.

```
void DMA_AbortTransfer(dma_handle_t *handle)
```

Abort running transfer by handle.

This function aborts DMA transfer specified by handle.

#### Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer.

```
void DMA_CreateHandle(dma_handle_t *handle, DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
```

Creates the DMA handle.

This function is called if using transaction API for DMA. This function initializes the internal state of DMA handle.

#### Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer. The DMA handle stores callback function and parameters.
- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

```
void DMA_SetCallback(dma_handle_t *handle, dma_callback callback, void *userData)
```

Installs a callback function for the DMA transfer.

This callback is called in DMA IRQ handler. Use the callback to do something after the current major loop transfer completes.

#### Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer.
- callback – DMA callback function pointer.
- userData – Parameter for callback function.

```
void DMA_PrepareTransfer(dma_transfer_config_t *config, void *srcAddr, void *dstAddr,  
                        uint32_t byteWidth, uint32_t transferBytes, dma_transfer_type_t  
                        type, void *nextDesc)
```

Prepares the DMA transfer structure.

*Deprecated:*

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by `DMA_PrepareChannelTransfer`. This function prepares the transfer configuration structure according to the user input.

---

**Note:** The data address and the data width must be consistent. For example, if the SRC is 4 bytes, so the source address must be 4 bytes aligned, or it shall result in source address error(SAE).

---

**Parameters**

- `config` – The user configuration structure of type `dma_transfer_t`.
- `srcAddr` – DMA transfer source address.
- `dstAddr` – DMA transfer destination address.
- `byteWidth` – DMA transfer destination address width(bytes).
- `transferBytes` – DMA transfer bytes to be transferred.
- `type` – DMA transfer type.
- `nextDesc` – Chain custom descriptor to transfer.

```
void DMA_PrepareChannelTransfer(dma_channel_config_t *config, void *srcStartAddr, void  
                               *dstStartAddr, uint32_t xferCfg, dma_transfer_type_t type,  
                               dma_channel_trigger_t *trigger, void *nextDesc)
```

Prepare channel transfer configurations.

This function used to prepare channel transfer configurations.

**Parameters**

- `config` – Pointer to DMA channel transfer configuration structure.
- `srcStartAddr` – source start address.
- `dstStartAddr` – destination start address.
- `xferCfg` – xfer configuration, user can reference `DMA_CHANNEL_XFER` about to how to get `xferCfg` value.
- `type` – transfer type.
- `trigger` – DMA channel trigger configurations.
- `nextDesc` – address of next descriptor.

```
status_t DMA_SubmitTransfer(dma_handle_t *handle, dma_transfer_config_t *config)
```

Submits the DMA transfer request.

*Deprecated:*

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by `DMA_SubmitChannelTransfer`.

This function submits the DMA transfer request according to the transfer configuration structure. If the user submits the transfer request repeatedly, this function packs an un-processed request as a TCD and enables scatter/gather feature to process it in the next time.

### Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer.
- config – Pointer to DMA transfer configuration structure.

### Return values

- kStatus\_DMA\_Success – It means submit transfer request succeed.
- kStatus\_DMA\_QueueFull – It means TCD queue is full. Submit transfer request is not allowed.
- kStatus\_DMA\_Busy – It means the given channel is busy, need to submit request later.

```
void DMA_SubmitChannelTransferParameter(dma_handle_t *handle, uint32_t xferCfg, void
                                         *srcStartAddr, void *dstStartAddr, void *nextDesc)
```

Submit channel transfer paramter directly.

This function used to configue channel head descriptor that is used to start DMA transfer, the head descriptor table is defined in DMA driver, it is useful for the case:

- for the single transfer, application doesn't need to allocate descriptor table, the head descriptor can be used for it.

```
DMA_SetChannelConfig(base, channel, trigger, isPeriph);
DMA_CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
DMA_SubmitChannelTransferParameter(handle, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig,
↪ intA, intB, width, srcInc, dstInc,
bytes), srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, NULL);
DMA_StartTransfer(handle)
```

- for the linked transfer, application should responsible for link descriptor, for example, if 4 transfer is required, then application should prepare three descriptor table with macro , the head descriptor in driver can be used for the first transfer descriptor.

```
define link descriptor table in application with macro
DMA_ALLOCATE_LINK_DESCRIPTOR(nextDesc[3]);

DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc0, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc1);
DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc1, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc2);
DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc2, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, NULL);
DMA_SetChannelConfig(base, channel, trigger, isPeriph);
DMA_CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
DMA_SubmitChannelTransferParameter(handle, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig,
↪ intA, intB, width, srcInc, dstInc,
bytes), srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc0);
DMA_StartTransfer(handle);
```

### Parameters

- handle – Pointer to DMA handle.
- xferCfg – xfer configuration, user can reference DMA\_CHANNEL\_XFER about to how to get xferCfg value.
- srcStartAddr – source start address.
- dstStartAddr – destination start address.

- nextDesc – address of next descriptor.

```
void DMA_SubmitChannelDescriptor(dma_handle_t *handle, dma_descriptor_t *descriptor)
```

Submit channel descriptor.

This function used to configure channel head descriptor that is used to start DMA transfer, the head descriptor table is defined in DMA driver, this function is typical for the ping pong case:

- for the ping pong case, application should be responsible for the descriptor, for example, application should prepare two descriptor table with macro.

```
define link descriptor table in application with macro
DMA_ALLOCATE_LINK_DESCRIPTOR(nextDesc[2]);

DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc0, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc1);
DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc1, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc0);
DMA_SetChannelConfig(base, channel, trigger, isPeriph);
DMA_CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
DMA_SubmitChannelDescriptor(handle, nextDesc0);
DMA_StartTransfer(handle);
```

### Parameters

- handle – Pointer to DMA handle.
- descriptor – descriptor to submit.

```
status_t DMA_SubmitChannelTransfer(dma_handle_t *handle, dma_channel_config_t *config)
```

Submits the DMA channel transfer request.

This function submits the DMA transfer request according to the transfer configuration structure. If the user submits the transfer request repeatedly, this function packs an unprocessed request as a TCD and enables scatter/gather feature to process it in the next time. It is used for the case:

- for the single transfer, application doesn't need to allocate descriptor table, the head descriptor can be used for it.

```
DMA_CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
DMA_PrepareChannelTransfer(config,srcStartAddr,dstStartAddr,xferCfg,type,trigger,NULL);
DMA_SubmitChannelTransfer(handle, config)
DMA_StartTransfer(handle)
```

- for the linked transfer, application should be responsible for link descriptor, for example, if 4 transfer is required, then application should prepare three descriptor table with macro, the head descriptor in driver can be used for the first transfer descriptor.

```
define link descriptor table in application with macro
DMA_ALLOCATE_LINK_DESCRIPTOR(nextDesc);
DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc0, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc1);
DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc1, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc2);
DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc2, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, NULL);
    DMA_CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
    DMA_PrepareChannelTransfer(config,srcStartAddr,dstStartAddr,xferCfg,type,trigger,
↪nextDesc0);
    DMA_SubmitChannelTransfer(handle, config)
    DMA_StartTransfer(handle)
```

- c. for the ping pong case, application should responsible for link descriptor, for example, application should prepare two descriptor table with macro , the head descriptor in driver can be used for the first transfer descriptor.

```
define link descriptor table in application with macro
DMA_ALLOCATE_LINK_DESCRIPTOR(nextDesc);

    DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc0, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc1);
    DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc1, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc0);
    DMA_CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
    DMA_PrepareChannelTransfer(config,srcStartAddr,dstStartAddr,xferCfg,type,trigger,
↪nextDesc0);
    DMA_SubmitChannelTransfer(handle, config)
    DMA_StartTransfer(handle)
```

### Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer.
- config – Pointer to DMA transfer configuration structure.

### Return values

- kStatus\_DMA\_Success – It means submit transfer request succeed.
- kStatus\_DMA\_QueueFull – It means TCD queue is full. Submit transfer request is not allowed.
- kStatus\_DMA\_Busy – It means the given channel is busy, need to submit request later.

void DMA\_StartTransfer(*dma\_handle\_t* \*handle)

DMA start transfer.

This function enables the channel request. User can call this function after submitting the transfer request It will trigger transfer start with software trigger only when hardware trigger is not used.

### Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer.

void DMA\_IRQHandle(DMA\_Type \*base)

DMA IRQ handler for descriptor transfer complete.

This function clears the channel major interrupt flag and call the callback function if it is not NULL.

### Parameters

- base – DMA base address.

FSL\_DMA\_DRIVER\_VERSION

DMA driver version.

Version 2.5.4.

`_dma_transfer_status` DMA transfer status

*Values:*

enumerator `kStatus_DMA_Busy`

Channel is busy and can't handle the transfer request.

`_dma_addr_interleave_size` dma address interleave size

*Values:*

enumerator `kDMA_AddressInterleave0xWidth`

dma source/destination address no interleave

enumerator `kDMA_AddressInterleave1xWidth`

dma source/destination address interleave 1xwidth

enumerator `kDMA_AddressInterleave2xWidth`

dma source/destination address interleave 2xwidth

enumerator `kDMA_AddressInterleave4xWidth`

dma source/destination address interleave 3xwidth

`_dma_transfer_width` dma transfer width

*Values:*

enumerator `kDMA_Transfer8BitWidth`

dma channel transfer bit width is 8 bit

enumerator `kDMA_Transfer16BitWidth`

dma channel transfer bit width is 16 bit

enumerator `kDMA_Transfer32BitWidth`

dma channel transfer bit width is 32 bit

enum `_dma_priority`

DMA channel priority.

*Values:*

enumerator `kDMA_ChannelPriority0`

Highest channel priority - priority 0

enumerator `kDMA_ChannelPriority1`

Channel priority 1

enumerator `kDMA_ChannelPriority2`

Channel priority 2

enumerator `kDMA_ChannelPriority3`

Channel priority 3

enumerator `kDMA_ChannelPriority4`

Channel priority 4

enumerator kDMA\_ChannelPriority5  
Channel priority 5

enumerator kDMA\_ChannelPriority6  
Channel priority 6

enumerator kDMA\_ChannelPriority7  
Lowest channel priority - priority 7

enum \_dma\_int

DMA interrupt flags.

*Values:*

enumerator kDMA\_IntA  
DMA interrupt flag A

enumerator kDMA\_IntB  
DMA interrupt flag B

enumerator kDMA\_IntError  
DMA interrupt flag error

enum \_dma\_trigger\_type

DMA trigger type.

*Values:*

enumerator kDMA\_NoTrigger  
Trigger is disabled

enumerator kDMA\_LowLevelTrigger  
Low level active trigger

enumerator kDMA\_HighLevelTrigger  
High level active trigger

enumerator kDMA\_FallingEdgeTrigger  
Falling edge active trigger

enumerator kDMA\_RisingEdgeTrigger  
Rising edge active trigger

\_dma\_burst\_size DMA burst size

*Values:*

enumerator kDMA\_BurstSize1  
burst size 1 transfer

enumerator kDMA\_BurstSize2  
burst size 2 transfer

enumerator kDMA\_BurstSize4  
burst size 4 transfer

enumerator kDMA\_BurstSize8  
burst size 8 transfer

enumerator kDMA\_BurstSize16  
burst size 16 transfer

enumerator kDMA\_BurstSize32

burst size 32 transfer

enumerator kDMA\_BurstSize64

burst size 64 transfer

enumerator kDMA\_BurstSize128

burst size 128 transfer

enumerator kDMA\_BurstSize256

burst size 256 transfer

enumerator kDMA\_BurstSize512

burst size 512 transfer

enumerator kDMA\_BurstSize1024

burst size 1024 transfer

enum \_dma\_trigger\_burst

DMA trigger burst.

*Values:*

enumerator kDMA\_SingleTransfer

Single transfer

enumerator kDMA\_LevelBurstTransfer

Burst transfer driven by level trigger

enumerator kDMA\_EdgeBurstTransfer1

Perform 1 transfer by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA\_EdgeBurstTransfer2

Perform 2 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA\_EdgeBurstTransfer4

Perform 4 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA\_EdgeBurstTransfer8

Perform 8 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA\_EdgeBurstTransfer16

Perform 16 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA\_EdgeBurstTransfer32

Perform 32 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA\_EdgeBurstTransfer64

Perform 64 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA\_EdgeBurstTransfer128

Perform 128 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA\_EdgeBurstTransfer256

Perform 256 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA\_EdgeBurstTransfer512

Perform 512 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA\_EdgeBurstTransfer1024

Perform 1024 transfers by edge trigger

enum `_dma_burst_wrap`

DMA burst wrapping.

*Values:*

enumerator `kDMA_NoWrap`

Wrapping is disabled

enumerator `kDMA_SrcWrap`

Wrapping is enabled for source

enumerator `kDMA_DstWrap`

Wrapping is enabled for destination

enumerator `kDMA_SrcAndDstWrap`

Wrapping is enabled for source and destination

enum `_dma_transfer_type`

DMA transfer type.

*Values:*

enumerator `kDMA_MemoryToMemory`

Transfer from memory to memory (increment source and destination)

enumerator `kDMA_PeripheralToMemory`

Transfer from peripheral to memory (increment only destination)

enumerator `kDMA_MemoryToPeripheral`

Transfer from memory to peripheral (increment only source)

enumerator `kDMA_StaticToStatic`

Peripheral to static memory (do not increment source or destination)

typedef struct `_dma_descriptor` `dma_descriptor_t`

DMA descriptor structure.

typedef struct `_dma_xfercfg` `dma_xfercfg_t`

DMA transfer configuration.

typedef enum `_dma_priority` `dma_priority_t`

DMA channel priority.

typedef enum `_dma_int` `dma_irq_t`

DMA interrupt flags.

typedef enum `_dma_trigger_type` `dma_trigger_type_t`

DMA trigger type.

typedef enum `_dma_trigger_burst` `dma_trigger_burst_t`

DMA trigger burst.

typedef enum `_dma_burst_wrap` `dma_burst_wrap_t`

DMA burst wrapping.

typedef enum `_dma_transfer_type` `dma_transfer_type_t`

DMA transfer type.

typedef struct `_dma_channel_trigger` `dma_channel_trigger_t`

DMA channel trigger.

typedef struct `_dma_channel_config` `dma_channel_config_t`

DMA channel trigger.

```
typedef struct _dma_transfer_config dma_transfer_config_t
```

DMA transfer configuration.

```
typedef void (*dma_callback)(struct _dma_handle *handle, void *userData, bool transferDone, uint32_t intmode)
```

Define Callback function for DMA.

```
typedef struct _dma_handle dma_handle_t
```

DMA transfer handle structure.

```
DMA_MAX_TRANSFER_COUNT
```

DMA max transfer size.

```
FSL_FEATURE_DMA_NUMBER_OF_CHANNELSn(x)
```

DMA channel numbers.

```
FSL_FEATURE_DMA_MAX_CHANNELS
```

```
FSL_FEATURE_DMA_ALL_CHANNELS
```

```
FSL_FEATURE_DMA_LINK_DESCRIPTOR_ALIGN_SIZE
```

DMA head link descriptor table align size.

```
DMA_ALLOCATE_HEAD_DESCRIPTOR(name, number)
```

DMA head descriptor table allocate macro To simplify user interface, this macro will help allocate descriptor memory, user just need to provide the name and the number for the allocate descriptor.

#### Parameters

- name – Allocate decriptor name.
- number – Number of descriptor to be allocated.

```
DMA_ALLOCATE_HEAD_DESCRIPTOR_AT_NONCACHEABLE(name, number)
```

DMA head descriptor table allocate macro at noncacheable section To simplify user interface, this macro will help allocate descriptor memory at noncacheable section, user just need to provide the name and the number for the allocate descriptor.

#### Parameters

- name – Allocate decriptor name.
- number – Number of descriptor to be allocated.

```
DMA_ALLOCATE_LINK_DESCRIPTOR(name, number)
```

DMA link descriptor table allocate macro To simplify user interface, this macro will help allocate descriptor memory, user just need to provide the name and the number for the allocate descriptor.

#### Parameters

- name – Allocate decriptor name.
- number – Number of descriptor to be allocated.

```
DMA_ALLOCATE_LINK_DESCRIPTOR_AT_NONCACHEABLE(name, number)
```

DMA link descriptor table allocate macro at noncacheable section To simplify user interface, this macro will help allocate descriptor memory at noncacheable section, user just need to provide the name and the number for the allocate descriptor.

#### Parameters

- name – Allocate decriptor name.
- number – Number of descriptor to be allocated.

DMA\_ALLOCATE\_DATA\_TRANSFER\_BUFFER(name, width)

DMA transfer buffer address need to align with the transfer width.

DMA\_CHANNEL\_GROUP(channel)

DMA\_CHANNEL\_INDEX(base, channel)

DMA\_COMMON\_REG\_GET(base, channel, reg)

DMA linked descriptor address algin size.

DMA\_COMMON\_CONST\_REG\_GET(base, channel, reg)

DMA\_COMMON\_REG\_SET(base, channel, reg, value)

DMA\_DESCRIPTOR\_END\_ADDRESS(start, inc, bytes, width)

DMA descriptor end address calculate.

#### Parameters

- start – start address
- inc – address interleave size
- bytes – transfer bytes
- width – transfer width

DMA\_CHANNEL\_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width, srcInc, dstInc, bytes)

struct \_dma\_descriptor

*#include <fsl\_dma.h>* DMA descriptor structure.

#### Public Members

volatile uint32\_t xfercfg

Transfer configuration

void \*srcEndAddr

Last source address of DMA transfer

void \*dstEndAddr

Last destination address of DMA transfer

void \*linkToNextDesc

Address of next DMA descriptor in chain

struct \_dma\_xfercfg

*#include <fsl\_dma.h>* DMA transfer configuration.

#### Public Members

bool valid

Descriptor is ready to transfer

bool reload

Reload channel configuration register after current descriptor is exhausted

bool swtrig

Perform software trigger. Transfer if fired when 'valid' is set

bool clrtrig

Clear trigger

bool intA

Raises IRQ when transfer is done and set IRQA status register flag

bool intB

Raises IRQ when transfer is done and set IRQB status register flag

uint8\_t byteWidth

Byte width of data to transfer

uint8\_t srcInc

Increment source address by 'srcInc' x 'byteWidth'

uint8\_t dstInc

Increment destination address by 'dstInc' x 'byteWidth'

uint16\_t transferCount

Number of transfers

struct \_dma\_channel\_trigger

*#include <fsl\_dma.h>* DMA channel trigger.

### Public Members

*dma\_trigger\_type\_t* type

Select hardware trigger as edge triggered or level triggered.

*dma\_trigger\_burst\_t* burst

Select whether hardware triggers cause a single or burst transfer.

*dma\_burst\_wrap\_t* wrap

Select wrap type, source wrap or dest wrap, or both.

struct \_dma\_channel\_config

*#include <fsl\_dma.h>* DMA channel trigger.

### Public Members

void \*srcStartAddr

Source data address

void \*dstStartAddr

Destination data address

void \*nextDesc

Chain custom descriptor

uint32\_t xferCfg

channel transfer configurations

*dma\_channel\_trigger\_t* \*trigger

DMA trigger type

bool isPeriph

select the request type

struct \_dma\_transfer\_config

*#include <fsl\_dma.h>* DMA transfer configuration.

**Public Members**

uint8\_t \*srcAddr  
Source data address

uint8\_t \*dstAddr  
Destination data address

uint8\_t \*nextDesc  
Chain custom descriptor

*dma\_xfercfg\_t* xfercfg  
Transfer options

bool isPeriph  
DMA transfer is driven by peripheral

struct \_dma\_handle  
*#include <fsl\_dma.h>* DMA transfer handle structure.

**Public Members**

*dma\_callback* callback  
Callback function. Invoked when transfer of descriptor with interrupt flag finishes

void \*userData  
Callback function parameter

DMA\_Type \*base  
DMA peripheral base address

uint8\_t channel  
DMA channel number

## 2.6 I2C: Inter-Integrated Circuit Driver

### 2.7 I2C Driver

FSL\_I2C\_DRIVER\_VERSION  
I2C driver version.

I2C status return codes.

*Values:*

enumerator kStatus\_I2C\_Busy  
The master is already performing a transfer.

enumerator kStatus\_I2C\_Idle  
The slave driver is idle.

enumerator kStatus\_I2C\_Nak  
The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte.

enumerator kStatus\_I2C\_InvalidParameter  
Unable to proceed due to invalid parameter.

enumerator `kStatus_I2C_BitError`  
Transferred bit was not seen on the bus.

enumerator `kStatus_I2C_ArbitrationLost`  
Arbitration lost error.

enumerator `kStatus_I2C_NoTransferInProgress`  
Attempt to abort a transfer when one is not in progress.

enumerator `kStatus_I2C_DmaRequestFail`  
DMA request failed.

enumerator `kStatus_I2C_StartStopError`  
Start and stop error.

enumerator `kStatus_I2C_UnexpectedState`  
Unexpected state.

enumerator `kStatus_I2C_Addr_Nak`  
NAK received during the address probe.

enumerator `kStatus_I2C_Timeout`  
Timeout polling status flags.

`I2C_RETRY_TIMES`  
Retry times for waiting flag.

`I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_IDLE`  
Master Idle State Code

`I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_RXREADY`  
Master Receive Ready State Code

`I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_TXREADY`  
Master Transmit Ready State Code

`I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_NACKADR`  
Master NACK by slave on address State Code

`I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_NACKDAT`  
Master NACK by slave on data State Code

`I2C_STAT_SLVST_ADDR`

`I2C_STAT_SLVST_RX`

`I2C_STAT_SLVST_TX`

## 2.8 I2C Master Driver

`void I2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig(i2c_master_config_t *masterConfig)`

Provides a default configuration for the I2C master peripheral.

This function provides the following default configuration for the I2C master peripheral:

```
masterConfig->enableMaster      = true;
masterConfig->baudRate_Bps      = 100000U;
masterConfig->enableTimeout     = false;
```

After calling this function, you can override any settings in order to customize the configuration, prior to initializing the master driver with `I2C_MasterInit()`.

**Parameters**

- `masterConfig` – **[out]** User provided configuration structure for default values. Refer to `i2c_master_config_t`.

```
void I2C_MasterInit(I2C_Type *base, const i2c_master_config_t *masterConfig, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)
```

Initializes the I2C master peripheral.

This function enables the peripheral clock and initializes the I2C master peripheral as described by the user provided configuration. A software reset is performed prior to configuration.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `masterConfig` – User provided peripheral configuration. Use `I2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig()` to get a set of defaults that you can override.
- `srcClock_Hz` – Frequency in Hertz of the I2C functional clock. Used to calculate the baud rate divisors, filter widths, and timeout periods.

```
void I2C_MasterDeinit(I2C_Type *base)
```

Deinitializes the I2C master peripheral.

This function disables the I2C master peripheral and gates the clock. It also performs a software reset to restore the peripheral to reset conditions.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.

```
uint32_t I2C_GetInstance(I2C_Type *base)
```

Returns an instance number given a base address.

If an invalid base address is passed, debug builds will assert. Release builds will just return instance number 0.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.

**Returns**

I2C instance number starting from 0.

```
static inline void I2C_MasterReset(I2C_Type *base)
```

Performs a software reset.

Restores the I2C master peripheral to reset conditions.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.

```
static inline void I2C_MasterEnable(I2C_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enables or disables the I2C module as master.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `enable` – Pass true to enable or false to disable the specified I2C as master.

```
static inline uint32_t I2C_GetStatusFlags(I2C_Type *base)
```

Gets the I2C status flags.

A bit mask with the state of all I2C status flags is returned. For each flag, the corresponding bit in the return value is set if the flag is asserted.

**See also:**

`_i2c_master_flags`

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.

**Returns**

State of the status flags:

- 1: related status flag is set.
- 0: related status flag is not set.

```
static inline void I2C_MasterClearStatusFlags(I2C_Type *base, uint32_t statusMask)
```

Clears the I2C master status flag state.

The following status register flags can be cleared:

- `kI2C_MasterArbitrationLostFlag`
- `kI2C_MasterStartStopErrorFlag`

Attempts to clear other flags has no effect.

**See also:**

`_i2c_master_flags`.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `statusMask` – A bitmask of status flags that are to be cleared. The mask is composed of `_i2c_master_flags` enumerators OR'd together. You may pass the result of a previous call to `I2C_GetStatusFlags()`.

```
static inline void I2C_EnableInterrupts(I2C_Type *base, uint32_t interruptMask)
```

Enables the I2C master interrupt requests.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `interruptMask` – Bit mask of interrupts to enable. See `_i2c_master_flags` for the set of constants that should be OR'd together to form the bit mask.

```
static inline void I2C_DisableInterrupts(I2C_Type *base, uint32_t interruptMask)
```

Disables the I2C master interrupt requests.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `interruptMask` – Bit mask of interrupts to disable. See `_i2c_master_flags` for the set of constants that should be OR'd together to form the bit mask.

```
static inline uint32_t I2C_GetEnabledInterrupts(I2C_Type *base)
```

Returns the set of currently enabled I2C master interrupt requests.

#### Parameters

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.

#### Returns

A bitmask composed of `_i2c_master_flags` enumerators OR'd together to indicate the set of enabled interrupts.

```
void I2C_MasterSetBaudRate(I2C_Type *base, uint32_t baudRate_Bps, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)
```

Sets the I2C bus frequency for master transactions.

The I2C master is automatically disabled and re-enabled as necessary to configure the baud rate. Do not call this function during a transfer, or the transfer is aborted.

#### Parameters

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `srcClock_Hz` – I2C functional clock frequency in Hertz.
- `baudRate_Bps` – Requested bus frequency in bits per second.

```
static inline bool I2C_MasterGetBusIdleState(I2C_Type *base)
```

Returns whether the bus is idle.

Requires the master mode to be enabled.

#### Parameters

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.

#### Return values

- `true` – Bus is busy.
- `false` – Bus is idle.

```
status_t I2C_MasterStart(I2C_Type *base, uint8_t address, i2c_direction_t direction)
```

Sends a START on the I2C bus.

This function is used to initiate a new master mode transfer by sending the START signal. The slave address is sent following the I2C START signal.

#### Parameters

- `base` – I2C peripheral base pointer
- `address` – 7-bit slave device address.
- `direction` – Master transfer directions(transmit/receive).

#### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Successfully send the start signal.
- `kStatus_I2C_Busy` – Current bus is busy.

```
status_t I2C_MasterStop(I2C_Type *base)
```

Sends a STOP signal on the I2C bus.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Successfully send the stop signal.
- `kStatus_I2C_Timeout` – Send stop signal failed, timeout.

```
static inline status_t I2C_MasterRepeatedStart(I2C_Type *base, uint8_t address, i2c_direction_t
                                             direction)
```

Sends a REPEATED START on the I2C bus.

#### Parameters

- *base* – I2C peripheral base pointer
- *address* – 7-bit slave device address.
- *direction* – Master transfer directions(transmit/receive).

#### Return values

- *kStatus\_Success* – Successfully send the start signal.
- *kStatus\_I2C\_Busy* – Current bus is busy but not occupied by current I2C master.

```
status_t I2C_MasterWriteBlocking(I2C_Type *base, const void *txBuff, size_t txSize, uint32_t
                                 flags)
```

Performs a polling send transfer on the I2C bus.

Sends up to *txSize* number of bytes to the previously addressed slave device. The slave may reply with a NAK to any byte in order to terminate the transfer early. If this happens, this function returns *kStatus\_I2C\_Nak*.

#### Parameters

- *base* – The I2C peripheral base address.
- *txBuff* – The pointer to the data to be transferred.
- *txSize* – The length in bytes of the data to be transferred.
- *flags* – Transfer control flag to control special behavior like suppressing start or stop, for normal transfers use *kI2C\_TransferDefaultFlag*

#### Return values

- *kStatus\_Success* – Data was sent successfully.
- *kStatus\_I2C\_Busy* – Another master is currently utilizing the bus.
- *kStatus\_I2C\_Nak* – The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte.
- *kStatus\_I2C\_ArbitrationLost* – Arbitration lost error.

```
status_t I2C_MasterReadBlocking(I2C_Type *base, void *rxBuff, size_t rxSize, uint32_t flags)
```

Performs a polling receive transfer on the I2C bus.

#### Parameters

- *base* – The I2C peripheral base address.
- *rxBuff* – The pointer to the data to be transferred.
- *rxSize* – The length in bytes of the data to be transferred.
- *flags* – Transfer control flag to control special behavior like suppressing start or stop, for normal transfers use *kI2C\_TransferDefaultFlag*

#### Return values

- *kStatus\_Success* – Data was received successfully.
- *kStatus\_I2C\_Busy* – Another master is currently utilizing the bus.
- *kStatus\_I2C\_Nak* – The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte.
- *kStatus\_I2C\_ArbitrationLost* – Arbitration lost error.

*status\_t* I2C\_MasterTransferBlocking(I2C\_Type \*base, *i2c\_master\_transfer\_t* \*xfer)

Performs a master polling transfer on the I2C bus.

---

**Note:** The API does not return until the transfer succeeds or fails due to arbitration lost or receiving a NAK.

---

#### Parameters

- base – I2C peripheral base address.
- xfer – Pointer to the transfer structure.

#### Return values

- kStatus\_Success – Successfully complete the data transmission.
- kStatus\_I2C\_Busy – Previous transmission still not finished.
- kStatus\_I2C\_Timeout – Transfer error, wait signal timeout.
- kStatus\_I2C\_ArbitrationLost – Transfer error, arbitration lost.
- kStatus\_I2C\_Nak – Transfer error, receive NAK during transfer.

void I2C\_MasterTransferCreateHandle(I2C\_Type \*base, *i2c\_master\_handle\_t* \*handle, *i2c\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t* callback, void \*userData)

Creates a new handle for the I2C master non-blocking APIs.

The creation of a handle is for use with the non-blocking APIs. Once a handle is created, there is not a corresponding destroy handle. If the user wants to terminate a transfer, the I2C\_MasterTransferAbort() API shall be called.

#### Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – **[out]** Pointer to the I2C master driver handle.
- callback – User provided pointer to the asynchronous callback function.
- userData – User provided pointer to the application callback data.

*status\_t* I2C\_MasterTransferNonBlocking(I2C\_Type \*base, *i2c\_master\_handle\_t* \*handle, *i2c\_master\_transfer\_t* \*xfer)

Performs a non-blocking transaction on the I2C bus.

#### Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to the I2C master driver handle.
- xfer – The pointer to the transfer descriptor.

#### Return values

- kStatus\_Success – The transaction was started successfully.
- kStatus\_I2C\_Busy – Either another master is currently utilizing the bus, or a non-blocking transaction is already in progress.

*status\_t* I2C\_MasterTransferGetCount(I2C\_Type \*base, *i2c\_master\_handle\_t* \*handle, *size\_t* \*count)

Returns number of bytes transferred so far.

#### Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.

- `handle` – Pointer to the I2C master driver handle.
- `count` – **[out]** Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.

**Return values**

- `kStatus_Success` –
- `kStatus_I2C_Busy` –

`status_t` I2C\_MasterTransferAbort(I2C\_Type \*base, `i2c_master_handle_t` \*handle)

Terminates a non-blocking I2C master transmission early.

---

**Note:** It is not safe to call this function from an IRQ handler that has a higher priority than the I2C peripheral's IRQ priority.

---

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `handle` – Pointer to the I2C master driver handle.

**Return values**

- `kStatus_Success` – A transaction was successfully aborted.
- `kStatus_I2C_Timeout` – Abort failure due to flags polling timeout.

`void` I2C\_MasterTransferHandleIRQ(I2C\_Type \*base, `void` \*i2cHandle)

Reusable routine to handle master interrupts.

---

**Note:** This function does not need to be called unless you are reimplementing the non-blocking API's interrupt handler routines to add special functionality.

---

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `i2cHandle` – Pointer to the I2C master driver handle `i2c_master_handle_t`.

`enum` `_i2c_master_flags`

I2C master peripheral flags.

---

**Note:** These enums are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask.

---

*Values:*

enumerator `kI2C_MasterPendingFlag`

The I2C module is waiting for software interaction.

enumerator `kI2C_MasterArbitrationLostFlag`

The arbitration of the bus was lost. There was collision on the bus

enumerator `kI2C_MasterStartStopErrorFlag`

There was an error during start or stop phase of the transaction.

`enum` `_i2c_direction`

Direction of master and slave transfers.

*Values:*

enumerator kI2C\_Write  
Master transmit.

enumerator kI2C\_Read  
Master receive.

enum \_i2c\_master\_transfer\_flags  
Transfer option flags.

---

**Note:** These enumerations are intended to be OR'd together to form a bit mask of options for the `_i2c_master_transfer::flags` field.

---

*Values:*

enumerator kI2C\_TransferDefaultFlag  
Transfer starts with a start signal, stops with a stop signal.

enumerator kI2C\_TransferNoStartFlag  
Don't send a start condition, address, and sub address

enumerator kI2C\_TransferRepeatedStartFlag  
Send a repeated start condition

enumerator kI2C\_TransferNoStopFlag  
Don't send a stop condition.

enum \_i2c\_transfer\_states  
States for the state machine used by transactional APIs.

*Values:*

enumerator kIdleState

enumerator kTransmitSubaddrState

enumerator kTransmitDataState

enumerator kReceiveDataBeginState

enumerator kReceiveDataState

enumerator kReceiveLastDataState

enumerator kStartState

enumerator kStopState

enumerator kWaitForCompletionState

typedef enum *\_i2c\_direction* i2c\_direction\_t  
Direction of master and slave transfers.

typedef struct *\_i2c\_master\_config* i2c\_master\_config\_t  
Structure with settings to initialize the I2C master module.

This structure holds configuration settings for the I2C peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the `I2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig()` function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

typedef struct *\_i2c\_master\_transfer* i2c\_master\_transfer\_t  
I2C master transfer typedef.

```
typedef struct _i2c_master_handle i2c_master_handle_t  
    I2C master handle typedef.
```

```
typedef void (*i2c_master_transfer_callback_t)(I2C_Type *base, i2c_master_handle_t *handle,  
status_t completionStatus, void *userData)
```

Master completion callback function pointer type.

This callback is used only for the non-blocking master transfer API. Specify the callback you wish to use in the call to `I2C_MasterTransferCreateHandle()`.

**Param base**

The I2C peripheral base address.

**Param completionStatus**

Either `kStatus_Success` or an error code describing how the transfer completed.

**Param userData**

Arbitrary pointer-sized value passed from the application.

```
struct _i2c_master_config
```

*#include <fsl\_i2c.h>* Structure with settings to initialize the I2C master module.

This structure holds configuration settings for the I2C peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the `I2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig()` function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

**Public Members**

bool enableMaster

Whether to enable master mode.

uint32\_t baudRate\_Bps

Desired baud rate in bits per second.

bool enableTimeout

Enable internal timeout function.

```
struct _i2c_master_transfer
```

*#include <fsl\_i2c.h>* Non-blocking transfer descriptor structure.

This structure is used to pass transaction parameters to the `I2C_MasterTransferNonBlocking()` API.

**Public Members**

uint32\_t flags

Bit mask of options for the transfer. See enumeration `_i2c_master_transfer_flags` for available options. Set to 0 or `kI2C_TransferDefaultFlag` for normal transfers.

uint16\_t slaveAddress

The 7-bit slave address.

*i2c\_direction\_t* direction

Either `kI2C_Read` or `kI2C_Write`.

uint32\_t subaddress

Sub address. Transferred MSB first.

size\_t subaddressSize

Length of sub address to send in bytes. Maximum size is 4 bytes.

void \*data

Pointer to data to transfer.

size\_t dataSize

Number of bytes to transfer.

struct `_i2c_master_handle`

`#include <fsl_i2c.h>` Driver handle for master non-blocking APIs.

---

**Note:** The contents of this structure are private and subject to change.

---

### Public Members

uint8\_t state

Transfer state machine current state.

uint32\_t transferCount

Indicates progress of the transfer

uint32\_t remainingBytes

Remaining byte count in current state.

uint8\_t \*buf

Buffer pointer for current state.

`i2c_master_transfer_t` transfer

Copy of the current transfer info.

`i2c_master_transfer_callback_t` completionCallback

Callback function pointer.

void \*userData

Application data passed to callback.

## 2.9 I2C Slave Driver

void `I2C_SlaveGetDefaultConfig(i2c_slave_config_t *slaveConfig)`

Provides a default configuration for the I2C slave peripheral.

This function provides the following default configuration for the I2C slave peripheral:

```
slaveConfig->enableSlave = true;
slaveConfig->address0.disable = false;
slaveConfig->address0.address = 0u;
slaveConfig->address1.disable = true;
slaveConfig->address2.disable = true;
slaveConfig->address3.disable = true;
slaveConfig->busSpeed = kI2C_SlaveStandardMode;
```

After calling this function, override any settings to customize the configuration, prior to initializing the master driver with `I2C_SlaveInit()`. Be sure to override at least the `address0.address` member of the configuration structure with the desired slave address.

### Parameters

- `slaveConfig` – **[out]** User provided configuration structure that is set to default values. Refer to `i2c_slave_config_t`.

```
status_t I2C_SlaveInit(I2C_Type *base, const i2c_slave_config_t *slaveConfig, uint32_t  
srcClock_Hz)
```

Initializes the I2C slave peripheral.

This function enables the peripheral clock and initializes the I2C slave peripheral as described by the user provided configuration.

#### Parameters

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `slaveConfig` – User provided peripheral configuration. Use `I2C_SlaveGetDefaultConfig()` to get a set of defaults that you can override.
- `srcClock_Hz` – Frequency in Hertz of the I2C functional clock. Used to calculate CLKDIV value to provide enough data setup time for master when slave stretches the clock.

```
void I2C_SlaveSetAddress(I2C_Type *base, i2c_slave_address_register_t addressRegister, uint8_t  
address, bool addressDisable)
```

Configures Slave Address n register.

This function writes new value to Slave Address register.

#### Parameters

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `addressRegister` – The module supports multiple address registers. The parameter determines which one shall be changed.
- `address` – The slave address to be stored to the address register for matching.
- `addressDisable` – Disable matching of the specified address register.

```
void I2C_SlaveDeinit(I2C_Type *base)
```

Deinitializes the I2C slave peripheral.

This function disables the I2C slave peripheral and gates the clock. It also performs a software reset to restore the peripheral to reset conditions.

#### Parameters

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.

```
static inline void I2C_SlaveEnable(I2C_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enables or disables the I2C module as slave.

#### Parameters

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `enable` – True to enable or false to disable.

```
static inline void I2C_SlaveClearStatusFlags(I2C_Type *base, uint32_t statusMask)
```

Clears the I2C status flag state.

The following status register flags can be cleared:

- slave deselected flag

Attempts to clear other flags has no effect.

**See also:**

`_i2c_slave_flags`.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `statusMask` – A bitmask of status flags that are to be cleared. The mask is composed of `_i2c_slave_flags` enumerators OR'd together. You may pass the result of a previous call to `I2C_SlaveGetStatusFlags()`.

`status_t` `I2C_SlaveWriteBlocking(I2C_Type *base, const uint8_t *txBuff, size_t txSize)`

Performs a polling send transfer on the I2C bus.

The function executes blocking address phase and blocking data phase.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `txBuff` – The pointer to the data to be transferred.
- `txSize` – The length in bytes of the data to be transferred.

**Returns**

`kStatus_Success` Data has been sent.

**Returns**

`kStatus_Fail` Unexpected slave state (master data write while master read from slave is expected).

`status_t` `I2C_SlaveReadBlocking(I2C_Type *base, uint8_t *rxBuff, size_t rxSize)`

Performs a polling receive transfer on the I2C bus.

The function executes blocking address phase and blocking data phase.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `rxBuff` – The pointer to the data to be transferred.
- `rxSize` – The length in bytes of the data to be transferred.

**Returns**

`kStatus_Success` Data has been received.

**Returns**

`kStatus_Fail` Unexpected slave state (master data read while master write to slave is expected).

`void` `I2C_SlaveTransferCreateHandle(I2C_Type *base, i2c_slave_handle_t *handle, i2c_slave_transfer_callback_t callback, void *userData)`

Creates a new handle for the I2C slave non-blocking APIs.

The creation of a handle is for use with the non-blocking APIs. Once a handle is created, there is not a corresponding destroy handle. If the user wants to terminate a transfer, the `I2C_SlaveTransferAbort()` API shall be called.

**Parameters**

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `handle` – **[out]** Pointer to the I2C slave driver handle.
- `callback` – User provided pointer to the asynchronous callback function.
- `userData` – User provided pointer to the application callback data.

```
status_t I2C_SlaveTransferNonBlocking(I2C_Type *base, i2c_slave_handle_t *handle, uint32_t eventMask)
```

Starts accepting slave transfers.

Call this API after calling `I2C_SlaveInit()` and `I2C_SlaveTransferCreateHandle()` to start processing transactions driven by an I2C master. The slave monitors the I2C bus and pass events to the callback that was passed into the call to `I2C_SlaveTransferCreateHandle()`. The callback is always invoked from the interrupt context.

If no slave Tx transfer is busy, a master read from slave request invokes `kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent` callback. If no slave Rx transfer is busy, a master write to slave request invokes `kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent` callback.

The set of events received by the callback is customizable. To do so, set the *eventMask* parameter to the OR'd combination of `i2c_slave_transfer_event_t` enumerators for the events you wish to receive. The `kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent` and `kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent` events are always enabled and do not need to be included in the mask. Alternatively, you can pass 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events that are always enabled. In addition, the `kI2C_SlaveAllEvents` constant is provided as a convenient way to enable all events.

#### Parameters

- *base* – The I2C peripheral base address.
- *handle* – Pointer to `i2c_slave_handle_t` structure which stores the transfer state.
- *eventMask* – Bit mask formed by OR'ing together `i2c_slave_transfer_event_t` enumerators to specify which events to send to the callback. Other accepted values are 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events, and `kI2C_SlaveAllEvents` to enable all events.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Slave transfers were successfully started.
- `kStatus_I2C_Busy` – Slave transfers have already been started on this handle.

```
status_t I2C_SlaveSetSendBuffer(I2C_Type *base, volatile i2c_slave_transfer_t *transfer, const void *txData, size_t txSize, uint32_t eventMask)
```

Starts accepting master read from slave requests.

The function can be called in response to `kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent` callback to start a new slave Tx transfer from within the transfer callback.

The set of events received by the callback is customizable. To do so, set the *eventMask* parameter to the OR'd combination of `i2c_slave_transfer_event_t` enumerators for the events you wish to receive. The `kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent` and `kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent` events are always enabled and do not need to be included in the mask. Alternatively, you can pass 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events that are always enabled. In addition, the `kI2C_SlaveAllEvents` constant is provided as a convenient way to enable all events.

#### Parameters

- *base* – The I2C peripheral base address.
- *transfer* – Pointer to `i2c_slave_transfer_t` structure.
- *txData* – Pointer to data to send to master.
- *txSize* – Size of *txData* in bytes.

- `eventMask` – Bit mask formed by OR'ing together `i2c_slave_transfer_event_t` enumerators to specify which events to send to the callback. Other accepted values are 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events, and `kI2C_SlaveAllEvents` to enable all events.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Slave transfers were successfully started.
- `kStatus_I2C_Busy` – Slave transfers have already been started on this handle.

```
status_t I2C_SlaveSetReceiveBuffer(I2C_Type *base, volatile i2c_slave_transfer_t *transfer, void
                                  *rxData, size_t rxSize, uint32_t eventMask)
```

Starts accepting master write to slave requests.

The function can be called in response to `kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent` callback to start a new slave Rx transfer from within the transfer callback.

The set of events received by the callback is customizable. To do so, set the `eventMask` parameter to the OR'd combination of `i2c_slave_transfer_event_t` enumerators for the events you wish to receive. The `kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent` and `kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent` events are always enabled and do not need to be included in the mask. Alternatively, you can pass 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events that are always enabled. In addition, the `kI2C_SlaveAllEvents` constant is provided as a convenient way to enable all events.

#### Parameters

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `transfer` – Pointer to `i2c_slave_transfer_t` structure.
- `rxData` – Pointer to data to store data from master.
- `rxSize` – Size of `rxData` in bytes.
- `eventMask` – Bit mask formed by OR'ing together `i2c_slave_transfer_event_t` enumerators to specify which events to send to the callback. Other accepted values are 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events, and `kI2C_SlaveAllEvents` to enable all events.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Slave transfers were successfully started.
- `kStatus_I2C_Busy` – Slave transfers have already been started on this handle.

```
static inline uint32_t I2C_SlaveGetReceivedAddress(I2C_Type *base, volatile i2c_slave_transfer_t
                                                  *transfer)
```

Returns the slave address sent by the I2C master.

This function should only be called from the address match event callback `kI2C_SlaveAddressMatchEvent`.

#### Parameters

- `base` – The I2C peripheral base address.
- `transfer` – The I2C slave transfer.

#### Returns

The 8-bit address matched by the I2C slave. Bit 0 contains the R/w direction bit, and the 7-bit slave address is in the upper 7 bits.

void I2C\_SlaveTransferAbort(I2C\_Type \*base, i2c\_slave\_handle\_t \*handle)

Aborts the slave non-blocking transfers.

---

**Note:** This API could be called at any time to stop slave for handling the bus events.

---

**Parameters**

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to i2c\_slave\_handle\_t structure which stores the transfer state.

**Return values**

- kStatus\_Success –
- kStatus\_I2C\_Idle –

status\_t I2C\_SlaveTransferGetCount(I2C\_Type \*base, i2c\_slave\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)

Gets the slave transfer remaining bytes during a interrupt non-blocking transfer.

**Parameters**

- base – I2C base pointer.
- handle – pointer to i2c\_slave\_handle\_t structure.
- count – Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.

**Return values**

- kStatus\_InvalidArgument – count is Invalid.
- kStatus\_Success – Successfully return the count.

void I2C\_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ(I2C\_Type \*base, void \*i2cHandle)

Reusable routine to handle slave interrupts.

---

**Note:** This function does not need to be called unless you are reimplementing the non blocking API's interrupt handler routines to add special functionality.

---

**Parameters**

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- i2cHandle – Pointer to i2c\_slave\_handle\_t structure which stores the transfer state.

enum \_i2c\_slave\_flags

I2C slave peripheral flags.

---

**Note:** These enums are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask.

---

*Values:*

enumerator kI2C\_SlavePendingFlag

The I2C module is waiting for software interaction.

enumerator kI2C\_SlaveNotStretching

Indicates whether the slave is currently stretching clock (0 = yes, 1 = no).

enumerator `ki2C_SlaveSelected`

Indicates whether the slave is selected by an address match.

enumerator `ki2C_SlaveDeselected`

Indicates that slave was previously deselected (deselect event took place, w1c).

enum `_i2c_slave_address_register`

I2C slave address register.

*Values:*

enumerator `ki2C_SlaveAddressRegister0`

Slave Address 0 register.

enumerator `ki2C_SlaveAddressRegister1`

Slave Address 1 register.

enumerator `ki2C_SlaveAddressRegister2`

Slave Address 2 register.

enumerator `ki2C_SlaveAddressRegister3`

Slave Address 3 register.

enum `_i2c_slave_address_qual_mode`

I2C slave address match options.

*Values:*

enumerator `ki2C_QualModeMask`

The `SLVQUAL0` field (`qualAddress`) is used as a logical mask for matching address0.

enumerator `ki2C_QualModeExtend`

The `SLVQUAL0` (`qualAddress`) field is used to extend address 0 matching in a range of addresses.

enum `_i2c_slave_bus_speed`

I2C slave bus speed options.

*Values:*

enumerator `ki2C_SlaveStandardMode`

enumerator `ki2C_SlaveFastMode`

enumerator `ki2C_SlaveFastModePlus`

enumerator `ki2C_SlaveHsMode`

enum `_i2c_slave_transfer_event`

Set of events sent to the callback for non blocking slave transfers.

These event enumerations are used for two related purposes. First, a bit mask created by OR'ing together events is passed to `I2C_SlaveTransferNonBlocking()` in order to specify which events to enable. Then, when the slave callback is invoked, it is passed the current event through its *transfer* parameter.

---

**Note:** These enumerations are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask of events.

---

*Values:*

enumerator `ki2C_SlaveAddressMatchEvent`

Received the slave address after a start or repeated start.

enumerator `kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent`

Callback is requested to provide data to transmit (slave-transmitter role).

enumerator `kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent`

Callback is requested to provide a buffer in which to place received data (slave-receiver role).

enumerator `kI2C_SlaveCompletionEvent`

All data in the active transfer have been consumed.

enumerator `kI2C_SlaveDeselectedEvent`

The slave function has become deselected (SLVSEL flag changing from 1 to 0).

enumerator `kI2C_SlaveAllEvents`

Bit mask of all available events.

enum `_i2c_slave_fsm`

I2C slave software finite state machine states.

*Values:*

enumerator `kI2C_SlaveFsmAddressMatch`

enumerator `kI2C_SlaveFsmReceive`

enumerator `kI2C_SlaveFsmTransmit`

typedef enum `_i2c_slave_address_register` `i2c_slave_address_register_t`

I2C slave address register.

typedef struct `_i2c_slave_address` `i2c_slave_address_t`

Data structure with 7-bit Slave address and Slave address disable.

typedef enum `_i2c_slave_address_qual_mode` `i2c_slave_address_qual_mode_t`

I2C slave address match options.

typedef enum `_i2c_slave_bus_speed` `i2c_slave_bus_speed_t`

I2C slave bus speed options.

typedef struct `_i2c_slave_config` `i2c_slave_config_t`

Structure with settings to initialize the I2C slave module.

This structure holds configuration settings for the I2C slave peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the `I2C_SlaveGetDefaultConfig()` function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

typedef enum `_i2c_slave_transfer_event` `i2c_slave_transfer_event_t`

Set of events sent to the callback for non blocking slave transfers.

These event enumerations are used for two related purposes. First, a bit mask created by OR'ing together events is passed to `I2C_SlaveTransferNonBlocking()` in order to specify which events to enable. Then, when the slave callback is invoked, it is passed the current event through its *transfer* parameter.

---

**Note:** These enumerations are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask of events.

---

typedef struct `_i2c_slave_handle` `i2c_slave_handle_t`

I2C slave handle typedef.

```
typedef struct _i2c_slave_transfer i2c_slave_transfer_t
    I2C slave transfer structure.
```

```
typedef void (*i2c_slave_transfer_callback_t)(I2C_Type *base, volatile i2c_slave_transfer_t
*transfer, void *userData)
```

Slave event callback function pointer type.

This callback is used only for the slave non-blocking transfer API. To install a callback, use the I2C\_SlaveSetCallback() function after you have created a handle.

**Param base**

Base address for the I2C instance on which the event occurred.

**Param transfer**

Pointer to transfer descriptor containing values passed to and/or from the callback.

**Param userData**

Arbitrary pointer-sized value passed from the application.

```
typedef enum _i2c_slave_fsm i2c_slave_fsm_t
    I2C slave software finite state machine states.
```

```
typedef void (*i2c_isr_t)(I2C_Type *base, void *i2cHandle)
    Typedef for interrupt handler.
```

```
struct _i2c_slave_address
    #include <fsl_i2c.h> Data structure with 7-bit Slave address and Slave address disable.
```

**Public Members**

```
uint8_t address
    7-bit Slave address SLVADR.
```

```
bool addressDisable
    Slave address disable SADISABLE.
```

```
struct _i2c_slave_config
    #include <fsl_i2c.h> Structure with settings to initialize the I2C slave module.
```

This structure holds configuration settings for the I2C slave peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the I2C\_SlaveGetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

**Public Members**

```
i2c_slave_address_t address0
    Slave's 7-bit address and disable.
```

```
i2c_slave_address_t address1
    Alternate slave 7-bit address and disable.
```

```
i2c_slave_address_t address2
    Alternate slave 7-bit address and disable.
```

```
i2c_slave_address_t address3
    Alternate slave 7-bit address and disable.
```

*i2c\_slave\_address\_qual\_mode\_t* qualMode

Qualify mode for slave address 0.

uint8\_t qualAddress

Slave address qualifier for address 0.

*i2c\_slave\_bus\_speed\_t* busSpeed

Slave bus speed mode. If the slave function stretches SCL to allow for software response, it must provide sufficient data setup time to the master before releasing the stretched clock. This is accomplished by inserting one clock time of CLKDIV at that point. The busSpeed value is used to configure CLKDIV such that one clock time is greater than the tSU;DAT value noted in the I2C bus specification for the I2C mode that is being used. If the busSpeed mode is unknown at compile time, use the longest data setup time kI2C\_SlaveStandardMode (250 ns)

bool enableSlave

Enable slave mode.

struct *\_i2c\_slave\_transfer*

*#include <fsl\_i2c.h>* I2C slave transfer structure.

### Public Members

*i2c\_slave\_handle\_t* \*handle

Pointer to handle that contains this transfer.

*i2c\_slave\_transfer\_event\_t* event

Reason the callback is being invoked.

uint8\_t receivedAddress

Matching address send by master. 7-bits plus R/nW bit0

uint32\_t eventMask

Mask of enabled events.

uint8\_t \*rxData

Transfer buffer for receive data

const uint8\_t \*txData

Transfer buffer for transmit data

size\_t txSize

Transfer size

size\_t rxSize

Transfer size

size\_t transferredCount

Number of bytes transferred during this transfer.

*status\_t* completionStatus

Success or error code describing how the transfer completed. Only applies for kI2C\_SlaveCompletionEvent.

struct *\_i2c\_slave\_handle*

*#include <fsl\_i2c.h>* I2C slave handle structure.

---

**Note:** The contents of this structure are private and subject to change.

---

**Public Members**

volatile *i2c\_slave\_transfer\_t* transfer

I2C slave transfer.

volatile bool isBusy

Whether transfer is busy.

volatile *i2c\_slave\_fsm\_t* slaveFsm

slave transfer state machine.

*i2c\_slave\_transfer\_callback\_t* callback

Callback function called at transfer event.

void \*userData

Callback parameter passed to callback.

## 2.10 IAP: In Application Programming Driver

*status\_t* IAP\_ReadPartID(uint32\_t \*partID)

Read part identification number.

This function is used to read the part identification number.

**Parameters**

- partID – Address to store the part identification number.

**Return values**

kStatus\_IAP\_Success – Api has been executed successfully.

*status\_t* IAP\_ReadBootCodeVersion(uint32\_t \*bootCodeVersion)

Read boot code version number.

This function is used to read the boot code version number.

note Boot code version is two 32-bit words. Word 0 is the major version, word 1 is the minor version.

**Parameters**

- bootCodeVersion – Address to store the boot code version.

**Return values**

kStatus\_IAP\_Success – Api has been executed successfully.

void IAP\_ReinvokeISP(uint8\_t ispType, uint32\_t \*status)

Reinvoke ISP.

This function is used to invoke the boot loader in ISP mode. It maps boot vectors and configures the peripherals for ISP.

note The error response will be returned when IAP is disabled or an invalid ISP type selection appears. The call won't return unless an error occurs, so there can be no status code.

**Parameters**

- ispType – ISP type selection.
- status – store the possible status.

**Return values**

kStatus\_IAP\_ReinvokeISPConfig – reinvoke configuration error.

*status\_t* IAP\_ReadUniqueID(*uint32\_t* \*uniqueID)

Read unique identification.

This function is used to read the unique id.

**Parameters**

- uniqueID – store the uniqueID.

**Return values**

kStatus\_IAP\_Success – Api has been executed successfully.

*status\_t* IAP\_PrepareSectorForWrite(*uint32\_t* startSector, *uint32\_t* endSector)

Prepare sector for write operation.

This function prepares sector(s) for write/erase operation. This function must be called before calling the IAP\_CopyRamToFlash() or IAP\_EraseSector() or IAP\_ErasePage() function. The end sector number must be greater than or equal to the start sector number.

**Parameters**

- startSector – Start sector number.
- endSector – End sector number.

**Return values**

- kStatus\_IAP\_Success – Api has been executed successfully.
- kStatus\_IAP\_NoPower – Flash memory block is powered down.
- kStatus\_IAP\_NoClock – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- kStatus\_IAP\_InvalidSector – Sector number is invalid or end sector number is greater than start sector number.
- kStatus\_IAP\_Busy – Flash programming hardware interface is busy.

*status\_t* IAP\_CopyRamToFlash(*uint32\_t* dstAddr, *uint32\_t* \*srcAddr, *uint32\_t* numOfBytes, *uint32\_t* systemCoreClock)

Copy RAM to flash.

This function programs the flash memory. Corresponding sectors must be prepared via IAP\_PrepareSectorForWrite before calling this function.

**Parameters**

- dstAddr – Destination flash address where data bytes are to be written, the address should be multiples of FSL\_FEATURE\_SYSCON\_FLASH\_PAGE\_SIZE\_BYTES boundary.
- srcAddr – Source ram address from where data bytes are to be read.
- numOfBytes – Number of bytes to be written, it should be multiples of FSL\_FEATURE\_SYSCON\_FLASH\_PAGE\_SIZE\_BYTES, and ranges from FSL\_FEATURE\_SYSCON\_FLASH\_PAGE\_SIZE\_BYTES to FSL\_FEATURE\_SYSCON\_FLASH\_SECTOR\_SIZE\_BYTES.
- systemCoreClock – SystemCoreClock in Hz. It is converted to KHz before calling the rom IAP function. When the flash controller has a fixed reference clock, this parameter is bypassed.

**Return values**

- kStatus\_IAP\_Success – Api has been executed successfully.
- kStatus\_IAP\_NoPower – Flash memory block is powered down.

- `kStatus_IAP_NoClock` – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- `kStatus_IAP_SrcAddrError` – Source address is not on word boundary.
- `kStatus_IAP_DstAddrError` – Destination address is not on a correct boundary.
- `kStatus_IAP_SrcAddrNotMapped` – Source address is not mapped in the memory map.
- `kStatus_IAP_DstAddrNotMapped` – Destination address is not mapped in the memory map.
- `kStatus_IAP_CountError` – Byte count is not multiple of 4 or is not a permitted value.
- `kStatus_IAP_NotPrepared` – Command to prepare sector for write operation has not been executed.
- `kStatus_IAP_Busy` – Flash programming hardware interface is busy.

`status_t IAP_EraseSector(uint32_t startSector, uint32_t endSector, uint32_t systemCoreClock)`

Erase sector.

This function erases sector(s). The end sector number must be greater than or equal to the start sector number.

#### Parameters

- `startSector` – Start sector number.
- `endSector` – End sector number.
- `systemCoreClock` – SystemCoreClock in Hz. It is converted to KHz before calling the rom IAP function. When the flash controller has a fixed reference clock, this parameter is bypassed.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_IAP_Success` – Api has been executed successfully.
- `kStatus_IAP_NoPower` – Flash memory block is powered down.
- `kStatus_IAP_NoClock` – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- `kStatus_IAP_InvalidSector` – Sector number is invalid or end sector number is greater than start sector number.
- `kStatus_IAP_NotPrepared` – Command to prepare sector for write operation has not been executed.
- `kStatus_IAP_Busy` – Flash programming hardware interface is busy.

`status_t IAP_ErasePage(uint32_t startPage, uint32_t endPage, uint32_t systemCoreClock)`

Erase page.

This function erases page(s). The end page number must be greater than or equal to the start page number.

#### Parameters

- `startPage` – Start page number.
- `endPage` – End page number.
- `systemCoreClock` – SystemCoreClock in Hz. It is converted to KHz before calling the rom IAP function. When the flash controller has a fixed reference clock, this parameter is bypassed.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_IAP_Success` – Api has been executed successfully.

- `kStatus_IAP_NoPower` – Flash memory block is powered down.
- `kStatus_IAP_NoClock` – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- `kStatus_IAP_InvalidSector` – Page number is invalid or end page number is greater than start page number.
- `kStatus_IAP_NotPrepared` – Command to prepare sector for write operation has not been executed.
- `kStatus_IAP_Busy` – Flash programming hardware interface is busy.

`status_t IAP_BlankCheckSector(uint32_t startSector, uint32_t endSector)`

Blank check sector(s)

Blank check single or multiples sectors of flash memory. The end sector number must be greater than or equal to the start sector number. It can be used to verify the sector erasure after `IAP_EraseSector` call.

#### Parameters

- `startSector` – Start sector number.
- `endSector` – End sector number.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_IAP_Success` – One or more sectors are in erased state.
- `kStatus_IAP_NoPower` – Flash memory block is powered down.
- `kStatus_IAP_NoClock` – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- `kStatus_IAP_SectorNotblank` – One or more sectors are not blank.

`status_t IAP_Compare(uint32_t dstAddr, uint32_t *srcAddr, uint32_t numOfBytes)`

Compare memory contents of flash with ram.

This function compares the contents of flash and ram. It can be used to verify the flash memory contents after `IAP_CopyRamToFlash` call.

#### Parameters

- `dstAddr` – Destination flash address.
- `srcAddr` – Source ram address.
- `numOfBytes` – Number of bytes to be compared.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_IAP_Success` – Contents of flash and ram match.
- `kStatus_IAP_NoPower` – Flash memory block is powered down.
- `kStatus_IAP_NoClock` – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- `kStatus_IAP_AddrError` – Address is not on word boundary.
- `kStatus_IAP_AddrNotMapped` – Address is not mapped in the memory map.
- `kStatus_IAP_CountError` – Byte count is not multiple of 4 or is not a permitted value.
- `kStatus_IAP_CompareError` – Destination and source memory contents do not match.

*status\_t* IAP\_ExtendedFlashSignatureRead(uint32\_t startPage, uint32\_t endPage, uint32\_t numOfStates, uint32\_t \*signature)

Extended Read signature.

This function calculates the signature value for one or more pages of on-chip flash memory.

#### Parameters

- startPage – Start page number.
- endPage – End page number.
- numOfStates – Number of wait states.
- signature – Address to store the signature value.

#### Return values

kStatus\_IAP\_Success – Api has been executed successfully.

*status\_t* IAP\_ReadFlashSignature(uint32\_t \*signature)

Read flash signature.

This function is used to obtain a 32-bit signature value of the entire flash memory.

#### Parameters

- signature – Address to store the 32-bit generated signature value.

#### Return values

kStatus\_IAP\_Success – Api has been executed successfully.

*status\_t* IAP\_ReadFAIMPage(uint32\_t pageNumber, uint32\_t \*dstAddr)

Read FAIM page.

This function is used to read given page of FAIM into the memory provided.

#### Parameters

- pageNumber – FAIM page number.
- dstAddr – Memory address to store the value read from FAIM.

#### Return values

- kStatus\_IAP\_Success – Api has been executed successfully.
- kStatus\_IAP\_DstAddrNotMapped – Destination address is not mapped in the memory map.

*status\_t* IAP\_WriteFAIMPage(uint32\_t pageNumber, uint32\_t \*srcAddr)

Write FAIM page.

This function is used to write given data in the provided memory to a page of G.

#### Parameters

- pageNumber – FAIM page number.
- srcAddr – Memory address holding data to be stored on to FAIM page.

#### Return values

- kStatus\_IAP\_Success – Api has been executed successfully.
- kStatus\_IAP\_SrcAddrNotMapped – Source address is not mapped in the memory map.

FSL\_IAP\_DRIVER\_VERSION

iap status codes.

*Values:*

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_Success

Api is executed successfully

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_InvalidCommand

Invalid command

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_SrcAddrError

Source address is not on word boundary

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_DstAddrError

Destination address is not on a correct boundary

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_SrcAddrNotMapped

Source address is not mapped in the memory map

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_DstAddrNotMapped

Destination address is not mapped in the memory map

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_CountError

Byte count is not multiple of 4 or is not a permitted value

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_InvalidSector

Sector/page number is invalid or end sector/page number is greater than start sector/page number

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_SectorNotblank

One or more sectors are not blank

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_NotPrepared

Command to prepare sector for write operation has not been executed

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_CompareError

Destination and source memory contents do not match

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_Busy

Flash programming hardware interface is busy

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_ParamError

Insufficient number of parameters or invalid parameter

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_AddrError

Address is not on word boundary

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_AddrNotMapped

Address is not mapped in the memory map

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_NoPower

Flash memory block is powered down

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_NoClock

Flash memory block or controller is not clocked

enumerator kStatus\_IAP\_ReinvokeISPConfig

Reinvoke configuration error

enum \_iap\_commands

iap command codes.

*Values:*

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_ReadFactorySettings  
Read the factory settings

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_PrepareSectorforWrite  
Prepare Sector for write

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_CopyRamToFlash  
Copy RAM to flash

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_EraseSector  
Erase Sector

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_BlankCheckSector  
Blank check sector

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_ReadPartId  
Read part id

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_Read\_BootromVersion  
Read bootrom version

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_Compare  
Compare

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_ReinvokeISP  
Reinvoke ISP

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_ReadUid  
Read Uid

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_ErasePage  
Erase Page

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_ReadSignature  
Read Signature

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_ExtendedReadSignature  
Extended Read Signature

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_ReadFAIMPage  
Read FAIM page

enumerator kIapCmd\_IAP\_WriteFAIMPage  
Write FAIM page

enum \_flash\_access\_time  
Flash memory access time.  
*Values:*

enumerator kFlash\_IAP\_OneSystemClockTime

enumerator kFlash\_IAP\_TwoSystemClockTime  
1 system clock flash access time

enumerator kFlash\_IAP\_ThreeSystemClockTime  
2 system clock flash access time

## 2.11 INPUTMUX: Input Multiplexing Driver

enum `_inputmux_connection_t`

INPUTMUX connections type.

*Values:*

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel0TrigoutToTriginChannels`  
DMA OTRIG.

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel1TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel2TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel3TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel4TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel5TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel6TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel7TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel80TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel9TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel10TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel11TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel12TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel13TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel14TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel15TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel16TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel17TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel18TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel19TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel20TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel21TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel22TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel23TrigoutToTriginChannels`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel24TrigoutToTriginChannels`  
SCT INMUX.

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_SctPin0ToSct0`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_SctPin1ToSct0`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_SctPin2ToSct0`

enumerator `kINPUTMUX_SctPin3ToSct0`

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_AdcThcmpIrqToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_AcmpOToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_T0Mat2ToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_GppointBmatchToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_ArmTxevToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_DebugHaltedToSct0

DMA ITRIG.

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_AdcASeqaIrqToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_AdcBSeqbIrqToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_SctDma0ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_SctDma1ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_AcmpOToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_PinInt4ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_PinInt5ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_PinInt6ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_PinInt7ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_T0DmareqM0ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_T0DmareqM1ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_DmaTriggerMux0ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX\_DmaTriggerMux1ToDma

typedef enum *inputmux\_connection\_t* inputmux\_connection\_t  
INPUTMUX connections type.

DMA\_OTRIG\_PMUX\_ID

Periphinmux IDs.

SCT0\_PMUX\_ID

DMA\_TRIG0\_PMUX\_ID

PMUX\_SHIFT

FSL\_INPUTMUX\_DRIVER\_VERSION

Group interrupt driver version for SDK.

void INPUTMUX\_Init(void \*base)

Initialize INPUTMUX peripheral.

This function enables the INPUTMUX clock.

#### Parameters

- base – Base address of the INPUTMUX peripheral.

#### Return values

None. –

`void INPUTMUX_AttachSignal(void *base, uint16_t index, inputmux_connection_t connection)`  
Attaches a signal.

This function attaches multiplexed signals from INPUTMUX to target signals. For example, to attach GPIO PORT0 Pin 5 to PINT peripheral, do the following:

```
INPUTMUX_AttachSignal(INPUTMUX, 2, kINPUTMUX_GpioPort0Pin5ToPintsel);
```

In this example, INTMUX has 8 registers for PINT, PINT\_SEL0~PINT\_SEL7. With parameter `index` specified as 2, this function configures register PINT\_SEL2.

#### Parameters

- `base` – Base address of the INPUTMUX peripheral.
- `index` – The serial number of destination register in the group of INPUTMUX registers with same name.
- `connection` – Applies signal from source signals collection to target signal.

#### Return values

None. –

`void INPUTMUX_Deinit(void *base)`  
Deinitialize INPUTMUX peripheral.

This function disables the INPUTMUX clock.

#### Parameters

- `base` – Base address of the INPUTMUX peripheral.

#### Return values

None. –

## 2.12 Common Driver

`FSL_COMMON_DRIVER_VERSION`  
common driver version.

`DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_NONE`  
No debug console.

`DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_UART`  
Debug console based on UART.

`DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_LPUART`  
Debug console based on LPUART.

`DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_LPSCI`  
Debug console based on LPSCI.

`DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_USBCDC`  
Debug console based on USBCDC.

`DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_FLEXCOMM`  
Debug console based on FLEXCOMM.

`DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_IUART`  
Debug console based on i.MX UART.

`DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_VUSART`  
Debug console based on LPC\_VUSART.

DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_MINI\_USART

Debug console based on LPC\_USART.

DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_SWO

Debug console based on SWO.

DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_QSCI

Debug console based on QSCI.

MIN(*a*, *b*)

Computes the minimum of *a* and *b*.

MAX(*a*, *b*)

Computes the maximum of *a* and *b*.

UINT16\_MAX

Max value of uint16\_t type.

UINT32\_MAX

Max value of uint32\_t type.

MCUX\_MASK\_INVERT\_8(*mask*)

8-bit mask inversion.

MCUX\_MASK\_INVERT\_16(*mask*)

16-bit mask inversion.

MCUX\_MASK\_INVERT\_32(*mask*)

32-bit mask inversion for completeness.

MCUX\_REG\_WRITE8(*reg*, *value*)

8-bit register write macro

MCUX\_REG\_WRITE16(*reg*, *value*)

16-bit register write macro

MCUX\_REG\_WRITE32(*reg*, *value*)

32-bit register write macro

MCUX\_REG\_READ8(*reg*)

8-bit register read macro

MCUX\_REG\_READ16(*reg*)

16-bit register read macro

MCUX\_REG\_READ32(*reg*)

32-bit register read macro

MCUX\_REG\_BIT\_SET8(*reg*, *mask*)

8-bit register bit set macro

MCUX\_REG\_BIT\_SET16(*reg*, *mask*)

16-bit register bit set macro

MCUX\_REG\_BIT\_SET32(*reg*, *mask*)

32-bit register bit set macro

MCUX\_REG\_BIT\_CLEAR8(*reg*, *mask*)

8-bit register bit clear macro

MCUX\_REG\_BIT\_CLEAR16(*reg*, *mask*)

16-bit register bit clear macro

MCUX\_REG\_BIT\_CLEAR32(reg, mask)

32-bit register bit clear macro

MCUX\_REG\_BIT\_GET8(reg, mask)

8-bit register bit get macro

MCUX\_REG\_BIT\_GET16(reg, mask)

16-bit register bit get macro

MCUX\_REG\_BIT\_GET32(reg, mask)

32-bit register bit get macro

MCUX\_REG\_MODIFY8(reg, mask, value)

32-bit register read-modify-write macro

MCUX\_REG\_MODIFY16(reg, mask, value)

16-bit register read-modify-write macro

MCUX\_REG\_MODIFY32(reg, mask, value)

32-bit register read-modify-write macro

SDK\_ATOMIC\_LOCAL\_ADD(addr, val)

Add value *val* from the variable at address *address*.

SDK\_ATOMIC\_LOCAL\_SUB(addr, val)

Subtract value *val* to the variable at address *address*.

SDK\_ATOMIC\_LOCAL\_SET(addr, bits)

Set the bits specified by *bits* to the variable at address *address*.

SDK\_ATOMIC\_LOCAL\_CLEAR(addr, bits)

Clear the bits specified by *bits* to the variable at address *address*.

SDK\_ATOMIC\_LOCAL\_TOGGLE(addr, bits)

Toggle the bits specified by *bits* to the variable at address *address*.

SDK\_ATOMIC\_LOCAL\_CLEAR\_AND\_SET(addr, clearBits, setBits)

For the variable at address *address*, clear the bits specified by *clearBits* and set the bits specified by *setBits*.

SDK\_ATOMIC\_LOCAL\_COMPARE\_AND\_SET(addr, expected, newValue)

For the variable at address *address*, check whether the value equal to *expected*. If value same as *expected* then update *newValue* to address and return **true** , else return **false** .

SDK\_ATOMIC\_LOCAL\_TEST\_AND\_SET(addr, newValue)

For the variable at address *address*, set as *newValue* value and return old value.

USEC\_TO\_COUNT(us, clockFreqInHz)

Macro to convert a microsecond period to raw count value

COUNT\_TO\_USEC(count, clockFreqInHz)

Macro to convert a raw count value to microsecond

MSEC\_TO\_COUNT(ms, clockFreqInHz)

Macro to convert a millisecond period to raw count value

COUNT\_TO\_MSEC(count, clockFreqInHz)

Macro to convert a raw count value to millisecond

SDK\_ISR\_EXIT\_BARRIER

SDK\_ALIGN(var, alignbytes)

Macro to define a variable with alignbytes alignment

SDK\_SIZEALIGN(var, alignbytes)

Macro to define a variable with L1 d-cache line size alignment

Macro to define a variable with L2 cache line size alignment

Macro to change a value to a given size aligned value (rounded up)

SDK\_SIZEALIGN\_UP(var, alignbytes)

Macro to change a value to a given size aligned value (rounded up), the wrapper of SDK\_SIZEALIGN

SDK\_SIZEALIGN\_DOWN(var, alignbytes)

Macro to change a value to a given size aligned value (rounded down)

SDK\_IS\_ALIGNED(var, alignbytes)

Macro to check if a value is aligned to a given size

AT\_NONCACHEABLE\_SECTION(var)

Define a variable *var*, and place it in non-cacheable section.

AT\_NONCACHEABLE\_SECTION\_ALIGN(var, alignbytes)

Define a variable *var*, and place it in non-cacheable section, the start address of the variable is aligned to *alignbytes*.

AT\_NONCACHEABLE\_SECTION\_INIT(var)

Define a variable *var* with initial value, and place it in non-cacheable section.

AT\_NONCACHEABLE\_SECTION\_ALIGN\_INIT(var, alignbytes)

Define a variable *var* with initial value, and place it in non-cacheable section, the start address of the variable is aligned to *alignbytes*.

AT\_CACHE\_LINE\_SECTION(var)

Define a variable *var*, which is cache line size aligned and be placed in CacheLineData section.

AT\_CACHE\_LINE\_SECTION\_INIT(var)

Define a variable *var* with initial value, which is cache line size aligned and be placed in CacheLineData.init section.

AT\_QUICKACCESS\_SECTION\_CODE(func)

Place function in a section which can be accessed quickly by core.

AT\_QUICKACCESS\_SECTION\_DATA(var)

Place data in a section which can be accessed quickly by core.

AT\_QUICKACCESS\_SECTION\_DATA\_ALIGN(var, alignbytes)

Place data in a section which can be accessed quickly by core, and the variable address is set to align with *alignbytes*.

MCUX\_RAMFUNC

Function attribute to place function in RAM. For example, to place function *my\_func* in ram, use like:

```
MCUX_RAMFUNC my_func
```

RAMFUNCTION\_SECTION\_CODE(func)

Place function in ram.

enum \_status\_groups

Status group numbers.

*Values:*

- enumerator `kStatusGroup_Generic`  
Group number for generic status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_FLASH`  
Group number for FLASH status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_LPSPI`  
Group number for LPSPI status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_SPI`  
Group number for FLEXIO SPI status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_DSPI`  
Group number for DSPI status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_UART`  
Group number for FLEXIO UART status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_I2C`  
Group number for FLEXIO I2C status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_LPI2C`  
Group number for LPI2C status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_UART`  
Group number for UART status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_I2C`  
Group number for I2C status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_LPSCI`  
Group number for LPSCI status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_LPUART`  
Group number for LPUART status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_SPI`  
Group number for SPI status code.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_XRDC`  
Group number for XRDC status code.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_SEMA42`  
Group number for SEMA42 status code.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_SDHC`  
Group number for SDHC status code
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_SDMMC`  
Group number for SDMMC status code
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_SAI`  
Group number for SAI status code
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_MCG`  
Group number for MCG status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_SCG`  
Group number for SCG status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_SDSPI`  
Group number for SDSPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_I2S  
Group number for FLEXIO I2S status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_MCULCD  
Group number for FLEXIO LCD status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup\_FLASHIAP  
Group number for FLASHIAP status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup\_FLEXCOMM\_I2C  
Group number for FLEXCOMM I2C status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup\_I2S  
Group number for I2S status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup\_IUART  
Group number for IUART status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup\_CSI  
Group number for CSI status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup\_MIPI\_DSI  
Group number for MIPI DSI status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup\_SDRAMC  
Group number for SDRAMC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_POWER  
Group number for POWER status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_ENET  
Group number for ENET status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_PHY  
Group number for PHY status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_TRGMUX  
Group number for TRGMUX status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_SMARTCARD  
Group number for SMARTCARD status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_LMEM  
Group number for LMEM status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_QSPI  
Group number for QSPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_DMA  
Group number for DMA status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_EDMA  
Group number for EDMA status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_DMAMGR  
Group number for DMAMGR status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN  
Group number for FlexCAN status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_LTC  
Group number for LTC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_CAMERA  
Group number for FLEXIO CAMERA status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_LPC\_SPI  
Group number for LPC\_SPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_LPC\_USART  
Group number for LPC\_USART status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_DMIC  
Group number for DMIC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_SDIF  
Group number for SDIF status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_SPIFI  
Group number for SPIFI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_OTP  
Group number for OTP status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_MCAN  
Group number for MCAN status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_CAAM  
Group number for CAAM status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_ECSPi  
Group number for ECSPi status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_USDHC  
Group number for USDHC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_LPC\_I2C  
Group number for LPC\_I2C status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_DCP  
Group number for DCP status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_MSCAN  
Group number for MSCAN status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_ESAI  
Group number for ESAI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_FLEXSPI  
Group number for FLEXSPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_MMDC  
Group number for MMDC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_PDM  
Group number for MIC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_SDMA  
Group number for SDMA status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_ICS  
Group number for ICS status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_SPDIF  
Group number for SPDIF status codes.

- enumerator kStatusGroup\_LPC\_MINISPI  
Group number for LPC\_MINISPI status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_HASHCRYPT  
Group number for Hashcrypt status codes
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_LPC\_SPI\_SSP  
Group number for LPC\_SPI\_SSP status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_I3C  
Group number for I3C status codes
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_LPC\_I2C\_1  
Group number for LPC\_I2C\_1 status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_NOTIFIER  
Group number for NOTIFIER status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_DebugConsole  
Group number for debug console status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_SEMC  
Group number for SEMC status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_ApplicationRangeStart  
Starting number for application groups.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_IAP  
Group number for IAP status codes
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_SFA  
Group number for SFA status codes
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_SPC  
Group number for SPC status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_PUF  
Group number for PUF status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_TOUCH\_PANEL  
Group number for touch panel status codes
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_VBAT  
Group number for VBAT status codes
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_XSPI  
Group number for XSPI status codes
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_PNGDEC  
Group number for PNGDEC status codes
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_JPEGDEC  
Group number for JPEGDEC status codes
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_AUDMIX  
Group number for AUDMIX status codes
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_HAL\_GPIO  
Group number for HAL GPIO status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_HAL\_UART  
Group number for HAL UART status codes.

- enumerator `kStatusGroup_HAL_TIMER`  
Group number for HAL TIMER status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_HAL_SPI`  
Group number for HAL SPI status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_HAL_I2C`  
Group number for HAL I2C status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_HAL_FLASH`  
Group number for HAL FLASH status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_HAL_PWM`  
Group number for HAL PWM status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_HAL_RNG`  
Group number for HAL RNG status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_HAL_I2S`  
Group number for HAL I2S status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_HAL_ADC_SENSOR`  
Group number for HAL ADC SENSOR status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_TIMERMANAGER`  
Group number for TiMER MANAGER status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_SERIALMANAGER`  
Group number for SERIAL MANAGER status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_LED`  
Group number for LED status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_BUTTON`  
Group number for BUTTON status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_EXTERN_EEPROM`  
Group number for EXTERN EEPROM status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_SHELL`  
Group number for SHELL status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_MEM_MANAGER`  
Group number for MEM MANAGER status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_LIST`  
Group number for List status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_OSA`  
Group number for OSA status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_COMMON_TASK`  
Group number for Common task status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_MSG`  
Group number for messaging status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_SDK_OCOTP`  
Group number for OCOTP status codes.
- enumerator `kStatusGroup_SDK_FLEXSPINOR`  
Group number for FLEXSPINOR status codes.

- enumerator kStatusGroup\_CODEC  
Group number for codec status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_ASRC  
Group number for codec status ASRC.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_OTFAD  
Group number for codec status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_SDIO SLV  
Group number for SDIO SLV status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_MECC  
Group number for MECC status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_ENET\_QOS  
Group number for ENET\_QOS status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_LOG  
Group number for LOG status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_I3CBUS  
Group number for I3CBUS status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_QSCI  
Group number for QSCI status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_ELEMU  
Group number for ELEMU status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_QUEUEDSPI  
Group number for QSPI status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_POWER\_MANAGER  
Group number for POWER\_MANAGER status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_IPED  
Group number for IPED status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_ELS\_PKC  
Group number for ELS PKC status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_CSS\_PKC  
Group number for CSS PKC status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_HOSTIF  
Group number for HOSTIF status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_CLIF  
Group number for CLIF status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_BMA  
Group number for BMA status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_NETC  
Group number for NETC status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_ELE  
Group number for ELE status codes.
- enumerator kStatusGroup\_GLIKEY  
Group number for GLIKEY status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_AON\_POWER  
Group number for AON\_POWER status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_AON\_COMMON  
Group number for AON\_COMMON status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_ENDAT3  
Group number for ENDAT3 status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_HIPERFACE  
Group number for HIPERFACE status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_NPX  
Group number for NPX status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_ELA\_CSEC  
Group number for ELA\_CSEC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_T\_FORMAT  
Group number for T-format status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_A\_FORMAT  
Group number for A-format status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup\_LPC\_QSPI  
Group number for LPC QSPI status codes.

Generic status return codes.

*Values:*

enumerator kStatus\_Success  
Generic status for Success.

enumerator kStatus\_Fail  
Generic status for Fail.

enumerator kStatus\_ReadOnly  
Generic status for read only failure.

enumerator kStatus\_OutOfRange  
Generic status for out of range access.

enumerator kStatus\_InvalidArgument  
Generic status for invalid argument check.

enumerator kStatus\_Timeout  
Generic status for timeout.

enumerator kStatus\_NoTransferInProgress  
Generic status for no transfer in progress.

enumerator kStatus\_Busy  
Generic status for module is busy.

enumerator kStatus\_NoData  
Generic status for no data is found for the operation.

typedef int32\_t status\_t  
Type used for all status and error return values.

```
void *SDK_Malloc(size_t size, size_t alignbytes)
```

Allocate memory with given alignment and aligned size.

This is provided to support the dynamically allocated memory used in cache-able region.

#### Parameters

- `size` – The length required to malloc.
- `alignbytes` – The alignment size.

#### Return values

The – allocated memory.

```
void SDK_Free(void *ptr)
```

Free memory.

#### Parameters

- `ptr` – The memory to be release.

```
void SDK_DelayAtLeastUs(uint32_t delayTime_us, uint32_t coreClock_Hz)
```

Delay at least for some time. Please note that, this API uses while loop for delay, different run-time environments make the time not precise, if precise delay count was needed, please implement a new delay function with hardware timer.

#### Parameters

- `delayTime_us` – Delay time in unit of microsecond.
- `coreClock_Hz` – Core clock frequency with Hz.

```
static inline status_t EnableIRQ(IRQn_Type interrupt)
```

Enable specific interrupt.

Enable LEVEL1 interrupt. For some devices, there might be multiple interrupt levels. For example, there are NVIC and intmux. Here the interrupts connected to NVIC are the LEVEL1 interrupts, because they are routed to the core directly. The interrupts connected to intmux are the LEVEL2 interrupts, they are routed to NVIC first then routed to core.

This function only enables the LEVEL1 interrupts. The number of LEVEL1 interrupts is indicated by the feature macro `FSL_FEATURE_NUMBER_OF_LEVEL1_INT_VECTORS`.

#### Parameters

- `interrupt` – The IRQ number.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Interrupt enabled successfully
- `kStatus_Fail` – Failed to enable the interrupt

```
static inline status_t DisableIRQ(IRQn_Type interrupt)
```

Disable specific interrupt.

Disable LEVEL1 interrupt. For some devices, there might be multiple interrupt levels. For example, there are NVIC and intmux. Here the interrupts connected to NVIC are the LEVEL1 interrupts, because they are routed to the core directly. The interrupts connected to intmux are the LEVEL2 interrupts, they are routed to NVIC first then routed to core.

This function only disables the LEVEL1 interrupts. The number of LEVEL1 interrupts is indicated by the feature macro `FSL_FEATURE_NUMBER_OF_LEVEL1_INT_VECTORS`.

#### Parameters

- `interrupt` – The IRQ number.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Interrupt disabled successfully
- `kStatus_Fail` – Failed to disable the interrupt

static inline *status\_t* EnableIRQWithPriority(IRQn\_Type interrupt, uint8\_t priNum)

Enable the IRQ, and also set the interrupt priority.

Only handle LEVEL1 interrupt. For some devices, there might be multiple interrupt levels. For example, there are NVIC and intmux. Here the interrupts connected to NVIC are the LEVEL1 interrupts, because they are routed to the core directly. The interrupts connected to intmux are the LEVEL2 interrupts, they are routed to NVIC first then routed to core.

This function only handles the LEVEL1 interrupts. The number of LEVEL1 interrupts is indicated by the feature macro `FSL_FEATURE_NUMBER_OF_LEVEL1_INT_VECTORS`.

#### Parameters

- `interrupt` – The IRQ to Enable.
- `priNum` – Priority number set to interrupt controller register.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Interrupt priority set successfully
- `kStatus_Fail` – Failed to set the interrupt priority.

static inline *status\_t* IRQ\_SetPriority(IRQn\_Type interrupt, uint8\_t priNum)

Set the IRQ priority.

Only handle LEVEL1 interrupt. For some devices, there might be multiple interrupt levels. For example, there are NVIC and intmux. Here the interrupts connected to NVIC are the LEVEL1 interrupts, because they are routed to the core directly. The interrupts connected to intmux are the LEVEL2 interrupts, they are routed to NVIC first then routed to core.

This function only handles the LEVEL1 interrupts. The number of LEVEL1 interrupts is indicated by the feature macro `FSL_FEATURE_NUMBER_OF_LEVEL1_INT_VECTORS`.

#### Parameters

- `interrupt` – The IRQ to set.
- `priNum` – Priority number set to interrupt controller register.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Interrupt priority set successfully
- `kStatus_Fail` – Failed to set the interrupt priority.

static inline *status\_t* IRQ\_ClearPendingIRQ(IRQn\_Type interrupt)

Clear the pending IRQ flag.

Only handle LEVEL1 interrupt. For some devices, there might be multiple interrupt levels. For example, there are NVIC and intmux. Here the interrupts connected to NVIC are the LEVEL1 interrupts, because they are routed to the core directly. The interrupts connected to intmux are the LEVEL2 interrupts, they are routed to NVIC first then routed to core.

This function only handles the LEVEL1 interrupts. The number of LEVEL1 interrupts is indicated by the feature macro `FSL_FEATURE_NUMBER_OF_LEVEL1_INT_VECTORS`.

#### Parameters

- `interrupt` – The flag which IRQ to clear.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Interrupt priority set successfully
- `kStatus_Fail` – Failed to set the interrupt priority.

```
static inline uint32_t DisableGlobalIRQ(void)
```

Disable the global IRQ.

Disable the global interrupt and return the current primask register. User is required to provide the primask register for the EnableGlobalIRQ().

#### Returns

Current primask value.

```
static inline void EnableGlobalIRQ(uint32_t primask)
```

Enable the global IRQ.

Set the primask register with the provided primask value but not just enable the primask. The idea is for the convenience of integration of RTOS. Some RTOS get their own management mechanism of primask. User is required to use the EnableGlobalIRQ() and DisableGlobalIRQ() in pair.

#### Parameters

- primask – value of primask register to be restored. The primask value is supposed to be provided by the DisableGlobalIRQ().

```
void EnableDeepSleepIRQ(IRQn_Type interrupt)
```

Enable specific interrupt for wake-up from deep-sleep mode.

Enable the interrupt for wake-up from deep sleep mode. Some interrupts are typically used in sleep mode only and will not occur during deep-sleep mode because relevant clocks are stopped. However, it is possible to enable those clocks (significantly increasing power consumption in the reduced power mode), making these wake-ups possible.

---

**Note:** This function also enables the interrupt in the NVIC (EnableIRQ() is called internally).

---

#### Parameters

- interrupt – The IRQ number.

```
void DisableDeepSleepIRQ(IRQn_Type interrupt)
```

Disable specific interrupt for wake-up from deep-sleep mode.

Disable the interrupt for wake-up from deep sleep mode. Some interrupts are typically used in sleep mode only and will not occur during deep-sleep mode because relevant clocks are stopped. However, it is possible to enable those clocks (significantly increasing power consumption in the reduced power mode), making these wake-ups possible.

---

**Note:** This function also disables the interrupt in the NVIC (DisableIRQ() is called internally).

---

#### Parameters

- interrupt – The IRQ number.

```
static inline bool _SDK_AtomicLocalCompareAndSet(uint32_t *addr, uint32_t expected, uint32_t
newValue)
```

```
static inline uint32_t _SDK_AtomicTestAndSet(uint32_t *addr, uint32_t newValue)
```

```
FSL_DRIVER_TRANSFER_DOUBLE_WEAK_IRQ
```

Macro to use the default weak IRQ handler in drivers.

```
MAKE_STATUS(group, code)
```

Construct a status code value from a group and code number.

MAKE\_VERSION(major, minor, bugfix)

Construct the version number for drivers.

The driver version is a 32-bit number, for both 32-bit platforms(such as Cortex M) and 16-bit platforms(such as DSC).

Unused	Major Version		Minor Version		Bug Fix		
31	25	24	17	16	9	8	0

ARRAY\_SIZE(x)

Computes the number of elements in an array.

UINT64\_H(X)

Macro to get upper 32 bits of a 64-bit value

UINT64\_L(X)

Macro to get lower 32 bits of a 64-bit value

SUPPRESS\_FALL\_THROUGH\_WARNING()

For switch case code block, if case section ends without “break;” statement, there will be fallthrough warning with compiler flag -Wextra or -Wimplicit-fallthrough=n when using armgcc. To suppress this warning, “SUPPRESS\_FALL\_THROUGH\_WARNING();” need to be added at the end of each case section which misses “break;”statement.

MSDK\_REG\_SECURE\_ADDR(x)

Convert the register address to the one used in secure mode.

MSDK\_REG\_NONSECURE\_ADDR(x)

Convert the register address to the one used in non-secure mode.

MSDK\_HAS\_DWT\_CYCCNT

The chip supports DWT CYCCNT or not.

MSDK\_INVALID\_IRQ\_HANDLER

Invalid IRQ handler address.

## 2.13 LPC\_ACOMP: Analog comparator Driver

void ACOMP\_Init(ACOMP\_Type \*base, const *acomp\_config\_t* \*config)

Initialize the ACOMP module.

### Parameters

- base – ACOMP peripheral base address.
- config – Pointer to “acomp\_config\_t” structure.

void ACOMP\_Deinit(ACOMP\_Type \*base)

De-initialize the ACOMP module.

### Parameters

- base – ACOMP peripheral base address.

void ACOMP\_GetDefaultConfig(*acomp\_config\_t* \*config)

Gets an available pre-defined settings for the ACOMP’s configuration.

This function initializes the converter configuration structure with available settings. The default values are:

```
config->enableSyncToBusClk = false;
config->hysteresisSelection = kACOMP_hysteresisNoneSelection;
```

In default configuration, the ACOMP's output would be used directly and switch as the voltages cross.

#### Parameters

- `config` – Pointer to the configuration structure.

```
void ACOMP_EnableInterrupts(ACOMP_Type *base, acomp_interrupt_enable_t enable)
```

Enable ACOMP interrupts.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ACOMP peripheral base address.
- `enable` – Enable/Disable interrupt feature.

```
static inline bool ACOMP_GetInterruptsStatusFlags(ACOMP_Type *base)
```

Get interrupts status flags.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ACOMP peripheral base address.

#### Returns

Reflect the state ACOMP edge-detect status, true or false.

```
static inline void ACOMP_ClearInterruptsStatusFlags(ACOMP_Type *base)
```

Clear the ACOMP interrupts status flags.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ACOMP peripheral base address.

```
static inline bool ACOMP_GetOutputStatusFlags(ACOMP_Type *base)
```

Get ACOMP output status flags.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ACOMP peripheral base address.

#### Returns

Reflect the state of the comparator output, true or false.

```
static inline void ACOMP_SetInputChannel(ACOMP_Type *base, uint32_t positiveInputChannel,  
                                         uint32_t negativeInputChannel)
```

Set the ACOMP positive and negative input channel.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ACOMP peripheral base address.
- `positiveInputChannel` – The index of positive input channel.
- `negativeInputChannel` – The index of negative input channel.

```
void ACOMP_SetLadderConfig(ACOMP_Type *base, const acomp_ladder_config_t *config)
```

Set the voltage ladder configuration.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ACOMP peripheral base address.
- `config` – The structure for voltage ladder. If the config is NULL, voltage ladder would be disabled, otherwise the voltage ladder would be configured and enabled.

```
FSL_ACOMP_DRIVER_VERSION
```

ACOMP driver version 2.1.0.

enum `_acomp_ladder_reference_voltage`

The ACOMP ladder reference voltage.

*Values:*

enumerator `kACOMP_LadderRefVoltagePinVDD`

Supply from pin VDD.

enumerator `kACOMP_LadderRefVoltagePinVDDCMP`

Supply from pin VDDCMP.

enum `_acomp_interrupt_enable`

The ACOMP interrupts enable.

*Values:*

enumerator `kACOMP_InterruptsFallingEdgeEnable`

Enable the falling edge interrupts.

enumerator `kACOMP_InterruptsRisingEdgeEnable`

Enable the rising edge interrupts.

enumerator `kACOMP_InterruptsBothEdgesEnable`

Enable the both edges interrupts.

enumerator `kACOMP_InterruptsDisable`

Disable the interrupts.

enum `_acomp_hysteresis_selection`

The ACOMP hysteresis selection.

*Values:*

enumerator `kACOMP_HysteresisNoneSelection`

None (the output will switch as the voltages cross).

enumerator `kACOMP_Hysteresis5MVSelection`

5mV.

enumerator `kACOMP_Hysteresis10MVSelection`

10mV.

enumerator `kACOMP_Hysteresis20MVSelection`

20mV.

typedef enum `_acomp_ladder_reference_voltage` `acomp_ladder_reference_voltage_t`

The ACOMP ladder reference voltage.

typedef enum `_acomp_interrupt_enable` `acomp_interrupt_enable_t`

The ACOMP interrupts enable.

typedef enum `_acomp_hysteresis_selection` `acomp_hysteresis_selection_t`

The ACOMP hysteresis selection.

typedef struct `_acomp_config` `acomp_config_t`

The structure for ACOMP basic configuration.

typedef struct `_acomp_ladder_config` `acomp_ladder_config_t`

The structure for ACOMP voltage ladder.

struct `_acomp_config`

`#include <fsl_acomp.h>` The structure for ACOMP basic configuration.

**Public Members**

`bool enableSyncToBusClk`

If true, Comparator output is synchronized to the bus clock for output to other modules.  
If false, Comparator output is used directly.

`acomp_hysteresis_selection_t hysteresisSelection`

Controls the hysteresis of the comparator.

`struct __acomp_ladder_config`

`#include <fsl_acomp.h>` The structure for ACOMP voltage ladder.

**Public Members**

`uint8_t ladderValue`

Voltage ladder value. 00000 = Vss, 00001 = 1\*Vref/31, ..., 11111 = Vref.

`acomp_ladder_reference_voltage_t referenceVoltage`

Selects the reference voltage(Vref) for the voltage ladder.

## 2.14 ADC: 12-bit SAR Analog-to-Digital Converter Driver

`void ADC_Init(ADC_Type *base, const adc_config_t *config)`

Initialize the ADC module.

**Parameters**

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.
- `config` – Pointer to configuration structure, see to `adc_config_t`.

`void ADC_Deinit(ADC_Type *base)`

Deinitialize the ADC module.

**Parameters**

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.

`void ADC_GetDefaultConfig(adc_config_t *config)`

Gets an available pre-defined settings for initial configuration.

This function initializes the initial configuration structure with an available settings. The default values are:

```
config->clockMode = kADC_ClockSynchronousMode;
config->clockDividerNumber = 0U;
config->resolution = kADC_Resolution12bit;
config->enableBypassCalibration = false;
config->sampleTimeNumber = 0U;
config->extendSampleTimeNumber = kADC_ExtendSampleTimeNotUsed;
```

**Parameters**

- `config` – Pointer to configuration structure.

`bool ADC_DoSelfCalibration(ADC_Type *base)`

Do the hardware self-calibration.

**Deprecated:**

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by `ADC_DoOffsetCalibration`.

To calibrate the ADC, set the ADC clock to 500 kHz. In order to achieve the specified ADC accuracy, the A/D converter must be recalibrated, at a minimum, following every chip reset before initiating normal ADC operation.

**Parameters**

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.

**Return values**

- `true` – Calibration succeed.
- `false` – Calibration failed.

```
bool ADC_DoOffsetCalibration(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t frequency)
```

Do the hardware offset-calibration.

To calibrate the ADC, set the ADC clock to no more than 30 MHz. In order to achieve the specified ADC accuracy, the A/D converter must be recalibrated, at a minimum, following every chip reset before initiating normal ADC operation.

**Parameters**

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.
- `frequency` – The clock frequency that ADC operates at.

**Return values**

- `true` – Calibration succeed.
- `false` – Calibration failed.

```
static inline void ADC_EnableConvSeqA(ADC_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable the conversion sequence A.

In order to avoid spuriously triggering the sequence, the trigger to conversion sequence should be ready before the sequence is ready. when the sequence is disabled, the trigger would be ignored. Also, it is suggested to disable the sequence during changing the sequence's setting.

**Parameters**

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.
- `enable` – Switcher to enable the feature or not.

```
void ADC_SetConvSeqAConfig(ADC_Type *base, const adc_conv_seq_config_t *config)
```

Configure the conversion sequence A.

**Parameters**

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.
- `config` – Pointer to configuration structure, see to `adc_conv_seq_config_t`.

```
static inline void ADC_DoSoftwareTriggerConvSeqA(ADC_Type *base)
```

Do trigger the sequence's conversion by software.

**Parameters**

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.

```
static inline void ADC_EnableConvSeqABurstMode(ADC_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable the burst conversion of sequence A.

Enable the burst mode would cause the conversion sequence to be continuously cycled through. Other triggers would be ignored while this mode is enabled. Repeated conversions could be halted by disabling this mode. And the sequence currently in process will be completed before conversions are terminated. Note that a new sequence could begin just before the burst mode is disabled.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.
- `enable` – Switcher to enable this feature.

```
static inline void ADC_SetConvSeqAHighPriority(ADC_Type *base)
```

Set the high priority for conversion sequence A.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.

```
static inline void ADC_EnableConvSeqB(ADC_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable the conversion sequence B.

In order to avoid spuriously triggering the sequence, the trigger to conversion sequence should be ready before the sequence is ready. When the sequence is disabled, the trigger would be ignored. Also, it is suggested to disable the sequence during changing the sequence's setting.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.
- `enable` – Switcher to enable the feature or not.

```
void ADC_SetConvSeqBConfig(ADC_Type *base, const adc_conv_seq_config_t *config)
```

Configure the conversion sequence B.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.
- `config` – Pointer to configuration structure, see to `adc_conv_seq_config_t`.

```
static inline void ADC_DoSoftwareTriggerConvSeqB(ADC_Type *base)
```

Do trigger the sequence's conversion by software.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.

```
static inline void ADC_EnableConvSeqBBurstMode(ADC_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable the burst conversion of sequence B.

Enable the burst mode would cause the conversion sequence to be continuously cycled through. Other triggers would be ignored while this mode is enabled. Repeated conversions could be halted by disabling this mode. And the sequence currently in process will be completed before conversions are terminated. Note that a new sequence could begin just before the burst mode is disabled.

#### Parameters

- `base` – ADC peripheral base address.
- `enable` – Switcher to enable this feature.

```
static inline void ADC_SetConvSeqBHighPriority(ADC_Type *base)
```

Set the high priority for conversion sequence B.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.

```
bool ADC_GetConvSeqAGlobalConversionResult(ADC_Type *base, adc_result_info_t *info)
```

Get the global ADC conversion information of sequence A.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- info – Pointer to information structure, see to `adc_result_info_t`;

**Return values**

- true – The conversion result is ready.
- false – The conversion result is not ready yet.

```
bool ADC_GetConvSeqBGlobalConversionResult(ADC_Type *base, adc_result_info_t *info)
```

Get the global ADC conversion information of sequence B.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- info – Pointer to information structure, see to `adc_result_info_t`;

**Return values**

- true – The conversion result is ready.
- false – The conversion result is not ready yet.

```
bool ADC_GetChannelConversionResult(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t channel, adc_result_info_t *info)
```

Get the channel's ADC conversion completed under each conversion sequence.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- channel – The indicated channel number.
- info – Pointer to information structure, see to `adc_result_info_t`;

**Return values**

- true – The conversion result is ready.
- false – The conversion result is not ready yet.

```
static inline void ADC_SetThresholdPair0(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t lowValue, uint32_t highValue)
```

Set the threshold pair 0 with low and high value.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- lowValue – LOW threshold value.
- highValue – HIGH threshold value.

```
static inline void ADC_SetThresholdPair1(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t lowValue, uint32_t highValue)
```

Set the threshold pair 1 with low and high value.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- lowValue – LOW threshold value. The available value is with 12-bit.
- highValue – HIGH threshold value. The available value is with 12-bit.

static inline void ADC\_SetChannelWithThresholdPair0(ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channelMask)  
Set given channels to apply the threshold pare 0.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- channelMask – Indicated channels' mask.

static inline void ADC\_SetChannelWithThresholdPair1(ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channelMask)  
Set given channels to apply the threshold pare 1.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- channelMask – Indicated channels' mask.

static inline void ADC\_EnableInterrupts(ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
Enable interrupts for conversion sequences.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- mask – Mask of interrupt mask value for global block except each channel, see to `_adc_interrupt_enable`.

static inline void ADC\_DisableInterrupts(ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
Disable interrupts for conversion sequence.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- mask – Mask of interrupt mask value for global block except each channel, see to `_adc_interrupt_enable`.

static inline void ADC\_EnableThresholdCompareInterrupt(ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel,  
*adc\_threshold\_interrupt\_mode\_t mode*)

Enable the interrupt of threshold compare event for each channel.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- channel – Channel number.
- mode – Interrupt mode for threshold compare event, see to `adc_threshold_interrupt_mode_t`.

static inline uint32\_t ADC\_GetStatusFlags(ADC\_Type \*base)  
Get status flags of ADC module.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.

**Returns**

Mask of status flags of module, see to `_adc_status_flags`.

static inline void ADC\_ClearStatusFlags(ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
Clear status flags of ADC module.

**Parameters**

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- mask – Mask of status flags of module, see to `_adc_status_flags`.

FSL\_ADC\_DRIVER\_VERSION

ADC driver version 2.6.0.

enum `_adc_status_flags`

Flags.

*Values:*

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn0`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 0.

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn1`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 1.

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn2`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 2.

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn3`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 3.

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn4`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 4.

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn5`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 5.

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn6`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 6.

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn7`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 7.

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn8`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 8.

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn9`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 9.

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn10`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 10.

enumerator `kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn11`

Threshold comparison event on Channel 11.

enumerator `kADC_OverrunFlagForChn0`

Mirror the `OVERRUN` status flag from the result register for ADC channel 0.

enumerator `kADC_OverrunFlagForChn1`

Mirror the `OVERRUN` status flag from the result register for ADC channel 1.

enumerator `kADC_OverrunFlagForChn2`

Mirror the `OVERRUN` status flag from the result register for ADC channel 2.

enumerator `kADC_OverrunFlagForChn3`

Mirror the `OVERRUN` status flag from the result register for ADC channel 3.

enumerator kADC\_OverrunFlagForChn4  
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 4.

enumerator kADC\_OverrunFlagForChn5  
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 5.

enumerator kADC\_OverrunFlagForChn6  
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 6.

enumerator kADC\_OverrunFlagForChn7  
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 7.

enumerator kADC\_OverrunFlagForChn8  
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 8.

enumerator kADC\_OverrunFlagForChn9  
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 9.

enumerator kADC\_OverrunFlagForChn10  
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 10.

enumerator kADC\_OverrunFlagForChn11  
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 11.

enumerator kADC\_GlobalOverrunFlagForSeqA  
Mirror the global OVERRUN status flag for conversion sequence A.

enumerator kADC\_GlobalOverrunFlagForSeqB  
Mirror the global OVERRUN status flag for conversion sequence B.

enumerator kADC\_ConvSeqAInterruptFlag  
Sequence A interrupt/DMA trigger.

enumerator kADC\_ConvSeqBInterruptFlag  
Sequence B interrupt/DMA trigger.

enumerator kADC\_ThresholdCompareInterruptFlag  
Threshold comparison interrupt flag.

enumerator kADC\_OverrunInterruptFlag  
Overrun interrupt flag.

enum \_adc\_interrupt\_enable  
Interrupts.

---

**Note:** Not all the interrupt options are listed here

---

*Values:*

enumerator kADC\_ConvSeqAInterruptEnable  
Enable interrupt upon completion of each individual conversion in sequence A, or entire sequence.

enumerator kADC\_ConvSeqBInterruptEnable  
Enable interrupt upon completion of each individual conversion in sequence B, or entire sequence.

enumerator kADC\_OverrunInterruptEnable  
Enable the detection of an overrun condition on any of the channel data registers will cause an overrun interrupt/DMA trigger.

enum `_adc_clock_mode`

Define selection of clock mode.

*Values:*

enumerator `kADC_ClockSynchronousMode`

The ADC clock would be derived from the system clock based on “clockDividerNumber”.

enumerator `kADC_ClockAsynchronousMode`

The ADC clock would be based on the SYSCON block’s divider.

enum `_adc_resolution`

Define selection of resolution.

*Values:*

enumerator `kADC_Resolution6bit`

6-bit resolution.

enumerator `kADC_Resolution8bit`

8-bit resolution.

enumerator `kADC_Resolution10bit`

10-bit resolution.

enumerator `kADC_Resolution12bit`

12-bit resolution.

enum `_adc_voltage_range`

Define range of the analog supply voltage VDDA.

*Values:*

enumerator `kADC_HighVoltageRange`

enumerator `kADC_LowVoltageRange`

enum `_adc_trigger_polarity`

Define selection of polarity of selected input trigger for conversion sequence.

*Values:*

enumerator `kADC_TriggerPolarityNegativeEdge`

A negative edge launches the conversion sequence on the trigger(s).

enumerator `kADC_TriggerPolarityPositiveEdge`

A positive edge launches the conversion sequence on the trigger(s).

enum `_adc_priority`

Define selection of conversion sequence’s priority.

*Values:*

enumerator `kADC_PriorityLow`

This sequence would be preempted when another sequence is started.

enumerator `kADC_PriorityHigh`

This sequence would preempt other sequence even when it is started.

enum `_adc_seq_interrupt_mode`

Define selection of conversion sequence’s interrupt.

*Values:*

enumerator kADC\_InterruptForEachConversion

The sequence interrupt/DMA trigger will be set at the end of each individual ADC conversion inside this conversion sequence.

enumerator kADC\_InterruptForEachSequence

The sequence interrupt/DMA trigger will be set when the entire set of this sequence conversions completes.

enum \_adc\_threshold\_compare\_status

Define status of threshold compare result.

*Values:*

enumerator kADC\_ThresholdCompareInRange

LOW threshold  $\leq$  conversion value  $\leq$  HIGH threshold.

enumerator kADC\_ThresholdCompareBelowRange

conversion value  $<$  LOW threshold.

enumerator kADC\_ThresholdCompareAboveRange

conversion value  $>$  HIGH threshold.

enum \_adc\_threshold\_crossing\_status

Define status of threshold crossing detection result.

*Values:*

enumerator kADC\_ThresholdCrossingNoDetected

No threshold Crossing detected.

enumerator kADC\_ThresholdCrossingDownward

Downward Threshold Crossing detected.

enumerator kADC\_ThresholdCrossingUpward

Upward Threshold Crossing Detected.

enum \_adc\_threshold\_interrupt\_mode

Define interrupt mode for threshold compare event.

*Values:*

enumerator kADC\_ThresholdInterruptDisabled

Threshold comparison interrupt is disabled.

enumerator kADC\_ThresholdInterruptOnOutside

Threshold comparison interrupt is enabled on outside threshold.

enumerator kADC\_ThresholdInterruptOnCrossing

Threshold comparison interrupt is enabled on crossing threshold.

enum \_adc\_inforesultshift

Define the info result mode of different resolution.

*Values:*

enumerator kADC\_Resolution12bitInfoResultShift

Info result shift of Resolution12bit.

enumerator kADC\_Resolution10bitInfoResultShift

Info result shift of Resolution10bit.

enumerator kADC\_Resolution8bitInfoResultShift

Info result shift of Resolution8bit.

enumerator `kADC_Resolution6bitInfoResultShift`  
Info result shift of Resolution6bit.

enum `_adc_tempsensor_common_mode`  
Define common modes for Temperature sensor.

*Values:*

enumerator `kADC_HighNegativeOffsetAdded`  
Temperature sensor common mode: high negative offset added.

enumerator `kADC_IntermediateNegativeOffsetAdded`  
Temperature sensor common mode: intermediate negative offset added.

enumerator `kADC_NoOffsetAdded`  
Temperature sensor common mode: no offset added.

enumerator `kADC_LowPositiveOffsetAdded`  
Temperature sensor common mode: low positive offset added.

enum `_adc_second_control`  
Define source impedance modes for GPADC control.

*Values:*

enumerator `kADC_Impedance621Ohm`  
Extend ADC sampling time according to source impedance 1: 0.621 kOhm.

enumerator `kADC_Impedance55kOhm`  
Extend ADC sampling time according to source impedance 20 (default): 55 kOhm.

enumerator `kADC_Impedance87kOhm`  
Extend ADC sampling time according to source impedance 31: 87 kOhm.

enumerator `kADC_NormalFunctionalMode`  
TEST mode: Normal functional mode.

enumerator `kADC_MultiplexeTestMode`  
TEST mode: Multiplexer test mode.

enumerator `kADC_ADCInUnityGainMode`  
TEST mode: ADC in unity gain mode.

typedef enum `_adc_clock_mode` `adc_clock_mode_t`  
Define selection of clock mode.

typedef enum `_adc_resolution` `adc_resolution_t`  
Define selection of resolution.

typedef enum `_adc_voltage_range` `adc_vdda_range_t`  
Define range of the analog supply voltage VDDA.

typedef enum `_adc_trigger_polarity` `adc_trigger_polarity_t`  
Define selection of polarity of selected input trigger for conversion sequence.

typedef enum `_adc_priority` `adc_priority_t`  
Define selection of conversion sequence's priority.

typedef enum `_adc_seq_interrupt_mode` `adc_seq_interrupt_mode_t`  
Define selection of conversion sequence's interrupt.

typedef enum `_adc_threshold_compare_status` `adc_threshold_compare_status_t`  
Define status of threshold compare result.

```
typedef enum _adc_threshold_crossing_status adc_threshold_crossing_status_t
    Define status of threshold crossing detection result.

typedef enum _adc_threshold_interrupt_mode adc_threshold_interrupt_mode_t
    Define interrupt mode for threshold compare event.

typedef enum _adc_inforeresultshift adc_inforeresult_t
    Define the info result mode of different resolution.

typedef enum _adc_tempsensor_common_mode adc_tempsensor_common_mode_t
    Define common modes for Temperature sensor.

typedef enum _adc_second_control adc_second_control_t
    Define source impedance modes for GPADC control.

typedef struct _adc_config adc_config_t
    Define structure for configuring the block.

typedef struct _adc_conv_seq_config adc_conv_seq_config_t
    Define structure for configuring conversion sequence.

typedef struct _adc_result_info adc_result_info_t
    Define structure of keeping conversion result information.

struct _adc_config
    #include <fsl_adc.h> Define structure for configuring the block.
```

### Public Members

```
adc_clock_mode_t clockMode
    Select the clock mode for ADC converter.

uint32_t clockDividerNumber
    This field is only available when using kADC_ClockSynchronousMode for “clockMode”
    field. The divider would be plused by 1 based on the value in this field. The available
    range is in 8 bits.

adc_resolution_t resolution
    Select the conversion bits.

bool enableBypassCalibration
    By default, a calibration cycle must be performed each time the chip is powered-up.
    Re-calibration may be warranted periodically - especially if operating conditions have
    changed. To enable this option would avoid the need to calibrate if offset error is not
    a concern in the application.

uint32_t sampleTimeNumber
    By default, with value as “0U”, the sample period would be 2.5 ADC clocks. Then, to
    plus the “sampleTimeNumber” value here. The available value range is in 3 bits.

bool enableLowPowerMode
    If disable low-power mode, ADC remains activated even when no conversions are re-
    requested. If enable low-power mode, The ADC is automatically powered-down when
    no conversions are taking place.

adc_vdda_range_t voltageRange
    Configure the ADC for the appropriate operating range of the analog supply voltage
    VDDA. Failure to set the area correctly causes the ADC to return incorrect conversion
    results.

struct _adc_conv_seq_config
    #include <fsl_adc.h> Define structure for configuring conversion sequence.
```

### Public Members

uint32\_t channelMask

Selects which one or more of the ADC channels will be sampled and converted when this sequence is launched. The masked channels would be involved in current conversion sequence, beginning with the lowest-order. The available range is in 12-bit.

uint32\_t triggerMask

Selects which one or more of the available hardware trigger sources will cause this conversion sequence to be initiated. The available range is 6-bit.

adc\_trigger\_polarity\_t triggerPolarity

Select the trigger to launch conversion sequence.

bool enableSyncBypass

To enable this feature allows the hardware trigger input to bypass synchronization flip-flop stages and therefore shorten the time between the trigger input signal and the start of a conversion.

bool enableSingleStep

When enabling this feature, a trigger will launch a single conversion on the next channel in the sequence instead of the default response of launching an entire sequence of conversions.

adc\_seq\_interrupt\_mode\_t interruptMode

Select the interrupt/DMA trigger mode.

struct \_adc\_result\_info

*#include <fsl\_adc.h>* Define structure of keeping conversion result information.

### Public Members

uint32\_t result

Keep the conversion data value.

adc\_threshold\_compare\_status\_t thresholdCompareStatus

Keep the threshold compare status.

adc\_threshold\_crossing\_status\_t thresholdCorssingStatus

Keep the threshold crossing status.

uint32\_t channelNumber

Keep the channel number for this conversion.

bool overrunFlag

Keep the status whether the conversion is overrun or not.

## 2.15 DAC: 10-bit Digital To Analog Converter Driver

LPC\_DAC\_DRIVER\_VERSION

DAC driver version 2.0.2.

enum \_dac\_settling\_time

The DAC settling time.

*Values:*

enumerator `kDAC_SettlingTimeIs1us`

The settling time of the DAC is 1us max, and the maximum current is 700 mA. This allows a maximum update rate of 1 MHz.

enumerator `kDAC_SettlingTimeIs25us`

The settling time of the DAC is 2.5us and the maximum current is 350uA. This allows a maximum update rate of 400 kHz.

```
typedef enum _dac_settling_time dac_settling_time_t
```

The DAC settling time.

```
typedef struct _dac_config dac_config_t
```

The configuration of DAC.

```
void DAC_Init(DAC_Type *base, const dac_config_t *config)
```

Initialize the DAC module.

#### Parameters

- `base` – DAC peripheral base address.
- `config` – The pointer to configuration structure. Please refer to “`dac_config_t`” structure.

```
void DAC_Deinit(DAC_Type *base)
```

De-Initialize the DAC module.

#### Parameters

- `base` – DAC peripheral base address.

```
void DAC_GetDefaultConfig(dac_config_t *config)
```

Initializes the DAC user configuration structure.

This function initializes the user configuration structure to a default value. The default values are as follows.

```
config->settlingTime = kDAC_SettlingTimeIs1us;
```

#### Parameters

- `config` – Pointer to the configuration structure. See “`dac_config_t`”.

```
void DAC_EnableDoubleBuffering(DAC_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable/Disable double-buffering feature. Notice: Disabling the double-buffering feature will disable counter operation. If double-buffering feature is disabled, any writes to the CR address will go directly to the CR register. If double-buffering feature is enabled, any write to the CR register will only load the pre-buffer, which shares its register address with the CR register. The CR itself will be loaded from the pre-buffer whenever the counter reaches zero and the DMA request is set.

#### Parameters

- `base` – DAC peripheral base address.
- `enable` – Enable or disable the feature.

```
void DAC_SetBufferValue(DAC_Type *base, uint32_t value)
```

Write DAC output value into CR register or pre-buffer. The DAC output voltage is  $VALUE * ((VREFP) / 1024)$ .

#### Parameters

- `base` – DAC peripheral base address.
- `value` – Setting the value for items in the buffer. 10-bits are available.

```
void DAC_SetCounterValue(DAC_Type *base, uint32_t value)
```

Write DAC counter value into CNTVAL register. When the counter is enabled bit, the 16-bit counter will begin counting down, at the rate selected by PCLK, from the value programmed into the DACCNTVAL register. The counter is decremented Each time the counter reaches zero, the counter will be reloaded by the value of DACCNTVAL and the DMA request bit INT\_DMA\_REQ will be set in hardware.

#### Parameters

- base – DAC peripheral basic address.
- value – Setting the value for items in the counter. 16-bits are available.

```
static inline void DAC_EnableDMA(DAC_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable/Disable the DMA access.

#### Parameters

- base – DAC peripheral base address.
- enable – Enable or disable the feature.

```
static inline void DAC_EnableCounter(DAC_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable/Disable the counter operation.

#### Parameters

- base – DAC peripheral base address.
- enable – Enable or disable the feature.

```
static inline bool DAC_GetDMAInterruptRequestFlag(DAC_Type *base)
```

Get the status flag of DMA or interrupt request.

#### Parameters

- base – DAC peripheral base address.

#### Returns

If return 'true', it means DMA request or interrupt occurs. If return 'false', it means DMA request or interrupt doesn't occur.

```
struct _dac_config
```

*#include <fsl\_dac.h>* The configuration of DAC.

#### Public Members

*dac\_settling\_time\_t* settlingTime

The settling times are valid for a capacitance load on the DAC\_OUT pin not exceeding 100 pF. A load impedance value greater than that value will cause settling time longer than the specified time. One or more graphs of load impedance vs. settling time will be included in the final data sheet.

## 2.16 GPIO: General Purpose I/O

```
void GPIO_PortInit(GPIO_Type *base, uint32_t port)
```

Initializes the GPIO peripheral.

This function ungates the GPIO clock.

#### Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer.

- port – GPIO port number.

```
void GPIO_PinInit(GPIO_Type *base, uint32_t port, uint32_t pin, const gpio_pin_config_t
                 *config)
```

Initializes a GPIO pin used by the board.

To initialize the GPIO, define a pin configuration, either input or output, in the user file. Then, call the GPIO\_PinInit() function.

This is an example to define an input pin or output pin configuration:

```
Define a digital input pin configuration,
gpio_pin_config_t config =
{
    kGPIO_DigitalInput,
    0,
}
Define a digital output pin configuration,
gpio_pin_config_t config =
{
    kGPIO_DigitalOutput,
    0,
}
```

### Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- pin – GPIO pin number
- config – GPIO pin configuration pointer

```
static inline void GPIO_PinWrite(GPIO_Type *base, uint32_t port, uint32_t pin, uint8_t output)
```

Sets the output level of the one GPIO pin to the logic 1 or 0.

### Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- pin – GPIO pin number
- output – GPIO pin output logic level.
  - 0: corresponding pin output low-logic level.
  - 1: corresponding pin output high-logic level.

```
static inline uint32_t GPIO_PinRead(GPIO_Type *base, uint32_t port, uint32_t pin)
```

Reads the current input value of the GPIO PIN.

### Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- pin – GPIO pin number

### Return values

GPIO – port input value

- 0: corresponding pin input low-logic level.
- 1: corresponding pin input high-logic level.

FSL\_GPIO\_DRIVER\_VERSION

LPC GPIO driver version.

enum \_gpio\_pin\_direction

LPC GPIO direction definition.

*Values:*

enumerator kGPIO\_DigitalInput

Set current pin as digital input

enumerator kGPIO\_DigitalOutput

Set current pin as digital output

typedef enum \_gpio\_pin\_direction gpio\_pin\_direction\_t

LPC GPIO direction definition.

typedef struct \_gpio\_pin\_config gpio\_pin\_config\_t

The GPIO pin configuration structure.

Every pin can only be configured as either output pin or input pin at a time. If configured as a input pin, then leave the outputConfig unused.

static inline void GPIO\_PortSet(GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t port, uint32\_t mask)

Sets the output level of the multiple GPIO pins to the logic 1.

#### Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- mask – GPIO pin number macro

static inline void GPIO\_PortClear(GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t port, uint32\_t mask)

Sets the output level of the multiple GPIO pins to the logic 0.

#### Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- mask – GPIO pin number macro

static inline void GPIO\_PortToggle(GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t port, uint32\_t mask)

Reverses current output logic of the multiple GPIO pins.

#### Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- mask – GPIO pin number macro

struct \_gpio\_pin\_config

*#include <fsl\_gpio.h>* The GPIO pin configuration structure.

Every pin can only be configured as either output pin or input pin at a time. If configured as a input pin, then leave the outputConfig unused.

#### Public Members

*gpio\_pin\_direction\_t* pinDirection

GPIO direction, input or output

uint8\_t outputLogic

Set default output logic, no use in input

## 2.17 IOCON: I/O pin configuration

LPC\_IOCON\_DRIVER\_VERSION

IOCON driver version 2.0.2.

typedef struct *\_iocon\_group* iocon\_group\_t

Array of IOCON pin definitions passed to IOCON\_SetPinMuxing() must be in this format.

\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void IOCON\_PinMuxSet (IOCON\_Type \*base, uint8\_t ionumber, uint32\_t modefunc)

IOCON function and mode selection definitions.

Sets I/O Control pin mux

---

**Note:** See the User Manual for specific modes and functions supported by the various pins.

---

### Parameters

- base – : The base of IOCON peripheral on the chip
- ionumber – : GPIO number to mux
- modefunc – : OR'ed values of type IOCON\_\*

### Returns

Nothing

\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void IOCON\_SetPinMuxing (IOCON\_Type \*base, const iocon\_group\_t \*pinArray, uint32\_t arrayLength)

Set all I/O Control pin muxing.

### Parameters

- base – : The base of IOCON peripheral on the chip
- pinArray – : Pointer to array of pin mux selections
- arrayLength – : Number of entries in pinArray

### Returns

Nothing

FSL\_COMPONENT\_ID

struct *\_iocon\_group*

*#include <fsl\_iocon.h>* Array of IOCON pin definitions passed to IOCON\_SetPinMuxing() must be in this format.

## 2.18 MRT: Multi-Rate Timer

```
void MRT_Init(MRT_Type *base, const mrt_config_t *config)
```

Ungates the MRT clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.

---

**Note:** This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the MRT driver.

---

#### Parameters

- *base* – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- *config* – Pointer to user's MRT config structure. If MRT has MULTITASK bit field in MODCFG register, param config is useless.

```
void MRT_Deinit(MRT_Type *base)
```

Gate the MRT clock.

#### Parameters

- *base* – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address

```
static inline void MRT_GetDefaultConfig(mrt_config_t *config)
```

Fill in the MRT config struct with the default settings.

The default values are:

```
config->enableMultiTask = false;
```

#### Parameters

- *config* – Pointer to user's MRT config structure.

```
static inline void MRT_SetupChannelMode(MRT_Type *base, mrt_chnl_t channel, const  
mrt_timer_mode_t mode)
```

Sets up an MRT channel mode.

#### Parameters

- *base* – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- *channel* – Channel that is being configured.
- *mode* – Timer mode to use for the channel.

```
static inline void MRT_EnableInterrupts(MRT_Type *base, mrt_chnl_t channel, uint32_t mask)
```

Enables the MRT interrupt.

#### Parameters

- *base* – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- *channel* – Timer channel number
- *mask* – The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration *mrt\_interrupt\_enable\_t*

```
static inline void MRT_DisableInterrupts(MRT_Type *base, mrt_chnl_t channel, uint32_t mask)
```

Disables the selected MRT interrupt.

#### Parameters

- *base* – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- *channel* – Timer channel number
- *mask* – The interrupts to disable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration *mrt\_interrupt\_enable\_t*

```
static inline uint32_t MRT_GetEnabledInterrupts(MRT_Type *base, mrt_chnl_t channel)
```

Gets the enabled MRT interrupts.

#### Parameters

- *base* – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- *channel* – Timer channel number

#### Returns

The enabled interrupts. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration *mrt\_interrupt\_enable\_t*

```
static inline uint32_t MRT_GetStatusFlags(MRT_Type *base, mrt_chnl_t channel)
```

Gets the MRT status flags.

#### Parameters

- *base* – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- *channel* – Timer channel number

#### Returns

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration *mrt\_status\_flags\_t*

```
static inline void MRT_ClearStatusFlags(MRT_Type *base, mrt_chnl_t channel, uint32_t mask)
```

Clears the MRT status flags.

#### Parameters

- *base* – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- *channel* – Timer channel number
- *mask* – The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration *mrt\_status\_flags\_t*

```
void MRT_UpdateTimerPeriod(MRT_Type *base, mrt_chnl_t channel, uint32_t count, bool  
immediateLoad)
```

Used to update the timer period in units of count.

The new value will be immediately loaded or will be loaded at the end of the current time interval. For one-shot interrupt mode the new value will be immediately loaded.

---

**Note:** User can call the utility macros provided in *fsl\_common.h* to convert to ticks

---

#### Parameters

- *base* – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- *channel* – Timer channel number
- *count* – Timer period in units of ticks
- *immediateLoad* – true: Load the new value immediately into the TIMER register; false: Load the new value at the end of current timer interval

```
static inline uint32_t MRT_GetCurrentTimerCount(MRT_Type *base, mrt_chnl_t channel)
```

Reads the current timer counting value.

This function returns the real-time timer counting value, in a range from 0 to a timer period.

---

**Note:** User can call the utility macros provided in *fsl\_common.h* to convert ticks to usec or msec

---

**Parameters**

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number

**Returns**

Current timer counting value in ticks

```
static inline void MRT_StartTimer(MRT_Type *base, mrt_chnl_t channel, uint32_t count)
```

Starts the timer counting.

After calling this function, timers load period value, counts down to 0 and depending on the timer mode it will either load the respective start value again or stop.

---

**Note:** User can call the utility macros provided in `fsl_common.h` to convert to ticks

---

**Parameters**

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number.
- count – Timer period in units of ticks. Count can contain the LOAD bit, which control the force load feature.

```
static inline void MRT_StopTimer(MRT_Type *base, mrt_chnl_t channel)
```

Stops the timer counting.

This function stops the timer from counting.

**Parameters**

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number.

```
static inline uint32_t MRT_GetIdleChannel(MRT_Type *base)
```

Find the available channel.

This function returns the lowest available channel number.

**Parameters**

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address

```
FSL_MRT_DRIVER_VERSION
```

```
enum _mrt_chnl
```

List of MRT channels.

*Values:*

```
enumerator kMRT_Channel_0
```

MRT channel number 0

```
enumerator kMRT_Channel_1
```

MRT channel number 1

```
enumerator kMRT_Channel_2
```

MRT channel number 2

```
enumerator kMRT_Channel_3
```

MRT channel number 3

enum `_mrt_timer_mode`

List of MRT timer modes.

*Values:*

enumerator `kMRT_RepeatMode`

Repeat Interrupt mode

enumerator `kMRT_OneShotMode`

One-shot Interrupt mode

enumerator `kMRT_OneShotStallMode`

One-shot stall mode

enum `_mrt_interrupt_enable`

List of MRT interrupts.

*Values:*

enumerator `kMRT_TimerInterruptEnable`

Timer interrupt enable

enum `_mrt_status_flags`

List of MRT status flags.

*Values:*

enumerator `kMRT_TimerInterruptFlag`

Timer interrupt flag

enumerator `kMRT_TimerRunFlag`

Indicates state of the timer

typedef enum `_mrt_chnl` `mrt_chnl_t`

List of MRT channels.

typedef enum `_mrt_timer_mode` `mrt_timer_mode_t`

List of MRT timer modes.

typedef enum `_mrt_interrupt_enable` `mrt_interrupt_enable_t`

List of MRT interrupts.

typedef enum `_mrt_status_flags` `mrt_status_flags_t`

List of MRT status flags.

typedef struct `_mrt_config` `mrt_config_t`

MRT configuration structure.

This structure holds the configuration settings for the MRT peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the `MRT_GetDefaultConfig()` function and pass a pointer to your config structure instance.

The config struct can be made const so it resides in flash

struct `_mrt_config`

`#include <fsl_mrt.h>` MRT configuration structure.

This structure holds the configuration settings for the MRT peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the `MRT_GetDefaultConfig()` function and pass a pointer to your config structure instance.

The config struct can be made const so it resides in flash

## Public Members

`bool enableMultiTask`

true: Timers run in multi-task mode; false: Timers run in hardware status mode

## 2.19 PINT: Pin Interrupt and Pattern Match Driver

`FSL_PINT_DRIVER_VERSION`

`enum _pint_pin_enable`

PINT Pin Interrupt enable type.

*Values:*

enumerator `kPINT_PinIntEnableNone`

Do not generate Pin Interrupt

enumerator `kPINT_PinIntEnableRiseEdge`

Generate Pin Interrupt on rising edge

enumerator `kPINT_PinIntEnableFallEdge`

Generate Pin Interrupt on falling edge

enumerator `kPINT_PinIntEnableBothEdges`

Generate Pin Interrupt on both edges

enumerator `kPINT_PinIntEnableLowLevel`

Generate Pin Interrupt on low level

enumerator `kPINT_PinIntEnableHighLevel`

Generate Pin Interrupt on high level

`enum _pint_int`

PINT Pin Interrupt type.

*Values:*

enumerator `kPINT_PinInt0`

Pin Interrupt 0

`enum _pint_pmatch_input_src`

PINT Pattern Match bit slice input source type.

*Values:*

enumerator `kPINT_PatternMatchInp0Src`

Input source 0

enumerator `kPINT_PatternMatchInp1Src`

Input source 1

enumerator `kPINT_PatternMatchInp2Src`

Input source 2

enumerator `kPINT_PatternMatchInp3Src`

Input source 3

enumerator `kPINT_PatternMatchInp4Src`

Input source 4

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchInp5Src  
Input source 5

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchInp6Src  
Input source 6

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchInp7Src  
Input source 7

enumerator kPINT\_SecPatternMatchInp0Src  
Input source 0

enumerator kPINT\_SecPatternMatchInp1Src  
Input source 1

enum \_pint\_pmatch\_bslice  
PINT Pattern Match bit slice type.

*Values:*

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchBSlice0  
Bit slice 0

enum \_pint\_pmatch\_bslice\_cfg  
PINT Pattern Match configuration type.

*Values:*

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchAlways  
Always Contributes to product term match

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchStickyRise  
Sticky Rising edge

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchStickyFall  
Sticky Falling edge

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchStickyBothEdges  
Sticky Rising or Falling edge

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchHigh  
High level

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchLow  
Low level

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchNever  
Never contributes to product term match

enumerator kPINT\_PatternMatchBothEdges  
Either rising or falling edge

typedef enum \_pint\_pin\_enable pint\_pin\_enable\_t  
PINT Pin Interrupt enable type.

typedef enum \_pint\_int pint\_pin\_int\_t  
PINT Pin Interrupt type.

typedef enum \_pint\_pmatch\_input\_src pint\_pmatch\_input\_src\_t  
PINT Pattern Match bit slice input source type.

typedef enum \_pint\_pmatch\_bslice pint\_pmatch\_bslice\_t  
PINT Pattern Match bit slice type.

typedef enum *\_pint\_pmatch\_bslice\_cfg* pint\_pmatch\_bslice\_cfg\_t  
PINT Pattern Match configuration type.

typedef struct *\_pint\_status* pint\_status\_t  
PINT event status.

typedef void (\**pint\_cb\_t*)(*pint\_pin\_int\_t* pintr, *pint\_status\_t* \*status)  
PINT Callback function.

typedef struct *\_pint\_pmatch\_cfg* pint\_pmatch\_cfg\_t

void PINT\_Init(PINT\_Type \*base)  
Initialize PINT peripheral.

This function initializes the PINT peripheral and enables the clock.

#### Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

#### Return values

None. –

void PINT\_SetCallback(PINT\_Type \*base, *pint\_cb\_t* callback)  
Set PINT callback.

This function set the callback for PINT interrupt handler.

#### Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- callback – Callback.

#### Return values

None. –

void PINT\_PinInterruptConfig(PINT\_Type \*base, *pint\_pin\_int\_t* intr, *pint\_pin\_enable\_t* enable)  
Configure PINT peripheral pin interrupt.

This function configures a given pin interrupt.

#### Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- intr – Pin interrupt.
- enable – Selects detection logic.

#### Return values

None. –

void PINT\_PinInterruptGetConfig(PINT\_Type \*base, *pint\_pin\_int\_t* pintr, *pint\_pin\_enable\_t* \*enable)  
Get PINT peripheral pin interrupt configuration.

This function returns the configuration of a given pin interrupt.

#### Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.
- enable – Pointer to store the detection logic.

#### Return values

None. –

```
void PINT_PinInterruptClrStatus(PINT_Type *base, pint_pin_int_t pintr)
```

Clear Selected pin interrupt status only when the pin was triggered by edge-sensitive.

This function clears the selected pin interrupt status.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

**Return values**

None. –

```
static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetStatus(PINT_Type *base, pint_pin_int_t pintr)
```

Get Selected pin interrupt status.

This function returns the selected pin interrupt status.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

**Return values**

status – = 0 No pin interrupt request. = 1 Selected Pin interrupt request active.

```
void PINT_PinInterruptClrStatusAll(PINT_Type *base)
```

Clear all pin interrupts status only when pins were triggered by edge-sensitive.

This function clears the status of all pin interrupts.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

None. –

```
static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetStatusAll(PINT_Type *base)
```

Get all pin interrupts status.

This function returns the status of all pin interrupts.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

status – Each bit position indicates the status of corresponding pin interrupt.  
= 0 No pin interrupt request. = 1 Pin interrupt request active.

```
static inline void PINT_PinInterruptClrFallFlag(PINT_Type *base, pint_pin_int_t pintr)
```

Clear Selected pin interrupt fall flag.

This function clears the selected pin interrupt fall flag.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

**Return values**

None. –

```
static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetFallFlag(PINT_Type *base, pint_pin_int_t pintr)
```

Get selected pin interrupt fall flag.

This function returns the selected pin interrupt fall flag.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

**Return values**

flag – = 0 Falling edge has not been detected. = 1 Falling edge has been detected.

```
static inline void PINT_PinInterruptClrFallFlagAll(PINT_Type *base)
```

Clear all pin interrupt fall flags.

This function clears the fall flag for all pin interrupts.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

None. –

```
static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetFallFlagAll(PINT_Type *base)
```

Get all pin interrupt fall flags.

This function returns the fall flag of all pin interrupts.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

flags – Each bit position indicates the falling edge detection of the corresponding pin interrupt. 0 Falling edge has not been detected. = 1 Falling edge has been detected.

```
static inline void PINT_PinInterruptClrRiseFlag(PINT_Type *base, pint_pin_int_t pintr)
```

Clear Selected pin interrupt rise flag.

This function clears the selected pin interrupt rise flag.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

**Return values**

None. –

```
static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetRiseFlag(PINT_Type *base, pint_pin_int_t pintr)
```

Get selected pin interrupt rise flag.

This function returns the selected pin interrupt rise flag.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

**Return values**

flag – = 0 Rising edge has not been detected. = 1 Rising edge has been detected.

```
static inline void PINT_PinInterruptClrRiseFlagAll(PINT_Type *base)
```

Clear all pin interrupt rise flags.

This function clears the rise flag for all pin interrupts.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

None. –

```
static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetRiseFlagAll(PINT_Type *base)
```

Get all pin interrupt rise flags.

This function returns the rise flag of all pin interrupts.

**Parameters**

- *base* – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

*flags* – Each bit position indicates the rising edge detection of the corresponding pin interrupt. 0 Rising edge has not been detected. = 1 Rising edge has been detected.

```
void PINT_PatternMatchConfig(PINT_Type *base, pint_pmatch_bslice_t bslice, pint_pmatch_cfg_t *cfg)
```

Configure PINT pattern match.

This function configures a given pattern match bit slice.

**Parameters**

- *base* – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- *bslice* – Pattern match bit slice number.
- *cfg* – Pointer to bit slice configuration.

**Return values**

None. –

```
void PINT_PatternMatchGetConfig(PINT_Type *base, pint_pmatch_bslice_t bslice, pint_pmatch_cfg_t *cfg)
```

Get PINT pattern match configuration.

This function returns the configuration of a given pattern match bit slice.

**Parameters**

- *base* – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- *bslice* – Pattern match bit slice number.
- *cfg* – Pointer to bit slice configuration.

**Return values**

None. –

```
static inline uint32_t PINT_PatternMatchGetStatus(PINT_Type *base, pint_pmatch_bslice_t bslice)
```

Get pattern match bit slice status.

This function returns the status of selected bit slice.

**Parameters**

- *base* – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- *bslice* – Pattern match bit slice number.

**Return values**

*status* – = 0 Match has not been detected. = 1 Match has been detected.

```
static inline uint32_t PINT_PatternMatchGetStatusAll(PINT_Type *base)
```

Get status of all pattern match bit slices.

This function returns the status of all bit slices.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

status – Each bit position indicates the match status of corresponding bit slice.  
= 0 Match has not been detected. = 1 Match has been detected.

```
uint32_t PINT_PatternMatchResetDetectLogic(PINT_Type *base)
```

Reset pattern match detection logic.

This function resets the pattern match detection logic if any of the product term is matching.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

pmstatus – Each bit position indicates the match status of corresponding bit slice.  
= 0 Match was detected. = 1 Match was not detected.

```
static inline void PINT_PatternMatchEnable(PINT_Type *base)
```

Enable pattern match function.

This function enables the pattern match function.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

None. –

```
static inline void PINT_PatternMatchDisable(PINT_Type *base)
```

Disable pattern match function.

This function disables the pattern match function.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

None. –

```
static inline void PINT_PatternMatchEnableRXEV(PINT_Type *base)
```

Enable RXEV output.

This function enables the pattern match RXEV output.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

None. –

```
static inline void PINT_PatternMatchDisableRXEV(PINT_Type *base)
```

Disable RXEV output.

This function disables the pattern match RXEV output.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

None. –

void PINT\_EnableCallback(PINT\_Type \*base)

Enable callback.

This function enables the interrupt for the selected PINT peripheral. Although the pin(s) are monitored as soon as they are enabled, the callback function is not enabled until this function is called.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

None. –

void PINT\_DisableCallback(PINT\_Type \*base)

Disable callback.

This function disables the interrupt for the selected PINT peripheral. Although the pins are still being monitored but the callback function is not called.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the peripheral.

**Return values**

None. –

void PINT\_Deinit(PINT\_Type \*base)

Deinitialize PINT peripheral.

This function disables the PINT clock.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

**Return values**

None. –

void PINT\_EnableCallbackByIndex(PINT\_Type \*base, *pint\_pin\_int\_t* pintIdx)

enable callback by pin index.

This function enables callback by pin index instead of enabling all pins.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the peripheral.
- pintIdx – pin index.

**Return values**

None. –

void PINT\_EnableInterruptByIndex(PINT\_Type \*base, *pint\_pin\_int\_t* pintIdx)

enable interrupt in NVIC by pin index.

This function enables the interrupt in the NVIC. The difference with PINT\_EnableCallbackByIndex() is that PINT\_EnableCallbackByIndex() not only enables the interrupt in the NVIC but also clears pending interrupts. Use this function together with PINT\_DisableInterruptByIndex() to temporarily disable/enable the pin interrupt. Use PINT\_EnableCallbackByIndex() to enable the interrupt after installing the callback.

**Parameters**

- base – Base address of the peripheral.
- pinIdx – pin index.

**Return values**

None. –

```
void PINT_DisableInterruptByIndex(PINT_Type *base, pint_pin_int_t pintIdx)
```

disable interrupt in NVIC by pin index.

This function disables the interrupt in the NVIC. The difference with `PINT_DisableCallbackByIndex()` is that `PINT_DisableCallbackByIndex()` not only disables the interrupt in the NVIC but also clears pending interrupts. Use this function together with `PINT_EnableInterruptByIndex()` to temporarily disable/enable the pin interrupt. Use `PINT_DisableCallbackByIndex()` to disable the interrupt in a de-init function.

#### Parameters

- `base` – Base address of the peripheral.
- `pintIdx` – pin index.

#### Return values

None. –

```
void PINT_DisableCallbackByIndex(PINT_Type *base, pint_pin_int_t pintIdx)
```

disable callback by pin index.

This function disables callback by pin index instead of disabling all pins.

#### Parameters

- `base` – Base address of the peripheral.
- `pintIdx` – pin index.

#### Return values

None. –

```
PINT_USE_LEGACY_CALLBACK
```

```
PININT_BITSLICE_SRC_START
```

```
PININT_BITSLICE_SRC_MASK
```

```
PININT_BITSLICE_CFG_START
```

```
PININT_BITSLICE_CFG_MASK
```

```
PININT_BITSLICE_ENDP_MASK
```

```
PINT_PIN_INT_LEVEL
```

```
PINT_PIN_INT_EDGE
```

```
PINT_PIN_INT_FALL_OR_HIGH_LEVEL
```

```
PINT_PIN_INT_RISE
```

```
PINT_PIN_RISE_EDGE
```

```
PINT_PIN_FALL_EDGE
```

```
PINT_PIN_BOTH_EDGE
```

```
PINT_PIN_LOW_LEVEL
```

```
PINT_PIN_HIGH_LEVEL
```

```
struct _pint_status
```

*#include <fsl\_pint.h>* PINT event status.

```
struct _pint_pmatch_cfg
```

*#include <fsl\_pint.h>*

## 2.20 Power Driver

enum pd\_bits

power down configurations mask

*Values:*

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_PD\_FRO\_OUT

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_PD\_FRO

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_PD\_FLASH

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_PD\_BOD

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_PD\_ADC0

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_PD\_SYSOSC

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_PD\_WDT\_OSC

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_PD\_SYSPLL

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_PD\_DAC0

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_PD\_DAC1

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_PD\_ACMP

enumerator kPDRUNCFG\_ForceUnsigned

enum \_\_power\_wakeup

Deep sleep and power down mode wake up configurations.

*Values:*

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_FRO\_OUT

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_FRO

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_FLASH

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_BOD

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_ADC

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_SYSOSC

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_WDT\_OSC

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_SYSPLL

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_VREFF2

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_DAC0

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_DAC1

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG\_Wakeup\_ACMP

enum \_\_power\_deep\_sleep\_active

Deep sleep/power down mode active part.

*Values:*

enumerator kPDSLEEPCFG\_DeepSleepBODActive

enumerator kPDSLEEPCFG\_DeepSleepWDTOSCActive

enum \_\_power\_gen\_reg

pmu general purpose register index

*Values:*

enumerator kPmu\_GenReg0  
general purpose register0

enumerator kPmu\_GenReg1  
general purpose register1

enumerator kPmu\_GenReg2  
general purpose register2

enumerator kPmu\_GenReg3  
general purpose register3

enumerator kPmu\_GenReg4  
DPDCTRL bit 31-8

enum \_\_power\_mode\_config

*Values:*

enumerator kPmu\_Sleep

enumerator kPmu\_Deep\_Sleep

enumerator kPmu\_PowerDown

enumerator kPmu\_Deep\_PowerDown

enum \_\_power\_bod\_reset\_level

BOD reset level, if VDD below reset level value, the reset will be asserted.

*Values:*

enumerator kBod\_ResetLevelReserved  
BOD Reset Level reserved.

enumerator kBod\_ResetLevel1  
BOD Reset Level1: 2.05V

enumerator kBod\_ResetLevel2  
BOD Reset Level2: 2.35V

enumerator kBod\_ResetLevel3  
BOD Reset Level3: 2.63V

enum \_\_power\_bod\_interrupt\_level

BOD interrupt level, if VDD below interrupt level value, the BOD interrupt will be asserted.

*Values:*

enumerator kBod\_InterruptLevelReserved  
BOD interrupt level reserved.

enumerator kBod\_InterruptLevel1  
BOD interrupt level1: 2.25V.

enumerator kBod\_InterruptLevel2  
BOD interrupt level2: 2.55V.

```

    enumerator kBod_InterruptLevel3
        BOD interrupt level3: 2.84V.
typedef enum pd_bits pd_bit_t
    power down configurations mask
typedef enum _power_gen_reg power_gen_reg_t
    pmu general purpose register index
typedef enum _power_mode_config power_mode_cfg_t
typedef enum _power_bod_reset_level power_bod_reset_level_t
    BOD reset level, if VDD below reset level value, the reset will be asserted.
typedef enum _power_bod_interrupt_level power_bod_interrupt_level_t
    BOD interrupt level, if VDD below interrupt level value, the BOD interrupt will be asserted.
FSL_POWER_DRIVER_VERSION
    power driver version 2.1.0.
PMUC_PCON_RESERVED_MASK
    PMU PCON reserved mask, used to clear reserved field which should not write 1.
POWER_EnbaleLPO
POWER_EnbaleLPOInDeepPowerDownMode
static inline void POWER_EnablePD(pd_bit_t en)
    API to enable PDRUNCFG bit in the Syscon. Note that enabling the bit powers down the peripheral.
    Parameters
        • en – peripheral for which to enable the PDRUNCFG bit
    Returns
        none
static inline void POWER_DisablePD(pd_bit_t en)
    API to disable PDRUNCFG bit in the Syscon. Note that disabling the bit powers up the peripheral.
    Parameters
        • en – peripheral for which to disable the PDRUNCFG bit
    Returns
        none
static inline void POWER_WakeUpConfig(uint32_t mask, bool powerDown)
    API to config wakeup configurations for deep sleep mode and power down mode.
    Parameters
        • mask – wake up configurations for deep sleep mode and power down mode, reference _power_wakeup.
        • powerDown – true is power down the mask part, false is powered part.
static inline void POWER_DeepSleepConfig(uint32_t mask, bool powerDown)
    API to config active part for deep sleep mode and power down mode.
    Parameters
        • mask – active part configurations for deep sleep mode and power down mode, reference _power_deep_sleep_active.

```

- `powerDown` – true is power down the mask part, false is powered part.

`static inline void POWER_EnableDeepSleep(void)`

API to enable deep sleep bit in the ARM Core.

**Returns**

none

`static inline void POWER_DisableDeepSleep(void)`

API to disable deep sleep bit in the ARM Core.

**Returns**

none

`void POWER_EnterSleep(void)`

API to enter sleep power mode.

**Returns**

none

`void POWER_EnterDeepSleep(uint32_t activePart)`

API to enter deep sleep power mode.

**Parameters**

- `activePart` – should be a single or combine value of `_power_deep_sleep_active`.

**Returns**

none

`void POWER_EnterPowerDown(uint32_t activePart)`

API to enter power down mode.

**Parameters**

- `activePart` – should be a single or combine value of `_power_deep_sleep_active`.

**Returns**

none

`void POWER_EnterDeepPowerDownMode(void)`

API to enter deep power down mode.

**Returns**

none

`static inline uint32_t POWER_GetSleepModeFlag(void)`

API to get sleep mode flag.

**Returns**

sleep mode flag: 0 is active mode, 1 is sleep mode entered.

`static inline void POWER_ClrSleepModeFlag(void)`

API to clear sleep mode flag.

`static inline uint32_t POWER_GetDeepPowerDownModeFlag(void)`

API to get deep power down mode flag.

**Returns**

sleep mode flag: 0 not deep power down, 1 is deep power down mode entered.

`static inline void POWER_ClrDeepPowerDownModeFlag(void)`

API to clear deep power down mode flag.

static inline void POWER\_EnableNonDpd(bool enable)

API to enable non deep power down mode.

**Parameters**

- enable – true is enable non deep power down, otherwise disable.

static inline void POWER\_EnableLPO(bool enable)

API to enable LPO.

**Parameters**

- enable – true to enable LPO, false to disable LPO.

static inline void POWER\_EnableLPOInDeepPowerDownMode(bool enable)

API to enable LPO in deep power down mode.

**Parameters**

- enable – true to enable LPO, false to disable LPO.

static inline void POWER\_SetRetainData(*power\_gen\_reg\_t* index, uint32\_t data)

API to restore data to general purpose register which can be retained during deep power down mode. Note the kPMU\_GenReg4 can restore 3 byte data only, so the general purpose register can store 19 bytes data.

**Parameters**

- index – general purpose data register index.
- data – data to restore.

static inline uint32\_t POWER\_GetRetainData(*power\_gen\_reg\_t* index)

API to get data from general purpose register which is retained during deep power down mode. Note the kPMU\_GenReg4 can restore 3 byte data only, so the general purpose register can store 19 bytes data.

**Parameters**

- index – general purpose data register index.

**Returns**

data stored in the general purpose register.

static inline void POWER\_EnableWktClkIn(bool enable, bool enHysteresis)

API to enable external clock input for self wake up timer.

**Parameters**

- enable – true is enable external clock input for self-wake-up timer, otherwise disable.
- enHysteresis – true is enable Hysteresis for the pin, otherwise disable.

static inline void POWER\_EnableWakeupPinForDeepPowerDown(bool enable, bool enHysteresis)

API to enable wake up pin for deep power down mode.

**Parameters**

- enable – true is enable, otherwise disable.
- enHysteresis – true is enable Hysteresis for the pin, otherwise disable.

static inline void POWER\_EnableResetPinForDeepPowerDown(bool enable, bool enHysteresis)

API to enable external clock input for self wake up timer.

**Parameters**

- enable – true is enable, otherwise disable.

- `enHysteresis` – `true` is enable Hysteresis for the pin, otherwise disable.

```
static inline void POWER_SetBodLevel(power_bod_reset_level_t resetLevel,  
                                     power_bod_interrupt_level_t interruptLevel, bool  
                                     enable)
```

Set Bod interrupt level and reset level.

#### Parameters

- `resetLevel` – BOD reset threshold level, please refer to `power_bod_reset_level_t`.
- `interruptLevel` – BOD interrupt threshold level, please refer to `power_bod_interrupt_level_t`.
- `enable` – Used to enable/disable the BOD interrupt and BOD reset.

## 2.21 Reset Driver

`enum _SYSCON_RSTn`

Enumeration for peripheral reset control bits.

Defines the enumeration for peripheral reset control bits in PRESETCTRL/ASYNCPRESETCTRL registers

*Values:*

enumerator `kFLASH_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn`

Flash controller reset control

enumerator `kI2C0_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn`

I2C0 reset control

enumerator `kGPIO0_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn`

GPIO0 reset control

enumerator `kSWM_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn`

SWM reset control

enumerator `kSCT_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn`

SCT reset control

enumerator `kWKT_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn`

Self-wake-up timer(WKT) reset control

enumerator `kMRT_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn`

Multi-rate timer(MRT) reset control

enumerator `kSPI0_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn`

SPI0 reset control.

enumerator `kSPI1_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn`

SPI1 reset control

enumerator `kCRC_RST_SHIFT_RSTn`

CRC reset control

enumerator `kUART0_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn`

UART0 reset control

enumerator `kUART1_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn`

UART1 reset control

```

enumerator kUART2_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    UART2 reset control
enumerator kIOCON_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    IOCON reset control
enumerator kACMP_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    Analog comparator reset control
enumerator kGPIO1_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    GPIO1 reset control
enumerator kI2C1_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    I2C1 reset control
enumerator kI2C2_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    I2C2 reset control
enumerator kI2C3_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    I2C3 reset control
enumerator kADC_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    ADC reset control
enumerator kCTIMER0_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    CTIMER0 reset control
enumerator kDAC0_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    DAC0 reset control
enumerator kGPIOINT_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    GPIOINT reset control
enumerator kDMA_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    DMA reset control
enumerator kUART3_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    UART3 reset control
enumerator kUART4_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    UART4 reset control
enumerator kCAPT_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    Capacitive Touch reset control
enumerator kDAC1_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    DAC1 reset control
enumerator kFRG0_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    Fractional baud rate generator 0 reset control
enumerator kFRG1_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
    Fractional baud rate generator 1 reset control
typedef enum _SYSCON_RSTn SYSCON_RSTn_t
    Enumeration for peripheral reset control bits.
    Defines the enumeration for peripheral reset control bits in PRESETC-
    TRL/ASYNCPRESETCTRL registers
typedef SYSCON_RSTn_t reset_ip_name_t

```

void RESET\_SetPeripheralReset(*reset\_ip\_name\_t* peripheral)

Assert reset to peripheral.

Asserts reset signal to specified peripheral module.

**Parameters**

- *peripheral* – Assert reset to this peripheral. The enum argument contains encoding of reset register and reset bit position in the reset register.

void RESET\_ClearPeripheralReset(*reset\_ip\_name\_t* peripheral)

Clear reset to peripheral.

Clears reset signal to specified peripheral module, allows it to operate.

**Parameters**

- *peripheral* – Clear reset to this peripheral. The enum argument contains encoding of reset register and reset bit position in the reset register.

void RESET\_PeripheralReset(*reset\_ip\_name\_t* peripheral)

Reset peripheral module.

Reset peripheral module.

**Parameters**

- *peripheral* – Peripheral to reset. The enum argument contains encoding of reset register and reset bit position in the reset register.

static inline void RESET\_ReleasePeripheralReset(*reset\_ip\_name\_t* peripheral)

Release peripheral module.

Release peripheral module.

**Parameters**

- *peripheral* – Peripheral to release. The enum argument contains encoding of reset register and reset bit position in the reset register.

FSL\_RESET\_DRIVER\_VERSION

reset driver version 2.4.0

FLASH\_RSTS\_N

Array initializers with peripheral reset bits

I2C\_RSTS\_N

GPIO\_RSTS\_N

SWM\_RSTS\_N

SCT\_RSTS\_N

WKT\_RSTS\_N

MRT\_RSTS\_N

SPI\_RSTS\_N

CRC\_RSTS\_N

UART\_RSTS\_N

IOCON\_RSTS\_N

ACMP\_RSTS\_N

ADC\_RSTS\_N  
 CTIMER\_RSTS\_N  
 DAC\_RSTS\_N  
 GPIOINT\_RSTS\_N  
 DMA\_RSTS\_N  
 CAPT\_RSTS\_N  
 FRG\_RSTS\_N

## 2.22 SCTimer: SCTimer/PWM (SCT)

*status\_t* SCTIMER\_Init(SCT\_Type \*base, const *sctimer\_config\_t* \*config)

Ungates the SCTimer clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.

---

**Note:** This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the SCTimer driver.

---

### Parameters

- *base* – SCTimer peripheral base address
- *config* – Pointer to the user configuration structure.

### Returns

*kStatus\_Success* indicates success; Else indicates failure.

void SCTIMER\_Deinit(SCT\_Type \*base)

Gates the SCTimer clock.

### Parameters

- *base* – SCTimer peripheral base address

void SCTIMER\_GetDefaultConfig(*sctimer\_config\_t* \*config)

Fills in the SCTimer configuration structure with the default settings.

The default values are:

```
config->enableCounterUnify = true;
config->clockMode = kSCTIMER_System_ClockMode;
config->clockSelect = kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Rise_Input_0;
config->enableBidirection_l = false;
config->enableBidirection_h = false;
config->prescale_l = 0U;
config->prescale_h = 0U;
config->outInitState = 0U;
config->inputsync = 0xFU;
```

### Parameters

- *config* – Pointer to the user configuration structure.

```
status_t SCTIMER_SetupPwm(SCT_Type *base, const sctimer_pwm_signal_param_t
                          *pwmParams, sctimer_pwm_mode_t mode, uint32_t
                          pwmFreq_Hz, uint32_t srcClock_Hz, uint32_t *event)
```

Configures the PWM signal parameters.

Call this function to configure the PWM signal period, mode, duty cycle, and edge. This function will create 2 events; one of the events will trigger on match with the pulse value and the other will trigger when the counter matches the PWM period. The PWM period event is also used as a limit event to reset the counter or change direction. Both events are enabled for the same state. The state number can be retrieved by calling the function `SCTIMER_GetCurrentStateNumber()`. The counter is set to operate as one 32-bit counter (unify bit is set to 1). The counter operates in bi-directional mode when generating a center-aligned PWM.

---

**Note:** When setting PWM output from multiple output pins, they all should use the same PWM mode i.e all PWM's should be either edge-aligned or center-aligned. When using this API, the PWM signal frequency of all the initialized channels must be the same. Otherwise all the initialized channels' PWM signal frequency is equal to the last call to the API's `pwmFreq_Hz`.

---

#### Parameters

- `base` – SCTimer peripheral base address
- `pwmParams` – PWM parameters to configure the output
- `mode` – PWM operation mode, options available in enumeration `sctimer_pwm_mode_t`
- `pwmFreq_Hz` – PWM signal frequency in Hz
- `srcClock_Hz` – SCTimer counter clock in Hz
- `event` – Pointer to a variable where the PWM period event number is stored

#### Returns

`kStatus_Success` on success `kStatus_Fail` If we have hit the limit in terms of number of events created or if an incorrect PWM duty cycle is passed in.

```
void SCTIMER_UpdatePwmDutycycle(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_out_t output, uint8_t
                                dutyCyclePercent, uint32_t event)
```

Updates the duty cycle of an active PWM signal.

Before calling this function, the counter is set to operate as one 32-bit counter (unify bit is set to 1).

#### Parameters

- `base` – SCTimer peripheral base address
- `output` – The output to configure
- `dutyCyclePercent` – New PWM pulse width; the value should be between 1 to 100
- `event` – Event number associated with this PWM signal. This was returned to the user by the function `SCTIMER_SetupPwm()`.

```
static inline void SCTIMER_EnableInterrupts(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t mask)
```

Enables the selected SCTimer interrupts.

#### Parameters

- `base` – SCTimer peripheral base address

- mask – The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration `sctimer_interrupt_enable_t`

static inline void SCTIMER\_DisableInterrupts(SCT\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)

Disables the selected SCTimer interrupts.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- mask – The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration `sctimer_interrupt_enable_t`

static inline uint32\_t SCTIMER\_GetEnabledInterrupts(SCT\_Type \*base)

Gets the enabled SCTimer interrupts.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

#### Returns

The enabled interrupts. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration `sctimer_interrupt_enable_t`

static inline uint32\_t SCTIMER\_GetStatusFlags(SCT\_Type \*base)

Gets the SCTimer status flags.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

#### Returns

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration `sctimer_status_flags_t`

static inline void SCTIMER\_ClearStatusFlags(SCT\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)

Clears the SCTimer status flags.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- mask – The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration `sctimer_status_flags_t`

static inline void SCTIMER\_StartTimer(SCT\_Type \*base, uint32\_t countertoStart)

Starts the SCTimer counter.

---

**Note:** In 16-bit mode, we can enable both Counter\_L and Counter\_H, In 32-bit mode, we only can select Counter\_U.

---

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- countertoStart – The SCTimer counters to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration `sctimer_counter_t`.

static inline void SCTIMER\_StopTimer(SCT\_Type \*base, uint32\_t countertoStop)

Halts the SCTimer counter.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- countertoStop – The SCTimer counters to stop. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration `sctimer_counter_t`.

```
status_t SCTIMER_CreateAndScheduleEvent(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_event_t howToMonitor,
                                        uint32_t matchValue, uint32_t whichIO,
                                        sctimer_counter_t whichCounter, uint32_t *event)
```

Create an event that is triggered on a match or IO and schedule in current state.

This function will configure an event using the options provided by the user. If the event type uses the counter match, then the function will set the user provided match value into a match register and put this match register number into the event control register. The event is enabled for the current state and the event number is increased by one at the end. The function returns the event number; this event number can be used to configure actions to be done when this event is triggered.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- howToMonitor – Event type; options are available in the enumeration `sctimer_interrupt_enable_t`
- matchValue – The match value that will be programmed to a match register
- whichIO – The input or output that will be involved in event triggering. This field is ignored if the event type is “match only”
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter\_L and Counter\_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter\_U.
- event – Pointer to a variable where the new event number is stored

#### Returns

`kStatus_Success` on success `kStatus_Error` if we have hit the limit in terms of number of events created or if we have reached the limit in terms of number of match registers

```
void SCTIMER_ScheduleEvent(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t event)
```

Enable an event in the current state.

This function will allow the event passed in to trigger in the current state. The event must be created earlier by either calling the function `SCTIMER_SetupPwm()` or function `SCTIMER_CreateAndScheduleEvent()`.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- event – Event number to enable in the current state

```
status_t SCTIMER_IncreaseState(SCT_Type *base)
```

Increase the state by 1.

All future events created by calling the function `SCTIMER_ScheduleEvent()` will be enabled in this new state.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

#### Returns

`kStatus_Success` on success `kStatus_Error` if we have hit the limit in terms of states used

```
uint32_t SCTIMER_GetCurrentState(SCT_Type *base)
```

Provides the current state.

User can use this to set the next state by calling the function `SCTIMER_SetupNextStateAction()`.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

### Returns

The current state

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetCounterState(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_counter_t whichCounter,
                                          uint32_t state)
```

Set the counter current state.

The function is to set the state variable bit field of STATE register. Writing to the STATE\_L, STATE\_H, or unified register is only allowed when the corresponding counter is halted (HALT bits are set to 1 in the CTRL register).

### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter\_L and Counter\_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter\_U.
- state – The counter current state number (only support range from 0~31).

```
static inline uint16_t SCTIMER_GetCounterState(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_counter_t
                                              whichCounter)
```

Get the counter current state value.

The function is to get the state variable bit field of STATE register.

### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter\_L and Counter\_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter\_U.

### Returns

The the counter current state value.

```
status_t SCTIMER_SetupCaptureAction(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_counter_t whichCounter,
                                    uint32_t *captureRegister, uint32_t event)
```

Setup capture of the counter value on trigger of a selected event.

### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter\_L and Counter\_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter\_U.
- captureRegister – Pointer to a variable where the capture register number will be returned. User can read the captured value from this register when the specified event is triggered.
- event – Event number that will trigger the capture

### Returns

kStatus\_Success on success kStatus\_Error if we have hit the limit in terms of number of match/capture registers available

```
void SCTIMER_SetCallback(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_event_callback_t callback, uint32_t event)
```

Receive notification when the event trigger an interrupt.

If the interrupt for the event is enabled by the user, then a callback can be registered which will be invoked when the event is triggered

### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

- event – Event number that will trigger the interrupt
- callback – Function to invoke when the event is triggered

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetupStateLdMethodAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t event, bool fgLoad)
```

Change the load method of transition to the specified state.

Change the load method of transition, it will be triggered by the event number that is passed in by the user.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- event – Event number that will change the method to trigger the state transition
- fgLoad – The method to load highest-numbered event occurring for that state to the STATE register.
  - true: Load the STATEV value to STATE when the event occurs to be the next state.
  - false: Add the STATEV value to STATE when the event occurs to be the next state.

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetupNextStateActionwithLdMethod(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t nextState, uint32_t event, bool fgLoad)
```

Transition to the specified state with Load method.

This transition will be triggered by the event number that is passed in by the user, the method decide how to load the highest-numbered event occurring for that state to the STATE register.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- nextState – The next state SCTimer will transition to
- event – Event number that will trigger the state transition
- fgLoad – The method to load the highest-numbered event occurring for that state to the STATE register.
  - true: Load the STATEV value to STATE when the event occurs to be the next state.
  - false: Add the STATEV value to STATE when the event occurs to be the next state.

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetupNextStateAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t nextState, uint32_t event)
```

Transition to the specified state.

#### *Deprecated:*

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by SCTIMER\_SetupNextStateActionwithLdMethod

This transition will be triggered by the event number that is passed in by the user.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

- nextState – The next state SCTimer will transition to
- event – Event number that will trigger the state transition

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetupEventActiveDirection(SCT_Type *base,
                                                    sctimer_event_active_direction_t
                                                    activeDirection, uint32_t event)
```

Setup event active direction when the counters are operating in BIDIR mode.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- activeDirection – Event generation active direction, see `sctimer_event_active_direction_t`.
- event – Event number that need setup the active direction.

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetupOutputSetAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t whichIO, uint32_t
                                                event)
```

Set the Output.

This output will be set when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichIO – The output to set
- event – Event number that will trigger the output change

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetupOutputClearAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t whichIO,
                                                  uint32_t event)
```

Clear the Output.

This output will be cleared when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichIO – The output to clear
- event – Event number that will trigger the output change

```
void SCTIMER_SetupOutputToggleAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t whichIO, uint32_t event)
```

Toggle the output level.

This change in the output level is triggered by the event number that is passed in by the user.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichIO – The output to toggle
- event – Event number that will trigger the output change

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetupCounterLimitAction(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_counter_t
                                                  whichCounter, uint32_t event)
```

Limit the running counter.

The counter is limited when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered.

#### Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

- `whichCounter` – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select `Counter_L` and `Counter_H`, In 32-bit mode, we can select `Counter_U`.
- `event` – Event number that will trigger the counter to be limited

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetupCounterStopAction(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_counter_t
                                                whichCounter, uint32_t event)
```

Stop the running counter.

The counter is stopped when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered.

#### Parameters

- `base` – SCTimer peripheral base address
- `whichCounter` – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select `Counter_L` and `Counter_H`, In 32-bit mode, we can select `Counter_U`.
- `event` – Event number that will trigger the counter to be stopped

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetupCounterStartAction(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_counter_t
                                                  whichCounter, uint32_t event)
```

Re-start the stopped counter.

The counter will re-start when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered.

#### Parameters

- `base` – SCTimer peripheral base address
- `whichCounter` – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select `Counter_L` and `Counter_H`, In 32-bit mode, we can select `Counter_U`.
- `event` – Event number that will trigger the counter to re-start

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetupCounterHaltAction(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_counter_t
                                                  whichCounter, uint32_t event)
```

Halt the running counter.

The counter is disabled (halted) when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered. When the counter is halted, all further events are disabled. The HALT condition can only be removed by calling the `SCTIMER_StartTimer()` function.

#### Parameters

- `base` – SCTimer peripheral base address
- `whichCounter` – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select `Counter_L` and `Counter_H`, In 32-bit mode, we can select `Counter_U`.
- `event` – Event number that will trigger the counter to be halted

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetupDmaTriggerAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t dmaNumber,
                                                uint32_t event)
```

Generate a DMA request.

DMA request will be triggered by the event number that is passed in by the user.

#### Parameters

- `base` – SCTimer peripheral base address
- `dmaNumber` – The DMA request to generate
- `event` – Event number that will trigger the DMA request

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetCOUNTValue(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_counter_t whichCounter,
                                          uint32_t value)
```

Set the value of counter.

The function is to set the value of Count register, Writing to the COUNT\_L, COUNT\_H, or unified register is only allowed when the corresponding counter is halted (HALT bits are set to 1 in the CTRL register).

#### Parameters

- *base* – SCTimer peripheral base address
- *whichCounter* – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter\_L and Counter\_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter\_U.
- *value* – the counter value update to the COUNT register.

```
static inline uint32_t SCTIMER_GetCOUNTValue(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_counter_t
                                              whichCounter)
```

Get the value of counter.

The function is to read the value of Count register, software can read the counter registers at any time..

#### Parameters

- *base* – SCTimer peripheral base address
- *whichCounter* – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter\_L and Counter\_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter\_U.

#### Returns

The value of counter selected.

```
static inline void SCTIMER_SetEventInState(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t event, uint32_t state)
```

Set the state mask bit field of EV\_STATE register.

#### Parameters

- *base* – SCTimer peripheral base address
- *event* – The EV\_STATE register be set.
- *state* – The state value in which the event is enabled to occur.

```
static inline void SCTIMER_ClearEventInState(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t event, uint32_t state)
```

Clear the state mask bit field of EV\_STATE register.

#### Parameters

- *base* – SCTimer peripheral base address
- *event* – The EV\_STATE register be clear.
- *state* – The state value in which the event is disabled to occur.

```
static inline bool SCTIMER_GetEventInState(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t event, uint32_t state)
```

Get the state mask bit field of EV\_STATE register.

---

**Note:** This function is to check whether the event is enabled in a specific state.

---

#### Parameters

- *base* – SCTimer peripheral base address
- *event* – The EV\_STATE register be read.
- *state* – The state value.

**Returns**

The the state mask bit field of EV\_STATE register.

- true: The event is enable in state.
- false: The event is disable in state.

```
static inline uint32_t SCTIMER_GetCaptureValue(SCT_Type *base, sctimer_counter_t  
whichCounter, uint8_t capChannel)
```

Get the value of capture register.

This function returns the captured value upon occurrence of the events selected by the corresponding Capture Control registers occurred.

**Parameters**

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter\_L and Counter\_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter\_U.
- capChannel – SCTimer capture register of capture channel.

**Returns**

The SCTimer counter value at which this register was last captured.

```
void SCTIMER_EventHandleIRQ(SCT_Type *base)
```

SCTimer interrupt handler.

**Parameters**

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address.

```
FSL_SCTIMER_DRIVER_VERSION
```

Version

```
enum _sctimer_pwm_mode
```

SCTimer PWM operation modes.

*Values:*

```
enumerator kSCTIMER_EdgeAlignedPwm
```

Edge-aligned PWM

```
enumerator kSCTIMER_CenterAlignedPwm
```

Center-aligned PWM

```
enum _sctimer_counter
```

SCTimer counters type.

*Values:*

```
enumerator kSCTIMER_Counter_L
```

16-bit Low counter.

```
enumerator kSCTIMER_Counter_H
```

16-bit High counter.

```
enumerator kSCTIMER_Counter_U
```

32-bit Unified counter.

```
enum _sctimer_input
```

List of SCTimer input pins.

*Values:*

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Input\_0  
SCTIMER input 0

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Input\_1  
SCTIMER input 1

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Input\_2  
SCTIMER input 2

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Input\_3  
SCTIMER input 3

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Input\_4  
SCTIMER input 4

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Input\_5  
SCTIMER input 5

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Input\_6  
SCTIMER input 6

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Input\_7  
SCTIMER input 7

enum \_sctimer\_out

List of SCTimer output pins.

*Values:*

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Out\_0  
SCTIMER output 0

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Out\_1  
SCTIMER output 1

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Out\_2  
SCTIMER output 2

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Out\_3  
SCTIMER output 3

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Out\_4  
SCTIMER output 4

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Out\_5  
SCTIMER output 5

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Out\_6  
SCTIMER output 6

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Out\_7  
SCTIMER output 7

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Out\_8  
SCTIMER output 8

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Out\_9  
SCTIMER output 9

enum \_sctimer\_pwm\_level\_select

SCTimer PWM output pulse mode: high-true, low-true or no output.

*Values:*

enumerator kSCTIMER\_LowTrue  
Low true pulses

enumerator kSCTIMER\_HighTrue  
High true pulses

enum \_sctimer\_clock\_mode  
SCTimer clock mode options.

*Values:*

enumerator kSCTIMER\_System\_ClockMode  
System Clock Mode

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Sampled\_ClockMode  
Sampled System Clock Mode

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Input\_ClockMode  
SCT Input Clock Mode

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Asynchronous\_ClockMode  
Asynchronous Mode

enum \_sctimer\_clock\_select  
SCTimer clock select options.

*Values:*

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Rise\_Input\_0  
Rising edges on input 0

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Fall\_Input\_0  
Falling edges on input 0

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Rise\_Input\_1  
Rising edges on input 1

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Fall\_Input\_1  
Falling edges on input 1

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Rise\_Input\_2  
Rising edges on input 2

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Fall\_Input\_2  
Falling edges on input 2

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Rise\_Input\_3  
Rising edges on input 3

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Fall\_Input\_3  
Falling edges on input 3

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Rise\_Input\_4  
Rising edges on input 4

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Fall\_Input\_4  
Falling edges on input 4

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Rise\_Input\_5  
Rising edges on input 5

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Fall\_Input\_5  
Falling edges on input 5

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Rise\_Input\_6  
Rising edges on input 6

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Fall\_Input\_6  
Falling edges on input 6

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Rise\_Input\_7  
Rising edges on input 7

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Clock\_On\_Fall\_Input\_7  
Falling edges on input 7

enum \_sctimer\_conflict\_resolution

SCTimer output conflict resolution options.

Specifies what action should be taken if multiple events dictate that a given output should be both set and cleared at the same time

*Values:*

enumerator kSCTIMER\_ResolveNone  
No change

enumerator kSCTIMER\_ResolveSet  
Set output

enumerator kSCTIMER\_ResolveClear  
Clear output

enumerator kSCTIMER\_ResolveToggle  
Toggle output

enum \_sctimer\_event\_active\_direction

List of SCTimer event generation active direction when the counters are operating in BIDIR mode.

*Values:*

enumerator kSCTIMER\_ActiveIndependent  
This event is triggered regardless of the count direction.

enumerator kSCTIMER\_ActiveInCountUp  
This event is triggered only during up-counting when BIDIR = 1.

enumerator kSCTIMER\_ActiveInCountDown  
This event is triggered only during down-counting when BIDIR = 1.

enum \_sctimer\_event

List of SCTimer event types.

*Values:*

enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputLowOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputRiseOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputFallOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputHighOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER\_MatchEventOnly

enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputLowEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputRiseEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputFallEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputHighEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputLowAndMatchEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputRiseAndMatchEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputFallAndMatchEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_InputHighAndMatchEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputLowOrMatchEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputRiseOrMatchEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputFallOrMatchEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputHighOrMatchEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputLowEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputRiseEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputFallEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputHighEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputLowAndMatchEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputRiseAndMatchEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputFallAndMatchEvent  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_OutputHighAndMatchEvent

enum \_sctimer\_interrupt\_enable

List of SCTimer interrupts.

*Values:*

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event0InterruptEnable  
Event 0 interrupt  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event1InterruptEnable  
Event 1 interrupt  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event2InterruptEnable  
Event 2 interrupt  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event3InterruptEnable  
Event 3 interrupt  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event4InterruptEnable  
Event 4 interrupt  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event5InterruptEnable  
Event 5 interrupt  
enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event6InterruptEnable  
Event 6 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event7InterruptEnable

Event 7 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event8InterruptEnable

Event 8 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event9InterruptEnable

Event 9 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event10InterruptEnable

Event 10 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event11InterruptEnable

Event 11 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event12InterruptEnable

Event 12 interrupt

enum \_sctimer\_status\_flags

List of SCTimer flags.

*Values:*

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event0Flag

Event 0 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event1Flag

Event 1 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event2Flag

Event 2 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event3Flag

Event 3 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event4Flag

Event 4 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event5Flag

Event 5 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event6Flag

Event 6 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event7Flag

Event 7 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event8Flag

Event 8 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event9Flag

Event 9 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event10Flag

Event 10 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event11Flag

Event 11 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER\_Event12Flag

Event 12 Flag

enumerator `kSCTIMER_BusErrorLFlag`

Bus error due to write when L counter was not halted

enumerator `kSCTIMER_BusErrorHFlag`

Bus error due to write when H counter was not halted

typedef enum `_sctimer_pwm_mode` `sctimer_pwm_mode_t`  
SCTimer PWM operation modes.

typedef enum `_sctimer_counter` `sctimer_counter_t`  
SCTimer counters type.

typedef enum `_sctimer_input` `sctimer_input_t`  
List of SCTimer input pins.

typedef enum `_sctimer_out` `sctimer_out_t`  
List of SCTimer output pins.

typedef enum `_sctimer_pwm_level_select` `sctimer_pwm_level_select_t`  
SCTimer PWM output pulse mode: high-true, low-true or no output.

typedef struct `_sctimer_pwm_signal_param` `sctimer_pwm_signal_param_t`  
Options to configure a SCTimer PWM signal.

typedef enum `_sctimer_clock_mode` `sctimer_clock_mode_t`  
SCTimer clock mode options.

typedef enum `_sctimer_clock_select` `sctimer_clock_select_t`  
SCTimer clock select options.

typedef enum `_sctimer_conflict_resolution` `sctimer_conflict_resolution_t`  
SCTimer output conflict resolution options.

Specifies what action should be taken if multiple events dictate that a given output should be both set and cleared at the same time

typedef enum `_sctimer_event_active_direction` `sctimer_event_active_direction_t`  
List of SCTimer event generation active direction when the counters are operating in BIDIR mode.

typedef enum `_sctimer_event` `sctimer_event_t`  
List of SCTimer event types.

typedef void (`*sctimer_event_callback_t`)(void)  
SCTimer callback typedef.

typedef enum `_sctimer_interrupt_enable` `sctimer_interrupt_enable_t`  
List of SCTimer interrupts.

typedef enum `_sctimer_status_flags` `sctimer_status_flags_t`  
List of SCTimer flags.

typedef struct `_sctimer_config` `sctimer_config_t`  
SCTimer configuration structure.

This structure holds the configuration settings for the SCTimer peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the `SCTMR_GetDefaultConfig()` function and pass a pointer to the configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so as to reside in flash.

`SCT_EV_STATE_STATEMSK(x)`

struct `_sctimer_pwm_signal_param`  
`#include <fsl_sctimer.h>` Options to configure a SCTimer PWM signal.

## Public Members

*sctimer\_out\_t* output

The output pin to use to generate the PWM signal

*sctimer\_pwm\_level\_select\_t* level

PWM output active level select.

*uint8\_t* dutyCyclePercent

PWM pulse width, value should be between 0 to 100 0 = always inactive signal (0% duty cycle) 100 = always active signal (100% duty cycle).

`struct _sctimer_config`

*#include <fsl\_sctimer.h>* SCTimer configuration structure.

This structure holds the configuration settings for the SCTimer peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the `SCTMR_GetDefaultConfig()` function and pass a pointer to the configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so as to reside in flash.

## Public Members

`bool` enableCounterUnify

true: SCT operates as a unified 32-bit counter; false: SCT operates as two 16-bit counters. User can use the 16-bit low counter and the 16-bit high counters at the same time; for Hardware limit, user can not use unified 32-bit counter and any 16-bit low/high counter at the same time.

*sctimer\_clock\_mode\_t* clockMode

SCT clock mode value

*sctimer\_clock\_select\_t* clockSelect

SCT clock select value

`bool` enableBidirection\_l

true: Up-down count mode for the L or unified counter false: Up count mode only for the L or unified counter

`bool` enableBidirection\_h

true: Up-down count mode for the H or unified counter false: Up count mode only for the H or unified counter. This field is used only if the enableCounterUnify is set to false

*uint8\_t* prescale\_l

Prescale value to produce the L or unified counter clock

*uint8\_t* prescale\_h

Prescale value to produce the H counter clock. This field is used only if the enableCounterUnify is set to false

*uint8\_t* outInitState

Defines the initial output value

*uint8\_t* inputsync

SCT INSYNC value, INSYNC field in the CONFIG register, from bit9 to bit 16. it is used to define synchronization for input N: bit 9 = input 0 bit 10 = input 1 bit 11 = input 2 bit 12 = input 3 All other bits are reserved (bit13 ~bit 16). How User to set the the value for the member inputsync. IE: delay for input0, and input 1, bypasses for input 2 and input 3 MACRO definition in user level. #define INPUTSYNCO (0U) #define INPUTSYNCC1 (1U) #define INPUTSYNCC2 (2U) #define INPUTSYNCC3 (3U) User Code. `sctimerInfo.inputsync = (1 « INPUTSYNCC2) | (1 « INPUTSYNCC3);`

## 2.23 SPI: Serial Peripheral Interface Driver

### 2.24 SPI Driver

`void SPI_MasterGetDefaultConfig(spi_master_config_t *config)`

Sets the SPI master configuration structure to default values.

The purpose of this API is to get the configuration structure initialized for use in `SPI_MasterInit()`. User may use the initialized structure unchanged in `SPI_MasterInit()`, or modify some fields of the structure before calling `SPI_MasterInit()`. After calling this API, the master is ready to transfer. Example:

```
spi_master_config_t config;
SPI_MasterGetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

#### Parameters

- `config` – pointer to master config structure

`status_t SPI_MasterInit(SPI_Type *base, const spi_master_config_t *config, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)`

Initializes the SPI with master configuration.

The configuration structure can be filled by user from scratch, or be set with default values by `SPI_MasterGetDefaultConfig()`. After calling this API, the slave is ready to transfer. Example

```
spi_master_config_t config = {
    .baudRate_Bps = 500000,
    ...
};
SPI_MasterInit(SPI0, &config);
```

#### Parameters

- `base` – SPI base pointer
- `config` – pointer to master configuration structure
- `srcClock_Hz` – Source clock frequency.

`void SPI_SlaveGetDefaultConfig(spi_slave_config_t *config)`

Sets the SPI slave configuration structure to default values.

The purpose of this API is to get the configuration structure initialized for use in `SPI_SlaveInit()`. Modify some fields of the structure before calling `SPI_SlaveInit()`. Example:

```
spi_slave_config_t config;
SPI_SlaveGetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

#### Parameters

- `config` – pointer to slave configuration structure

`status_t SPI_SlaveInit(SPI_Type *base, const spi_slave_config_t *config)`

Initializes the SPI with slave configuration.

The configuration structure can be filled by user from scratch or be set with default values by `SPI_SlaveGetDefaultConfig()`. After calling this API, the slave is ready to transfer. Example

```
spi_slave_config_t config = {
    .polarity = kSPI_ClockPolarityActiveHigh;
    .phase = kSPI_ClockPhaseFirstEdge;
    .direction = kSPI_MsbFirst;
    ...
};
SPI_SlaveInit(SPI0, &config);
```

### Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- config – pointer to slave configuration structure

```
void SPI_Deinit(SPI_Type *base)
```

De-initializes the SPI.

Calling this API resets the SPI module, gates the SPI clock. Disable the fifo if enabled. The SPI module can't work unless calling the SPI\_MasterInit/SPI\_SlaveInit to initialize module.

### Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer

```
static inline void SPI_Enable(SPI_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable or disable the SPI Master or Slave.

### Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- enable – or disable ( true = enable, false = disable)

```
static inline uint32_t SPI_GetStatusFlags(SPI_Type *base)
```

Gets the status flag.

### Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer

### Returns

SPI Status, use status flag to AND `_spi_status_flags` could get the related status.

```
static inline void SPI_ClearStatusFlags(SPI_Type *base, uint32_t mask)
```

Clear the status flag.

### Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- mask – SPI Status, use status flag to AND `_spi_status_flags` could get the related status.

```
static inline void SPI_EnableInterrupts(SPI_Type *base, uint32_t irqs)
```

Enables the interrupt for the SPI.

### Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- irqs – SPI interrupt source. The parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - kSPI\_RxReadyInterruptEnable
  - kSPI\_TxReadyInterruptEnable

```
static inline void SPI_DisableInterrupts(SPI_Type *base, uint32_t irqs)
```

Disables the interrupt for the SPI.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI base pointer
- irqs – SPI interrupt source. The parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - kSPI\_RxReadyInterruptEnable
  - kSPI\_TxReadyInterruptEnable

```
static inline bool SPI_IsMaster(SPI_Type *base)
```

Returns whether the SPI module is in master mode.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI peripheral address.

**Returns**

Returns true if the module is in master mode or false if the module is in slave mode.

```
status_t SPI_MasterSetBaudRate(SPI_Type *base, uint32_t baudrate_Bps, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)
```

Sets the baud rate for SPI transfer. This is only used in master.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI base pointer
- baudrate\_Bps – baud rate needed in Hz.
- srcClock\_Hz – SPI source clock frequency in Hz.

```
static inline void SPI_WriteData(SPI_Type *base, uint16_t data)
```

Writes a data into the SPI data register directly.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI base pointer
- data – needs to be write.

```
static inline void SPI_WriteConfigFlags(SPI_Type *base, uint32_t configFlags)
```

Writes a data into the SPI TXCTL register directly.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI base pointer
- configFlags – control command needs to be written.

```
void SPI_WriteDataWithConfigFlags(SPI_Type *base, uint16_t data, uint32_t configFlags)
```

Writes a data control info and data into the SPI TX register directly.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI base pointer
- data – value needs to be written.
- configFlags – control command needs to be written.

```
static inline uint32_t SPI_ReadData(SPI_Type *base)
```

Gets a data from the SPI data register.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI base pointer

**Returns**

Data in the register.

```
void SPI_SetTransferDelay(SPI_Type *base, const spi_delay_config_t *config)
```

Set delay time for transfer. the delay uint is SPI clock time, maximum value is 0xF.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI base pointer
- config – configuration for delay option spi\_delay\_config\_t.

```
void SPI_SetDummyData(SPI_Type *base, uint16_t dummyData)
```

Set up the dummy data. This API can change the default data to be transferred when users set the tx buffer to NULL.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI peripheral address.
- dummyData – Data to be transferred when tx buffer is NULL.

```
status_t SPI_MasterTransferBlocking(SPI_Type *base, spi_transfer_t *xfer)
```

Transfers a block of data using a polling method.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI base pointer
- xfer – pointer to spi\_xfer\_config\_t structure

**Return values**

- kStatus\_Success – Successfully start a transfer.
- kStatus\_InvalidArgument – Input argument is invalid.
- kStatus\_SPI\_Timeout – The transfer timed out and was aborted.

```
status_t SPI_MasterTransferCreateHandle(SPI_Type *base, spi_master_handle_t *handle,
                                        spi_master_callback_t callback, void *userData)
```

Initializes the SPI master handle.

This function initializes the SPI master handle which can be used for other SPI master transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified SPI instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – SPI handle pointer.
- callback – Callback function.
- userData – User data.

```
status_t SPI_MasterTransferNonBlocking(SPI_Type *base, spi_master_handle_t *handle,
                                        spi_transfer_t *xfer)
```

Performs a non-blocking SPI interrupt transfer.

**Parameters**

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – pointer to spi\_master\_handle\_t structure which stores the transfer state
- xfer – pointer to spi\_xfer\_config\_t structure

**Return values**

- `kStatus_Success` – Successfully start a transfer.
- `kStatus_InvalidArgument` – Input argument is invalid.
- `kStatus_SPI_Busy` – SPI is not idle, is running another transfer.

`status_t SPI_MasterTransferGetCount(SPI_Type *base, spi_master_handle_t *handle, size_t *count)`

Gets the master transfer count.

This function gets the master transfer count.

#### Parameters

- `base` – SPI peripheral base address.
- `handle` – Pointer to the `spi_master_handle_t` structure which stores the transfer state.
- `count` – The number of bytes transferred by using the non-blocking transaction.

#### Returns

status of `status_t`.

`void SPI_MasterTransferAbort(SPI_Type *base, spi_master_handle_t *handle)`

SPI master aborts a transfer using an interrupt.

This function aborts a transfer using an interrupt.

#### Parameters

- `base` – SPI peripheral base address.
- `handle` – Pointer to the `spi_master_handle_t` structure which stores the transfer state.

`void SPI_MasterTransferHandleIRQ(SPI_Type *base, spi_master_handle_t *handle)`

Interrupts the handler for the SPI.

#### Parameters

- `base` – SPI peripheral base address.
- `handle` – pointer to `spi_master_handle_t` structure which stores the transfer state.

`status_t SPI_SlaveTransferCreateHandle(SPI_Type *base, spi_slave_handle_t *handle, spi_slave_callback_t callback, void *userData)`

Initializes the SPI slave handle.

This function initializes the SPI slave handle which can be used for other SPI slave transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified SPI instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

#### Parameters

- `base` – SPI peripheral base address.
- `handle` – SPI handle pointer.
- `callback` – Callback function.
- `userData` – User data.

`status_t SPI_SlaveTransferNonBlocking(SPI_Type *base, spi_slave_handle_t *handle, spi_transfer_t *xfer)`

Performs a non-blocking SPI slave interrupt transfer.

---

**Note:** The API returns immediately after the transfer initialization is finished.

---

### Parameters

- `base` – SPI peripheral base address.
- `handle` – pointer to `spi_master_handle_t` structure which stores the transfer state
- `xfer` – pointer to `spi_xfer_config_t` structure

### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Successfully start a transfer.
- `kStatus_InvalidArgument` – Input argument is invalid.
- `kStatus_SPI_Busy` – SPI is not idle, is running another transfer.

```
static inline status_t SPI_SlaveTransferGetCount(SPI_Type *base, spi_slave_handle_t *handle,
                                               size_t *count)
```

Gets the slave transfer count.

This function gets the slave transfer count.

### Parameters

- `base` – SPI peripheral base address.
- `handle` – Pointer to the `spi_master_handle_t` structure which stores the transfer state.
- `count` – The number of bytes transferred by using the non-blocking transaction.

### Returns

status of `status_t`.

```
static inline void SPI_SlaveTransferAbort(SPI_Type *base, spi_slave_handle_t *handle)
```

SPI slave aborts a transfer using an interrupt.

This function aborts a transfer using an interrupt.

### Parameters

- `base` – SPI peripheral base address.
- `handle` – Pointer to the `spi_slave_handle_t` structure which stores the transfer state.

```
void SPI_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ(SPI_Type *base, spi_slave_handle_t *handle)
```

Interrupts a handler for the SPI slave.

### Parameters

- `base` – SPI peripheral base address.
- `handle` – pointer to `spi_slave_handle_t` structure which stores the transfer state

```
FSL_SPI_DRIVER_VERSION
```

SPI driver version.

```
enum _spi_xfer_option
```

SPI transfer option.

*Values:*

enumerator kSPI\_EndOfFrame

Add delay at the end of each frame(the last clk edge).

enumerator kSPI\_EndOfTransfer

Re-assert the CS signal after transfer finishes to deselect slave.

enumerator kSPI\_ReceiveIgnore

Ignore the receive data.

enum \_spi\_shift\_direction

SPI data shifter direction options.

*Values:*

enumerator kSPI\_MsbFirst

Data transfers start with most significant bit.

enumerator kSPI\_LsbFirst

Data transfers start with least significant bit.

enum \_spi\_clock\_polarity

SPI clock polarity configuration.

*Values:*

enumerator kSPI\_ClockPolarityActiveHigh

Active-high SPI clock (idles low).

enumerator kSPI\_ClockPolarityActiveLow

Active-low SPI clock (idles high).

enum \_spi\_clock\_phase

SPI clock phase configuration.

*Values:*

enumerator kSPI\_ClockPhaseFirstEdge

First edge on SCK occurs at the middle of the first cycle of a data transfer.

enumerator kSPI\_ClockPhaseSecondEdge

First edge on SCK occurs at the start of the first cycle of a data transfer.

enum \_spi\_ssel

Slave select.

*Values:*

enumerator kSPI\_Ssel0Assert

Slave select 0

enumerator kSPI\_SselDeAssertAll

enum \_spi\_spol

ssel polarity

*Values:*

enumerator kSPI\_Spol0ActiveHigh

enumerator kSPI\_Spol1ActiveHigh

enumerator kSPI\_Spol2ActiveHigh

enumerator kSPI\_Spol3ActiveHigh

enumerator kSPI\_SpolActiveAllHigh

enumerator kSPI\_SpolActiveAllLow

enum \_spi\_data\_width

Transfer data width.

*Values:*

enumerator kSPI\_Data4Bits

4 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data5Bits

5 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data6Bits

6 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data7Bits

7 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data8Bits

8 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data9Bits

9 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data10Bits

10 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data11Bits

11 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data12Bits

12 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data13Bits

13 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data14Bits

14 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data15Bits

15 bits data width

enumerator kSPI\_Data16Bits

16 bits data width

SPI transfer status.

*Values:*

enumerator kStatus\_SPI\_Busy

SPI bus is busy

enumerator kStatus\_SPI\_Idle

SPI is idle

enumerator kStatus\_SPI\_Error

SPI error

enumerator kStatus\_SPI\_BaudrateNotSupport

Baudrate is not support in current clock source

enumerator kStatus\_SPI\_Timeout  
SPI Timeout polling status flags.

enum \_spi\_interrupt\_enable  
SPI interrupt sources.

*Values:*

enumerator kSPI\_RxReadyInterruptEnable  
Rx ready interrupt

enumerator kSPI\_TxReadyInterruptEnable  
Tx ready interrupt

enumerator kSPI\_RxOverrunInterruptEnable  
Rx overrun interrupt

enumerator kSPI\_TxUnderrunInterruptEnable  
Tx underrun interrupt

enumerator kSPI\_SlaveSelectAssertInterruptEnable  
Slave select assert interrupt

enumerator kSPI\_SlaveSelectDeassertInterruptEnable  
Slave select deassert interrupt

enumerator kSPI\_AllInterruptEnable

enum \_spi\_status\_flags  
SPI status flags.

*Values:*

enumerator kSPI\_RxReadyFlag  
Receive ready flag.

enumerator kSPI\_TxReadyFlag  
Transmit ready flag.

enumerator kSPI\_RxOverrunFlag  
Receive overrun flag.

enumerator kSPI\_TxUnderrunFlag  
Transmit underrun flag.

enumerator kSPI\_SlaveSelectAssertFlag  
Slave select assert flag.

enumerator kSPI\_SlaveSelectDeassertFlag  
slave select deassert flag.

enumerator kSPI\_StallFlag  
Stall flag.

enumerator kSPI\_EndTransferFlag  
End transfer bit.

enumerator kSPI\_MasterIdleFlag  
Master in idle status flag.

typedef enum \_spi\_shift\_direction spi\_shift\_direction\_t  
SPI data shifter direction options.

```

typedef enum _spi_clock_polarity spi_clock_polarity_t
    SPI clock polarity configuration.
typedef enum _spi_clock_phase spi_clock_phase_t
    SPI clock phase configuration.
typedef enum _spi_ssel spi_ssel_t
    Slave select.
typedef enum _spi_spol spi_spol_t
    ssel polarity
typedef enum _spi_data_width spi_data_width_t
    Transfer data width.
typedef struct _spi_delay_config spi_delay_config_t
    SPI delay time configure structure.
typedef struct _spi_master_config spi_master_config_t
    SPI master user configure structure.
typedef struct _spi_slave_config spi_slave_config_t
    SPI slave user configure structure.
typedef struct _spi_transfer spi_transfer_t
    SPI transfer structure.
typedef struct _spi_master_handle spi_master_handle_t
    Master handle type.
typedef spi_master_handle_t spi_slave_handle_t
    Slave handle type.
typedef void (*spi_master_callback_t)(SPI_Type *base, spi_master_handle_t *handle, status_t
status, void *userData)
    SPI master callback for finished transmit.
typedef void (*spi_slave_callback_t)(SPI_Type *base, spi_slave_handle_t *handle, status_t status,
void *userData)
    SPI slave callback for finished transmit.
volatile uint16_t s_dummyData[]
uint32_t SPI_GetInstance(SPI_Type *base)
    Returns instance number for SPI peripheral base address.
SPI_DUMMYDATA
    SPI dummy transfer data, the data is sent while txBuff is NULL.
FSL_SDK_ENABLE_SPI_DRIVER_TRANSACTIONAL_APIS
SPI_RETRY_TIMES
    Retry times for waiting flag.
struct _spi_delay_config
    #include <fsl_spi.h> SPI delay time configure structure.

```

**Public Members**

```

uint8_t preDelay
    Delay between SSEL assertion and the beginning of transfer.

```

uint8\_t postDelay  
Delay between the end of transfer and SSEL deassertion.

uint8\_t frameDelay  
Delay between frame to frame.

uint8\_t transferDelay  
Delay between transfer to transfer.

struct \_\_spi\_master\_config  
*#include <fsl\_spi.h>* SPI master user configure structure.

### Public Members

bool enableLoopback  
Enable loopback for test purpose

bool enableMaster  
Enable SPI at initialization time

uint32\_t baudRate\_Bps  
Baud Rate for SPI in Hz

*spi\_clock\_polarity\_t* clockPolarity  
Clock polarity

*spi\_clock\_phase\_t* clockPhase  
Clock phase

*spi\_shift\_direction\_t* direction  
MSB or LSB

uint8\_t dataWidth  
Width of the data

*spi\_ssel\_t* sselNumber  
Slave select number

*spi\_spol\_t* sselPolarity  
Configure active CS polarity

*spi\_delay\_config\_t* delayConfig  
Configure for delay time.

struct \_\_spi\_slave\_config  
*#include <fsl\_spi.h>* SPI slave user configure structure.

### Public Members

bool enableSlave  
Enable SPI at initialization time

*spi\_clock\_polarity\_t* clockPolarity  
Clock polarity

*spi\_clock\_phase\_t* clockPhase  
Clock phase

*spi\_shift\_direction\_t* direction  
MSB or LSB

```
uint8_t dataWidth
    Width of the data
spi_spol_t sselPolarity
    Configure active CS polarity
```

```
struct _spi_transfer
    #include <fsl_spi.h> SPI transfer structure.
```

### Public Members

```
const uint8_t *txData
    Send buffer
uint8_t *rxData
    Receive buffer
size_t dataSize
    Transfer bytes
uint32_t configFlags
    Additional option to control transfer _spi_xfer_option.
```

```
struct _spi_master_handle
    #include <fsl_spi.h> SPI transfer handle structure.
```

### Public Members

```
const uint8_t *volatile txData
    Transfer buffer
uint8_t *volatile rxData
    Receive buffer
volatile size_t txRemainingBytes
    Number of data to be transmitted [in bytes]
volatile size_t rxRemainingBytes
    Number of data to be received [in bytes]
size_t totalByteCount
    A number of transfer bytes
volatile uint32_t state
    SPI internal state
spi_master_callback_t callback
    SPI callback
void *userData
    Callback parameter
uint8_t dataWidth
    Width of the data [Valid values: 1 to 16]
uint32_t lastCommand
    Last command for transfer.
```

## 2.25 SWM: Switch Matrix Module

enum `_swm_port_pin_type_t`

SWM port\_pin number.

*Values:*

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_0`

port\_pin number P0\_0.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_1`

port\_pin number P0\_1.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_2`

port\_pin number P0\_2.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_3`

port\_pin number P0\_3.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_4`

port\_pin number P0\_4.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_5`

port\_pin number P0\_5.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_6`

port\_pin number P0\_6.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_7`

port\_pin number P0\_7.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_8`

port\_pin number P0\_8.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_9`

port\_pin number P0\_9.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_10`

port\_pin number P0\_10.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_11`

port\_pin number P0\_11.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_12`

port\_pin number P0\_12.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_13`

port\_pin number P0\_13.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_14`

port\_pin number P0\_14.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_15`

port\_pin number P0\_15.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_16`

port\_pin number P0\_16.

enumerator `kSWM_PortPin_P0_17`

port\_pin number P0\_17.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_18  
port\_pin number P0\_18.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_19  
port\_pin number P0\_19.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_20  
port\_pin number P0\_20.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_21  
port\_pin number P0\_21.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_22  
port\_pin number P0\_22.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_23  
port\_pin number P0\_23.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_24  
port\_pin number P0\_24.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_25  
port\_pin number P0\_25.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_26  
port\_pin number P0\_26.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_27  
port\_pin number P0\_27.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_28  
port\_pin number P0\_28.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_29  
port\_pin number P0\_29.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_30  
port\_pin number P0\_30.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P0\_31  
port\_pin number P0\_31.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_0  
port\_pin number P1\_0.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_1  
port\_pin number P1\_1.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_2  
port\_pin number P1\_2.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_3  
port\_pin number P1\_3.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_4  
port\_pin number P1\_4.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_5  
port\_pin number P1\_5.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_6  
port\_pin number P1\_6.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_7  
port\_pin number P1\_7.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_8  
port\_pin number P1\_8.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_9  
port\_pin number P1\_9.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_10  
port\_pin number P1\_10.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_11  
port\_pin number P1\_11.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_12  
port\_pin number P1\_12.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_13  
port\_pin number P1\_13.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_14  
port\_pin number P1\_14.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_15  
port\_pin number P1\_15.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_16  
port\_pin number P1\_16.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_17  
port\_pin number P1\_17.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_18  
port\_pin number P1\_18.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_19  
port\_pin number P1\_19.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_20  
port\_pin number P1\_20.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_P1\_21  
port\_pin number P1\_21.

enumerator kSWM\_PortPin\_Reset  
port\_pin reset number.

enum \_swm\_select\_movable\_t  
SWM movable selection.

*Values:*

enumerator kSWM\_USART0\_TXD  
Movable function as USART0\_TXD.

enumerator kSWM\_USART0\_RXD  
Movable function as USART0\_RXD.

enumerator kSWM\_USART0\_RTS  
Movable function as USART0\_RTS.

enumerator kSWM\_USART0\_CTS  
Movable function as USART0\_CTS.

enumerator kSWM\_USART0\_SCLK  
Movable function as USART0\_SCLK.

enumerator kSWM\_USART1\_TXD  
Movable function as USART1\_TXD.

enumerator kSWM\_USART1\_RXD  
Movable function as USART1\_RXD.

enumerator kSWM\_USART1\_RTS  
Movable function as USART1\_RTS.

enumerator kSWM\_USART1\_CTS  
Movable function as USART1\_CTS.

enumerator kSWM\_USART1\_SCLK  
Movable function as USART1\_SCLK.

enumerator kSWM\_USART2\_TXD  
Movable function as USART2\_TXD.

enumerator kSWM\_USART2\_RXD  
Movable function as USART2\_RXD.

enumerator kSWM\_USART2\_RTS  
Movable function as USART2\_RTS.

enumerator kSWM\_USART2\_CTS  
Movable function as USART2\_CTS.

enumerator kSWM\_USART2\_SCLK  
Movable function as USART2\_SCLK.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI0\_SCK  
Movable function as SPI0\_SCK.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI0\_MOSI  
Movable function as SPI0\_MOSI.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI0\_MISO  
Movable function as SPI0\_MISO.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI0\_SSEL0  
Movable function as SPI0\_SSEL0.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI0\_SSEL1  
Movable function as SPI0\_SSEL1.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI0\_SSEL2  
Movable function as SPI0\_SSEL2.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI0\_SSEL3  
Movable function as SPI0\_SSEL3.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI1\_SCK  
Movable function as SPI1\_SCK.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI1\_MOSI  
Movable function as SPI1\_MOSI.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI1\_MISO  
Movable function as SPI1\_MISO.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI1\_SSEL0  
Movable function as SPI1\_SSEL0.

enumerator kSWM\_SPI1\_SSEL1  
Movable function as SPI1\_SSEL1.

enumerator kSWM\_SCT\_PIN0  
Movable function as SCT\_PIN0.

enumerator kSWM\_SCT\_PIN1  
Movable function as SCT\_PIN1.

enumerator kSWM\_SCT\_PIN2  
Movable function as SCT\_PIN2.

enumerator kSWM\_SCT\_PIN3  
Movable function as SCT\_PIN3.

enumerator kSWM\_SCT\_OUT0  
Movable function as SCT\_OUT0.

enumerator kSWM\_SCT\_OUT1  
Movable function as SCT\_OUT1.

enumerator kSWM\_SCT\_OUT2  
Movable function as SCT\_OUT2.

enumerator kSWM\_SCT\_OUT3  
Movable function as SCT\_OUT3.

enumerator kSWM\_SCT\_OUT4  
Movable function as SCT\_OUT4.

enumerator kSWM\_SCT\_OUT5  
Movable function as SCT\_OUT5.

enumerator kSWM\_SCT\_OUT6  
Movable function as SCT\_OUT6.

enumerator kSWM\_I2C1\_SDA  
Movable function as I2C1\_SDA.

enumerator kSWM\_I2C1\_SCL  
Movable function as I2C1\_SCL.

enumerator kSWM\_I2C2\_SDA  
Movable function as I2C2\_SDA.

enumerator kSWM\_I2C2\_SCL  
Movable function as I2C2\_SCL.

enumerator kSWM\_I2C3\_SDA  
Movable function as I2C3\_SDA.

enumerator kSWM\_I2C3\_SCL  
Movable function as I2C3\_SCL.

enumerator kSWM\_ACMP\_OUT  
Movable function as ACMP\_OUT.

enumerator kSWM\_CLKOUT  
Movable function as CLKOUT.

enumerator kSWM\_GPIO\_INT\_BMAT  
Movable function as GPIO\_INT\_BMAT.

enumerator kSWM\_USART3\_TXD  
Movable function as USART3\_TXD.

enumerator kSWM\_USART3\_RXD  
Movable function as USART3\_RXD.

enumerator kSWM\_USART3\_SCLK  
Movable function as USART3\_SCLK.

enumerator kSWM\_USART4\_TXD  
Movable function as USART4\_TXD.

enumerator kSWM\_USART4\_RXD  
Movable function as USART4\_RXD.

enumerator kSWM\_USART4\_SCLK  
Movable function as USART4\_SCLK.

enumerator kSWM\_T0\_MAT\_CHN0  
Movable function as Timer Match Channel 0.

enumerator kSWM\_T0\_MAT\_CHN1  
Movable function as Timer Match Channel 1.

enumerator kSWM\_T0\_MAT\_CHN2  
Movable function as Timer Match Channel 2.

enumerator kSWM\_T0\_MAT\_CHN3  
Movable function as Timer Match Channel 3.

enumerator kSWM\_T0\_CAP\_CHN0  
Movable function as Timer Capture Channel 0.

enumerator kSWM\_T0\_CAP\_CHN1  
Movable function as Timer Capture Channel 1.

enumerator kSWM\_T0\_CAP\_CHN2  
Movable function as Timer Capture Channel 2.

enumerator kSWM\_MOVABLE\_NUM\_FUNCS  
Movable function number.

enum \_swm\_select\_fixed\_pin\_t  
SWM fixed pin selection.

*Values:*

enumerator kSWM\_ACMP\_INPUT1  
Fixed-pin function as ACMP\_INPUT1.

enumerator kSWM\_ACMP\_INPUT2  
Fixed-pin function as ACMP\_INPUT2.

enumerator kSWM\_ACMP\_INPUT3  
Fixed-pin function as ACMP\_INPUT3.

enumerator kSWM\_ACMP\_INPUT4  
Fixed-pin function as ACMP\_INPUT4.

enumerator kSWM\_ACMP\_INPUT5  
Fixed-pin function as ACMP\_INPUT5.

enumerator kSWM\_SWCLK  
Fixed-pin function as SWCLK.

enumerator kSWM\_SWDIO  
Fixed-pin function as SWDIO.

enumerator kSWM\_XTALIN  
Fixed-pin function as XTALIN.

enumerator kSWM\_XTALOUT  
Fixed-pin function as XTALOUT.

enumerator kSWM\_RESETN  
Fixed-pin function as RESETN.

enumerator kSWM\_CLKIN  
Fixed-pin function as CLKIN.

enumerator kSWM\_VDDCMP  
Fixed-pin function as VDDCMP.

enumerator kSWM\_I2C0\_SDA  
Fixed-pin function as I2C0\_SDA.

enumerator kSWM\_I2C0\_SCL  
Fixed-pin function as I2C0\_SCL.

enumerator kSWM\_ADC\_CHN0  
Fixed-pin function as ADC\_CHN0.

enumerator kSWM\_ADC\_CHN1  
Fixed-pin function as ADC\_CHN1.

enumerator kSWM\_ADC\_CHN2  
Fixed-pin function as ADC\_CHN2.

enumerator kSWM\_ADC\_CHN3  
Fixed-pin function as ADC\_CHN3.

enumerator kSWM\_ADC\_CHN4  
Fixed-pin function as ADC\_CHN4.

enumerator kSWM\_ADC\_CHN5  
Fixed-pin function as ADC\_CHN5.

enumerator kSWM\_ADC\_CHN6  
Fixed-pin function as ADC\_CHN6.

enumerator kSWM\_ADC\_CHN7  
Fixed-pin function as ADC\_CHN7.

enumerator kSWM\_ADC\_CHN8  
Fixed-pin function as ADC\_CHN8.

enumerator kSWM\_ADC\_CHN9  
Fixed-pin function as ADC\_CHN9.

enumerator `kSWM_ADC_CHN10`  
Fixed-pin function as `ADC_CHN10`.

enumerator `kSWM_ADC_CHN11`  
Fixed-pin function as `ADC_CHN11`.

enumerator `kSWM_DAC_OUT0`  
Fixed-pin function as `DACOUT0`.

enumerator `kSWM_DAC_OUT1`  
Fixed-pin function as `DACOUT1`.

enumerator `kSWM_CAPT_X0`  
Fixed-pin function as `CAPT_X0`, an X capacitor(a mutual capacitance touch sensor) .

enumerator `kSWM_CAPT_X1`  
Fixed-pin function as `CAPT_X1`.

enumerator `kSWM_CAPT_X2`  
Fixed-pin function as `CAPT_X2`.

enumerator `kSWM_CAPT_X3`  
Fixed-pin function as `CAPT_X3`.

enumerator `kSWM_CAPT_X4`  
Fixed-pin function as `CAPT_X4`.

enumerator `kSWM_CAPT_X5`  
Fixed-pin function as `CAPT_X5`.

enumerator `kSWM_CAPT_X6`  
Fixed-pin function as `CAPT_X6`.

enumerator `kSWM_CAPT_X7`  
Fixed-pin function as `CAPT_X7`.

enumerator `kSWM_CAPT_X8`  
Fixed-pin function as `CAPT_X8`.

enumerator `kSWM_CAPT_YL`  
Fixed-pin function as `CAPT_YL`, an Y capacitor(the measurement capacitor) .

enumerator `kSWM_CAPT_YH`  
Fixed-pin function as `CAPT_YH`.

enumerator `kSWM_FIXEDPIN_NUM_FUNCS`  
Fixed-pin function number.

typedef enum `_swm_port_pin_type_t` `swm_port_pin_type_t`  
SWM port\_pin number.

typedef enum `_swm_select_movable_t` `swm_select_movable_t`  
SWM movable selection.

typedef enum `_swm_select_fixed_pin_t` `swm_select_fixed_pin_t`  
SWM fixed pin selection.

`FSL_SWM_DRIVER_VERSION`  
LPC SWM driver version.

```
void SWM_SetMovablePinSelect(SWM_Type *base, swm_select_movable_t func,  
                             swm_port_pin_type_t swm_port_pin)
```

Assignment of digital peripheral functions to pins.

This function will selects a pin (designated by its GPIO port and bit numbers) to a function.

#### Parameters

- base – SWM peripheral base address.
- func – any function name that is movable.
- swm\_port\_pin – any pin which has a GPIO port number and bit number.

```
void SWM_SetFixedPinSelect(SWM_Type *base, swm_select_fixed_pin_t func, bool enable)
```

Enable the fixed-pin function.

This function will enables a fixed-pin function in PINENABLE0 or PINENABLE1.

#### Parameters

- base – SWM peripheral base address.
- func – any function name that is fixed pin.
- enable – enable or disable.

## 2.26 SYSCON: System Configuration

```
enum _syscon_connection_t
```

SYSCON connections type.

*Values:*

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin0ToPintsel  
Pin Interrupt.

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin1ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin2ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin3ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin4ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin5ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin6ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin7ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin8ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin9ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin10ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin11ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin12ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin13ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin14ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin15ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin16ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin17ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin18ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin19ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin20ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin21ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin22ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin23ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin24ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin25ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin26ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin27ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin28ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin29ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin30ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort0Pin31ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin0ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin1ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin2ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin3ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin4ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin5ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin6ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin7ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin8ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin9ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin10ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin11ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin12ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin13ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin14ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin15ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin16ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin17ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin18ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin19ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin20ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin21ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin22ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin23ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin24ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin25ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin26ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin27ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin28ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin29ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin30ToPintsel  
enumerator kSYSCON\_GpioPort1Pin31ToPintsel

typedef enum *syscon\_connection\_t* syscon\_connection\_t  
SYSCON connections type.

PINTSEL\_ID

Periphinmux IDs.

SYSCON\_SHIFT

FSL\_SYSON\_DRIVER\_VERSION

Group syscon driver version for SDK.

void SYSCON\_AttachSignal(SYSCON\_Type \*base, uint16\_t index, *syscon\_connection\_t* connection)

Attaches a signal.

This function gates the SYSCON clock.

#### Parameters

- base – Base address of the SYSCON peripheral.
- index – Destination peripheral to attach the signal to.
- connection – Selects connection.

#### Return values

None. –

## 2.27 USART: Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter Driver

### 2.28 USART Driver

uint32\_t USART\_GetInstance(USART\_Type \*base)

Returns instance number for USART peripheral base address.

status\_t USART\_Init(USART\_Type \*base, const usart\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)

Initializes a USART instance with user configuration structure and peripheral clock.

This function configures the USART module with the user-defined settings. The user can configure the configuration structure and also get the default configuration by using the USART\_GetDefaultConfig() function. Example below shows how to use this API to configure USART.

```
usart_config_t usartConfig;
usartConfig.baudRate_Bps = 115200U;
usartConfig.parityMode = kUSART_ParityDisabled;
usartConfig.stopBitCount = kUSART_OneStopBit;
USART_Init(USART1, &usartConfig, 20000000U);
```

#### Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- config – Pointer to user-defined configuration structure.
- srcClock\_Hz – USART clock source frequency in HZ.

#### Return values

- kStatus\_USART\_BaudrateNotSupport – Baudrate is not support in current clock source.
- kStatus\_InvalidArgument – USART base address is not valid
- kStatus\_Success – Status USART initialize succeed

void USART\_Deinit(USART\_Type \*base)

Deinitializes a USART instance.

This function waits for TX complete, disables the USART clock.

#### Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.

void USART\_GetDefaultConfig(usart\_config\_t \*config)

Gets the default configuration structure.

This function initializes the USART configuration structure to a default value. The default values are: usartConfig->baudRate\_Bps = 9600U; usartConfig->parityMode = kUSART\_ParityDisabled; usartConfig->stopBitCount = kUSART\_OneStopBit; usartConfig->bitCountPerChar = kUSART\_8BitsPerChar; usartConfig->loopback = false; usartConfig->enableTx = false; usartConfig->enableRx = false; ...

#### Parameters

- config – Pointer to configuration structure.

`status_t USART_SetBaudRate(USART_Type *base, uint32_t baudrate_Bps, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)`  
Sets the USART instance baud rate.

This function configures the USART module baud rate. This function is used to update the USART module baud rate after the USART module is initialized by the `USART_Init`.

```
USART_SetBaudRate(USART1, 115200U, 20000000U);
```

### Parameters

- `base` – USART peripheral base address.
- `baudrate_Bps` – USART baudrate to be set.
- `srcClock_Hz` – USART clock source frequency in HZ.

### Return values

- `kStatus_USART_BaudrateNotSupport` – Baudrate is not support in current clock source.
- `kStatus_Success` – Set baudrate succeed.
- `kStatus_InvalidArgument` – One or more arguments are invalid.

`static inline uint32_t USART_GetStatusFlags(USART_Type *base)`

Get USART status flags.

This function get all USART status flags, the flags are returned as the logical OR value of the enumerators `_usart_flags`. To check a specific status, compare the return value with enumerators in `_usart_flags`. For example, to check whether the RX is ready:

```
if (kUSART_RxReady & USART_GetStatusFlags(USART1))
{
    ...
}
```

### Parameters

- `base` – USART peripheral base address.

### Returns

USART status flags which are ORed by the enumerators in the `_usart_flags`.

`static inline void USART_ClearStatusFlags(USART_Type *base, uint32_t mask)`

Clear USART status flags.

This function clear supported USART status flags For example:

```
USART_ClearStatusFlags(USART1, kUSART_HardwareOverrunFlag)
```

### Parameters

- `base` – USART peripheral base address.
- `mask` – status flags to be cleared.

`static inline void USART_EnableInterrupts(USART_Type *base, uint32_t mask)`

Enables USART interrupts according to the provided mask.

This function enables the USART interrupts according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See `_usart_interrupt_enable`. For example, to enable TX ready interrupt and RX ready interrupt:

```
USART_EnableInterrupts(USART1, kUSART_RxReadyInterruptEnable | kUSART_
↔ TxReadyInterruptEnable);
```

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- mask – The interrupts to enable. Logical OR of `_usart_interrupt_enable`.

```
static inline void USART__DisableInterrupts(USART_Type *base, uint32_t mask)
```

Disables USART interrupts according to a provided mask.

This function disables the USART interrupts according to a provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See `_usart_interrupt_enable`. This example shows how to disable the TX ready interrupt and RX ready interrupt:

```
USART__DisableInterrupts(USART1, kUSART__TxReadyInterruptEnable | kUSART__
↳RxReadyInterruptEnable);
```

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- mask – The interrupts to disable. Logical OR of `_usart_interrupt_enable`.

```
static inline uint32_t USART__GetEnabledInterrupts(USART_Type *base)
```

Returns enabled USART interrupts.

This function returns the enabled USART interrupts.

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.

```
static inline void USART__EnableContinuousSCLK(USART_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Continuous Clock generation. By default, SCLK is only output while data is being transmitted in synchronous mode. Enable this function, SCLK will run continuously in synchronous mode, allowing characters to be received on `Un_RxD` independently from transmission on `Un_TXD`.

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- enable – Enable Continuous Clock generation mode or not, true for enable and false for disable.

```
static inline void USART__EnableAutoClearSCLK(USART_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable Continuous Clock generation bit auto clear. While enable this function, the Continuous Clock bit is automatically cleared when a complete character has been received. This bit is cleared at the same time.

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- enable – Enable auto clear or not, true for enable and false for disable.

```
static inline void USART__EnableCTS(USART_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable CTS. This function will determine whether CTS is used for flow control.

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- enable – Enable CTS or not, true for enable and false for disable.

```
static inline void USART__EnableTx(USART_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable the USART transmit.

This function will enable or disable the USART transmit.

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- enable – true for enable and false for disable.

```
static inline void USART_EnableRx(USART_Type *base, bool enable)
```

Enable the USART receive.

This function will enable or disable the USART receive. Note: if the transmit is enabled, the receive will not be disabled.

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- enable – true for enable and false for disable.

```
static inline void USART_WriteByte(USART_Type *base, uint8_t data)
```

Writes to the TXDAT register.

This function will writes data to the TXDAT automatly.The upper layer must ensure that TXDATA has space for data to write before calling this function.

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- data – The byte to write.

```
static inline uint8_t USART_ReadByte(USART_Type *base)
```

Reads the RXDAT directly.

This function reads data from the RXDAT automatly. The upper layer must ensure that the RXDAT is not empty before calling this function.

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.

**Returns**

The byte read from USART data register.

```
status_t USART_WriteBlocking(USART_Type *base, const uint8_t *data, size_t length)
```

Writes to the TX register using a blocking method.

This function polls the TX register, waits for the TX register to be empty.

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- data – Start address of the data to write.
- length – Size of the data to write.

**Return values**

- kStatus\_USART\_Timeout – Transmission timed out and was aborted.
- kStatus\_Success – Successfully wrote all data.

```
status_t USART_ReadBlocking(USART_Type *base, uint8_t *data, size_t length)
```

Read RX data register using a blocking method.

This function polls the RX register, waits for the RX register to be full.

**Parameters**

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- data – Start address of the buffer to store the received data.

- length – Size of the buffer.

### Return values

- kStatus\_USART\_FramingError – Receiver overrun happened while receiving data.
- kStatus\_USART\_ParityError – Noise error happened while receiving data.
- kStatus\_USART\_NoiseError – Framing error happened while receiving data.
- kStatus\_USART\_RxError – Overflow or underflow happened.
- kStatus\_USART\_Timeout – Transmission timed out and was aborted.
- kStatus\_Success – Successfully received all data.

*status\_t* USART\_TransferCreateHandle(USART\_Type \*base, *usart\_handle\_t* \*handle, *usart\_transfer\_callback\_t* callback, void \*userData)

Initializes the USART handle.

This function initializes the USART handle which can be used for other USART transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified USART instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

### Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- callback – The callback function.
- userData – The parameter of the callback function.

*status\_t* USART\_TransferSendNonBlocking(USART\_Type \*base, *usart\_handle\_t* \*handle, *usart\_transfer\_t* \*xfer)

Transmits a buffer of data using the interrupt method.

This function sends data using an interrupt method. This is a non-blocking function, which returns directly without waiting for all data to be written to the TX register. When all data is written to the TX register in the IRQ handler, the USART driver calls the callback function and passes the kStatus\_USART\_TxIdle as status parameter.

---

**Note:** The kStatus\_USART\_TxIdle is passed to the upper layer when all data is written to the TX register. However it does not ensure that all data are sent out. Before disabling the TX, check the kUSART\_TransmissionCompleteFlag to ensure that the TX is finished.

---

### Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- xfer – USART transfer structure. See *usart\_transfer\_t*.

### Return values

- kStatus\_Success – Successfully start the data transmission.
- kStatus\_USART\_TxBusy – Previous transmission still not finished, data not all written to TX register yet.
- kStatus\_InvalidArgument – Invalid argument.

```
void USART_TransferStartRingBuffer(USART_Type *base, usart_handle_t *handle, uint8_t
    *ringBuffer, size_t ringBufferSize)
```

Sets up the RX ring buffer.

This function sets up the RX ring buffer to a specific USART handle.

When the RX ring buffer is used, data received are stored into the ring buffer even when the user doesn't call the USART\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking() API. If there is already data received in the ring buffer, the user can get the received data from the ring buffer directly.

---

**Note:** When using the RX ring buffer, one byte is reserved for internal use. In other words, if ringBufferSize is 32, then only 31 bytes are used for saving data.

---

#### Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- ringBuffer – Start address of the ring buffer for background receiving. Pass NULL to disable the ring buffer.
- ringBufferSize – size of the ring buffer.

```
void USART_TransferStopRingBuffer(USART_Type *base, usart_handle_t *handle)
```

Aborts the background transfer and uninstalls the ring buffer.

This function aborts the background transfer and uninstalls the ring buffer.

#### Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.

```
size_t USART_TransferGetRxRingBufferLength(usart_handle_t *handle)
```

Get the length of received data in RX ring buffer.

#### Parameters

- handle – USART handle pointer.

#### Returns

Length of received data in RX ring buffer.

```
void USART_TransferAbortSend(USART_Type *base, usart_handle_t *handle)
```

Aborts the interrupt-driven data transmit.

This function aborts the interrupt driven data sending. The user can get the remainBtyes to find out how many bytes are still not sent out.

#### Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.

```
status_t USART_TransferGetSendCount(USART_Type *base, usart_handle_t *handle, uint32_t
    *count)
```

Get the number of bytes that have been written to USART TX register.

This function gets the number of bytes that have been written to USART TX register by interrupt method.

#### Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.

- `handle` – USART handle pointer.
- `count` – Send bytes count.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_NoTransferInProgress` – No send in progress.
- `kStatus_InvalidArgument` – Parameter is invalid.
- `kStatus_Success` – Get successfully through the parameter `count`;

`status_t` USART\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking(USART\_Type \*base, *usart\_handle\_t* \*handle, *usart\_transfer\_t* \*xfer, `size_t` \*receivedBytes)

Receives a buffer of data using an interrupt method.

This function receives data using an interrupt method. This is a non-blocking function, which returns without waiting for all data to be received. If the RX ring buffer is used and not empty, the data in the ring buffer is copied and the parameter `receivedBytes` shows how many bytes are copied from the ring buffer. After copying, if the data in the ring buffer is not enough to read, the receive request is saved by the USART driver. When the new data arrives, the receive request is serviced first. When all data is received, the USART driver notifies the upper layer through a callback function and passes the status parameter `kStatus_USART_RxIdle`. For example, the upper layer needs 10 bytes but there are only 5 bytes in the ring buffer. The 5 bytes are copied to the `xfer->data` and this function returns with the parameter `receivedBytes` set to 5. For the left 5 bytes, newly arrived data is saved from the `xfer->data[5]`. When 5 bytes are received, the USART driver notifies the upper layer. If the RX ring buffer is not enabled, this function enables the RX and RX interrupt to receive data to the `xfer->data`. When all data is received, the upper layer is notified.

#### Parameters

- `base` – USART peripheral base address.
- `handle` – USART handle pointer.
- `xfer` – USART transfer structure, see `usart_transfer_t`.
- `receivedBytes` – Bytes received from the ring buffer directly.

#### Return values

- `kStatus_Success` – Successfully queue the transfer into transmit queue.
- `kStatus_USART_RxBusy` – Previous receive request is not finished.
- `kStatus_InvalidArgument` – Invalid argument.

`void` USART\_TransferAbortReceive(USART\_Type \*base, *usart\_handle\_t* \*handle)

Aborts the interrupt-driven data receiving.

This function aborts the interrupt-driven data receiving. The user can get the `remainBytes` to find out how many bytes not received yet.

#### Parameters

- `base` – USART peripheral base address.
- `handle` – USART handle pointer.

`status_t` USART\_TransferGetReceiveCount(USART\_Type \*base, *usart\_handle\_t* \*handle, `uint32_t` \*count)

Get the number of bytes that have been received.

This function gets the number of bytes that have been received.

#### Parameters

- `base` – USART peripheral base address.

- `handle` – USART handle pointer.
- `count` – Receive bytes count.

**Return values**

- `kStatus_NoTransferInProgress` – No receive in progress.
- `kStatus_InvalidArgument` – Parameter is invalid.
- `kStatus_Success` – Get successfully through the parameter `count`;

`void USART_TransferHandleIRQ(USART_Type *base, usart_handle_t *handle)`  
USART IRQ handle function.

This function handles the USART transmit and receive IRQ request.

**Parameters**

- `base` – USART peripheral base address.
- `handle` – USART handle pointer.

`FSL_USART_DRIVER_VERSION`  
USART driver version.

Error codes for the USART driver.

*Values:*

enumerator `kStatus_USART_TxBusy`  
Transmitter is busy.

enumerator `kStatus_USART_RxBusy`  
Receiver is busy.

enumerator `kStatus_USART_TxIdle`  
USART transmitter is idle.

enumerator `kStatus_USART_RxIdle`  
USART receiver is idle.

enumerator `kStatus_USART_TxError`  
Error happens on tx.

enumerator `kStatus_USART_RxError`  
Error happens on rx.

enumerator `kStatus_USART_RxRingBufferOverrun`  
Error happens on rx ring buffer

enumerator `kStatus_USART_NoiseError`  
USART noise error.

enumerator `kStatus_USART_FramingError`  
USART framing error.

enumerator `kStatus_USART_ParityError`  
USART parity error.

enumerator `kStatus_USART_HardwareOverrun`  
USART hardware over flow.

enumerator `kStatus_USART_BaudrateNotSupport`  
Baudrate is not support in current clock source

enumerator kStatus\_USART\_Timeout  
USART times out.

enum \_usart\_parity\_mode  
USART parity mode.  
*Values:*

enumerator kUSART\_ParityDisabled  
Parity disabled

enumerator kUSART\_ParityEven  
Parity enabled, type even, bit setting: PARITYSEL = 10

enumerator kUSART\_ParityOdd  
Parity enabled, type odd, bit setting: PARITYSEL = 11

enum \_usart\_sync\_mode  
USART synchronous mode.  
*Values:*

enumerator kUSART\_SyncModeDisabled  
Asynchronous mode.

enumerator kUSART\_SyncModeSlave  
Synchronous slave mode.

enumerator kUSART\_SyncModeMaster  
Synchronous master mode.

enum \_usart\_stop\_bit\_count  
USART stop bit count.  
*Values:*

enumerator kUSART\_OneStopBit  
One stop bit

enumerator kUSART\_TwoStopBit  
Two stop bits

enum \_usart\_data\_len  
USART data size.  
*Values:*

enumerator kUSART\_7BitsPerChar  
Seven bit mode

enumerator kUSART\_8BitsPerChar  
Eight bit mode

enum \_usart\_clock\_polarity  
USART clock polarity configuration, used in sync mode.  
*Values:*

enumerator kUSART\_RxSampleOnFallingEdge  
Un\_RXD is sampled on the falling edge of SCLK.

enumerator kUSART\_RxSampleOnRisingEdge  
Un\_RXD is sampled on the rising edge of SCLK.

enum `_usart_interrupt_enable`

USART interrupt configuration structure, default settings all disabled.

*Values:*

enumerator `kUSART_RxReadyInterruptEnable`  
Receive ready interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_TxReadyInterruptEnable`  
Transmit ready interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_TxIdleInterruptEnable`  
Transmit idle interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_DeltaCtsInterruptEnable`  
Cts pin change interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_TxDisableInterruptEnable`  
Transmit disable interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_HardwareOverRunInterruptEnable`  
hardware ove run interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_RxBreakInterruptEnable`  
Receive break interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_RxStartInterruptEnable`  
Receive ready interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_FramErrorInterruptEnable`  
Receive start interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_ParityErrorInterruptEnable`  
Receive frame error interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_RxNoiseInterruptEnable`  
Receive noise error interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_AutoBaudErrorInterruptEnable`  
Receive auto baud error interrupt.

enumerator `kUSART_AllInterruptEnable`  
All interrupt.

enum `_usart_flags`

USART status flags.

This provides constants for the USART status flags for use in the USART functions.

*Values:*

enumerator `kUSART_RxReady`  
Receive ready flag.

enumerator `kUSART_RxIdleFlag`  
Receive IDLE flag.

enumerator `kUSART_TxReady`  
Transmit ready flag.

enumerator `kUSART_TxIdleFlag`  
Transmit idle flag.

enumerator `kUSART_CtsState`  
Cts pin status.

enumerator `kUSART_DeltaCtsFlag`  
Cts pin change flag.

enumerator `kUSART_TxDisableFlag`  
Transmit disable flag.

enumerator `kUSART_HardwareOverrunFlag`  
Hardware over run flag.

enumerator `kUSART_RxBreakFlag`  
Receive break flag.

enumerator `kUSART_RxStartFlag`  
receive start flag.

enumerator `kUSART_FramErrorFlag`  
Frame error flag.

enumerator `kUSART_ParityErrorFlag`  
Parity error flag.

enumerator `kUSART_RxNoiseFlag`  
Receive noise flag.

enumerator `kUSART_AutoBaudErrorFlag`  
Auto baud error flag.

typedef enum `_usart_parity_mode` `usart_parity_mode_t`  
USART parity mode.

typedef enum `_usart_sync_mode` `usart_sync_mode_t`  
USART synchronous mode.

typedef enum `_usart_stop_bit_count` `usart_stop_bit_count_t`  
USART stop bit count.

typedef enum `_usart_data_len` `usart_data_len_t`  
USART data size.

typedef enum `_usart_clock_polarity` `usart_clock_polarity_t`  
USART clock polarity configuration, used in sync mode.

typedef struct `_usart_config` `usart_config_t`  
USART configuration structure.

typedef struct `_usart_transfer` `usart_transfer_t`  
USART transfer structure.

typedef struct `_usart_handle` `usart_handle_t`

typedef void (`*usart_transfer_callback_t`)(`USART_Type *base`, `usart_handle_t *handle`, `status_t status`, void `*userData`)  
USART transfer callback function.

`FSL_SDK_ENABLE_USART_DRIVER_TRANSACTIONAL_APIS`  
Macro gate for enable transaction API. 1 for enable, 0 for disable.

`FSL_SDK_USART_DRIVER_ENABLE_BAUDRATE_AUTO_GENERATE`  
USART baud rate auto generate switch gate. 1 for enable, 0 for disable.

UART\_RETRY\_TIMES

Retry times for waiting flag.

Defining to zero means to keep waiting for the flag until it is assert/deassert.

struct `_usart_config`

*#include <fsl\_usart.h>* USART configuration structure.

### Public Members

uint32\_t baudRate\_Bps

USART baud rate

bool enableRx

USART receive enable.

bool enableTx

USART transmit enable.

bool loopback

Enable peripheral loopback

bool enableContinuousSCLK

USART continuous Clock generation enable in synchronous master mode.

bool enableHardwareFlowControl

Enable hardware control RTS/CTS

usart\_parity\_mode\_t parityMode

Parity mode, disabled (default), even, odd

usart\_stop\_bit\_count\_t stopBitCount

Number of stop bits, 1 stop bit (default) or 2 stop bits

usart\_data\_len\_t bitCountPerChar

Data length - 7 bit, 8 bit

usart\_sync\_mode\_t syncMode

Transfer mode - asynchronous, synchronous master, synchronous slave.

usart\_clock\_polarity\_t clockPolarity

Selects the clock polarity and sampling edge in sync mode.

struct `_usart_transfer`

*#include <fsl\_usart.h>* USART transfer structure.

### Public Members

size\_t dataSize

The byte count to be transfer.

struct `_usart_handle`

*#include <fsl\_usart.h>* USART handle structure.

### Public Members

const uint8\_t \*volatile txData

Address of remaining data to send.

`volatile size_t txDataSize`  
Size of the remaining data to send.

`size_t txDataSizeAll`  
Size of the data to send out.

`uint8_t *volatile rxData`  
Address of remaining data to receive.

`volatile size_t rxDataSize`  
Size of the remaining data to receive.

`size_t rxDataSizeAll`  
Size of the data to receive.

`uint8_t *rxRingBuffer`  
Start address of the receiver ring buffer.

`size_t rxRingBufferSize`  
Size of the ring buffer.

`volatile uint16_t rxRingBufferHead`  
Index for the driver to store received data into ring buffer.

`volatile uint16_t rxRingBufferTail`  
Index for the user to get data from the ring buffer.

`usart_transfer_callback_t callback`  
Callback function.

`void *userData`  
USART callback function parameter.

`volatile uint8_t txState`  
TX transfer state.

`volatile uint8_t rxState`  
RX transfer state

`union __unnamed10__`

### Public Members

`uint8_t *data`  
The buffer of data to be transfer.

`uint8_t *rxData`  
The buffer to receive data.

`const uint8_t *txData`  
The buffer of data to be sent.

## 2.29 WKT: Self-wake-up Timer

`void WKT_Init(WKT_Type *base, const wkt_config_t *config)`  
Ungates the WKT clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.

---

**Note:** This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the WKT driver.

---

**Parameters**

- base – WKT peripheral base address
- config – Pointer to user's WKT config structure.

```
void WKT_Deinit(WKT_Type *base)
```

Gate the WKT clock.

**Parameters**

- base – WKT peripheral base address

```
static inline void WKT_GetDefaultConfig(wkt_config_t *config)
```

Initializes the WKT configuration structure.

This function initializes the WKT configuration structure to default values. The default values are as follows.

```
config->clockSource = kWKT_DividedFROClockSource;
```

**See also:**

wkt\_config\_t

**Parameters**

- config – Pointer to the WKT configuration structure.

```
static inline uint32_t WKT_GetCounterValue(WKT_Type *base)
```

Read actual WKT counter value.

**Parameters**

- base – WKT peripheral base address

```
static inline uint32_t WKT_GetStatusFlags(WKT_Type *base)
```

Gets the WKT status flags.

**Parameters**

- base – WKT peripheral base address

**Returns**

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration `wkt_status_flags_t`

```
static inline void WKT_ClearStatusFlags(WKT_Type *base, uint32_t mask)
```

Clears the WKT status flags.

**Parameters**

- base – WKT peripheral base address
- mask – The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration `wkt_status_flags_t`

```
static inline void WKT_StartTimer(WKT_Type *base, uint32_t count)
```

Starts the timer counting.

After calling this function, timer loads a count value, counts down to 0, then stops.

---

**Note:** User can call the utility macros provided in `fsl_common.h` to convert to ticks Do not write to Counter register while the counting is in progress

---

**Parameters**

- `base` – WKT peripheral base address.
- `count` – The value to be loaded into the WKT Count register

```
static inline void WKT_StopTimer(WKT_Type *base)
```

Stops the timer counting.

This function Clears the counter and stops the timer from counting.

**Parameters**

- `base` – WKT peripheral base address

```
FSL_WKT_DRIVER_VERSION
```

Version 2.0.2

```
enum _wkt_clock_source
```

Describes WKT clock source.

*Values:*

```
enumerator kWKT_DividedFROClockSource
```

WKT clock sourced from the divided FRO clock

```
enumerator kWKT_LowPowerClockSource
```

WKT clock sourced from the Low power clock Use this clock, LPOSCEN bit of DPDCTRL register must be enabled

```
enumerator kWKT_ExternalClockSource
```

WKT clock sourced from the Low power clock Use this clock, WAKECLKPAD\_DISABLE bit of DPDCTRL register must be enabled

```
enum _wkt_status_flags
```

List of WKT flags.

*Values:*

```
enumerator kWKT_AlarmFlag
```

Alarm flag

```
typedef enum _wkt_clock_source wkt_clock_source_t
```

Describes WKT clock source.

```
typedef struct _wkt_config wkt_config_t
```

Describes WKT configuration structure.

```
typedef enum _wkt_status_flags wkt_status_flags_t
```

List of WKT flags.

```
struct _wkt_config
```

*#include <fsl\_wkt.h>* Describes WKT configuration structure.

**Public Members**

```
wkt_clock_source_t clockSource
```

External or internal clock source select

## 2.30 WWDT: Windowed Watchdog Timer Driver

`void WWDT_GetDefaultConfig(wwdt_config_t *config)`

Initializes WWDT configure structure.

This function initializes the WWDT configure structure to default value. The default value are:

```
config->enableWwdt = true;
config->enableWatchdogReset = false;
config->enableWatchdogProtect = false;
config->enableLockOscillator = false;
config->windowValue = 0xFFFFFU;
config->timeoutValue = 0xFFFFFU;
config->warningValue = 0;
```

### See also:

`wwdt_config_t`

### Parameters

- `config` – Pointer to WWDT config structure.

`void WWDT_Init(WWDT_Type *base, const wwdt_config_t *config)`

Initializes the WWDT.

This function initializes the WWDT. When called, the WWDT runs according to the configuration.

Example:

```
wwdt_config_t config;
WWDT_GetDefaultConfig(&config);
config.timeoutValue = 0x7ffU;
WWDT_Init(wwdt_base,&config);
```

### Parameters

- `base` – WWDT peripheral base address
- `config` – The configuration of WWDT

`void WWDT_Deinit(WWDT_Type *base)`

Shuts down the WWDT.

This function shuts down the WWDT.

### Parameters

- `base` – WWDT peripheral base address

`static inline void WWDT_Enable(WWDT_Type *base)`

Enables the WWDT module.

This function write value into WWDT\_MOD register to enable the WWDT, it is a write-once bit; once this bit is set to one and a watchdog feed is performed, the watchdog timer will run permanently.

### Parameters

- `base` – WWDT peripheral base address

```
static inline void WWDT_Disable(WWDT_Type *base)
```

Disables the WWDT module.

*Deprecated:*

Do not use this function. It will be deleted in next release version, for once the bit field of W DEN written with a 1, it can not be re-written with a 0.

This function write value into WWDT\_MOD register to disable the WWDT.

**Parameters**

- base – WWDT peripheral base address

```
static inline uint32_t WWDT_GetStatusFlags(WWDT_Type *base)
```

Gets all WWDT status flags.

This function gets all status flags.

Example for getting Timeout Flag:

```
uint32_t status;
status = WWDT_GetStatusFlags(wwdt_base) & kWWDT_TimeoutFlag;
```

**Parameters**

- base – WWDT peripheral base address

**Returns**

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration `_wwdt_status_flags_t`

```
void WWDT_ClearStatusFlags(WWDT_Type *base, uint32_t mask)
```

Clear WWDT flag.

This function clears WWDT status flag.

Example for clearing warning flag:

```
WWDT_ClearStatusFlags(wwdt_base, kWWDT_WarningFlag);
```

**Parameters**

- base – WWDT peripheral base address
- mask – The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration `_wwdt_status_flags_t`

```
static inline void WWDT_SetWarningValue(WWDT_Type *base, uint32_t warningValue)
```

Set the WWDT warning value.

The WDWARNINT register determines the watchdog timer counter value that will generate a watchdog interrupt. When the watchdog timer counter is no longer greater than the value defined by WARNINT, an interrupt will be generated after the subsequent WDCLK.

**Parameters**

- base – WWDT peripheral base address
- warningValue – WWDT warning value.

```
static inline void WWDT_SetTimeoutValue(WWDT_Type *base, uint32_t timeoutCount)
```

Set the WWDT timeout value.

This function sets the timeout value. Every time a feed sequence occurs the value in the TC register is loaded into the Watchdog timer. Writing a value below 0xFF will cause 0xFF to be

loaded into the TC register. Thus the minimum time-out interval is  $TWDCLK*256*4$ . If `enableWatchdogProtect` flag is true in `wwdt_config_t` config structure, any attempt to change the timeout value before the watchdog counter is below the warning and window values will cause a watchdog reset and set the `WDTOF` flag.

#### Parameters

- `base` – WWDT peripheral base address
- `timeoutCount` – WWDT timeout value, count of WWDT clock tick.

```
static inline void WWDT_SetWindowValue(WWDT_Type *base, uint32_t windowValue)
```

Sets the WWDT window value.

The `WINDOW` register determines the highest TV value allowed when a watchdog feed is performed. If a feed sequence occurs when timer value is greater than the value in `WINDOW`, a watchdog event will occur. To disable windowing, set `windowValue` to `0xFFFFFFFF` (maximum possible timer value) so windowing is not in effect.

#### Parameters

- `base` – WWDT peripheral base address
- `windowValue` – WWDT window value.

```
void WWDT_Refresh(WWDT_Type *base)
```

Refreshes the WWDT timer.

This function feeds the WWDT. This function should be called before WWDT timer is in timeout. Otherwise, a reset is asserted.

#### Parameters

- `base` – WWDT peripheral base address

```
FSL_WWDT_DRIVER_VERSION
```

Defines WWDT driver version.

```
WWDT_FIRST_WORD_OF_REFRESH
```

First word of refresh sequence

```
WWDT_SECOND_WORD_OF_REFRESH
```

Second word of refresh sequence

```
enum _wwdt_status_flags_t
```

WWDT status flags.

This structure contains the WWDT status flags for use in the WWDT functions.

*Values:*

```
enumerator kWWDT_TimeoutFlag
```

Time-out flag, set when the timer times out

```
enumerator kWWDT_WarningFlag
```

Warning interrupt flag, set when timer is below the value `WDWARNINT`

```
typedef struct _wwdt_config wwdt_config_t
```

Describes WWDT configuration structure.

```
struct _wwdt_config
```

*#include <fsl\_wwdt.h>* Describes WWDT configuration structure.

## Public Members

bool enableWwdt

Enables or disables WWDT

bool enableWatchdogReset

true: Watchdog timeout will cause a chip reset false: Watchdog timeout will not cause a chip reset

bool enableWatchdogProtect

true: Enable watchdog protect i.e timeout value can only be changed after counter is below warning & window values false: Disable watchdog protect; timeout value can be changed at any time

bool enableLockOscillator

true: Disabling or powering down the watchdog oscillator is prevented Once set, this bit can only be cleared by a reset false: Do not lock oscillator

uint32\_t windowValue

Window value, set this to 0xFFFFFFFF if windowing is not in effect

uint32\_t timeoutValue

Timeout value

uint32\_t warningValue

Watchdog time counter value that will generate a warning interrupt. Set this to 0 for no warning

uint32\_t clockFreq\_Hz

Watchdog clock source frequency.



# Chapter 3

## Middleware

### 3.1 Motor Control

#### 3.1.1 FreeMASTER

*Communication Driver User Guide*

##### Introduction

**What is FreeMASTER?** FreeMASTER is a PC-based application developed by NXP for NXP customers. It is a versatile tool usable as a real-time monitor, visualization tool, and a graphical control panel of embedded applications based on the NXP processing units.

This document describes the embedded-side software driver which implements an interface between the application and the host PC. The interface covers the following communication:

- **Serial** UART communication either over plain RS232 interface or more typically over a USB-to-Serial either external or built in a debugger probe.
- **USB** direct connection to target microcontroller
- **CAN bus**
- **TCP/IP network** wired or WiFi
- **Segger J-Link RTT**
- **JTAG** debug port communication
- ...and all of the above also using a **Zephyr** generic drivers.

The driver also supports so-called “packet-driven BDM” interface which enables a protocol-based communication over a debugging port. The BDM stands for Background Debugging Module and its physical implementation is different on each platform. Some platforms leverage a semi-standard JTAG interface, other platforms provide a custom implementation called BDM. Regardless of the name, this debugging interface enables non-intrusive access to the memory space while the target CPU is running. For basic memory read and write operations, there is no communication driver required on the target when communicating with the host PC. Use this driver to get more advanced FreeMASTER protocol features over the BDM interface. The driver must be configured for the packet-driven BDM mode, in which the host PC uses the debugging interface to write serial command frames directly to the target memory buffer. The same method is then used to read response frames from that memory buffer.

Similar to “packet-driven BDM”, the FreeMASTER also supports a communication over [J-Link RTT](<https://www.segger.com/products/debug-probes/j-link/technology/about-real-time-transfer/>) interface defined by SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH for ARM CortexM-based microcontrollers. This method also uses JTAG physical interface and enables high-speed real time communication to run over the same channel as used for application debugging.

**Driver version 3** This document describes version 3 of the FreeMASTER Communication Driver. This version features the implementation of the new Serial Protocol, which significantly extends the features and security of its predecessor. The new protocol internal number is v4 and its specification is available in the documentation accompanying the driver code.

Driver V3 is deployed to modern 32-bit MCU platforms first, so the portfolio of supported platforms is smaller than for the previous V2 versions. It is recommended to keep using the V2 driver for legacy platforms, such as S08, S12, ColdFire, or Power Architecture. Reach out to [FreeMASTER community](#) or to the local NXP representative with requests for more information or to port the V3 driver to legacy MCU devices.

Thanks to a layered approach, the new driver simplifies the porting of the driver to new UART, CAN or networking communication interfaces significantly. Users are encouraged to port the driver to more NXP MCU platforms and contribute the code back to NXP for integration into future releases. Existing code and low-level driver layers may be used as an example when porting to new targets.

**Note:** Using the FreeMASTER tool and FreeMASTER Communication Driver is only allowed in systems based on NXP microcontroller or microprocessor unit. Use with non-NXP MCU platforms is **not permitted** by the license terms.

**Target platforms** The driver implementation uses the following abstraction mechanisms which simplify driver porting and supporting new communication modules:

- **General CPU Platform** (see source code in the `src/platforms` directory). The code in this layer is only specific to native data type sizes and CPU architectures (for example; alignment-aware memory copy routines). This driver version brings two generic implementations of 32-bit platforms supporting both little-endian and big-endian architectures. There are also implementations customized for the 56F800E family of digital signal controllers and S12Z MCUs. **Zephyr** is treated as a specific CPU platform as it brings unified user configuration (Kconfig) and generic hardware device drivers. With Zephyr, the transport layer and low-level communication layers described below are configured automatically using Kconfig and Device Tree technologies.
- **Transport Communication Layer** - The Serial, CAN, Networking, PD-BDM, and other methods of transport logic are implemented as a driver layer called `FMSTR_TRANSPORT` with a uniform API. A support of the Network transport also extends single-client modes of operation which are native for Serial, USB and CAN by a concept of multiple client sessions.
- **Low-level Communication Driver** - Each type of transport further defines a low-level API used to access the physical communication module. For example, the Serial transport defines a character-oriented API implemented by different serial communication modules like UART, LPUART, USART, and also USB-CDC. Similarly, the CAN transport defines a message-oriented API implemented by the FlexCAN or MCAN modules. Moreover, there are multiple different implementations for the same kind of communication peripherals. The difference between the implementation is in the way the low-level hardware registers are accessed. The `mcuxsdk` folder contains implementations which use MCUXpresso SDK drivers. These drivers should be used in applications based on the NXP MCUXpresso SDK. The “ampsdk” drivers target automotive-specific MCUs and their respective SDKs. The “dreg” implementations use a plain C-language access to hardware register addresses which makes it a universal and the most portable solution. In this case, users are encouraged to add more drivers for other communication modules or other respective SDKs and contribute the code back to NXP for integration.

The low-level drivers defined for the Networking transport enable datagram-oriented UDP and stream TCP communication. This implementation is demonstrated using the lwIP software stack but shall be portable to other TCP/IP stacks. It may sound surprisingly, but also the Segger J-Link RTT communication driver is linked to the Networking transport (RTT is stream oriented communication handled similarly to TCP).

**Replacing existing drivers** For all supported platforms, the driver described in this document replaces the V2 implementation and also older driver implementations that were available separately for individual platforms (PC Master SCI drivers).

**Clocks, pins, and peripheral initialization** The FreeMASTER communication driver is only responsible for runtime processing of the communication and must be integrated with an user application code to function properly. The user application code is responsible for general initialization of clock sources, pin multiplexers, and peripheral registers related to the communication speed. Such initialization should be done before calling the FMSTR\_Init function.

It is recommended to develop the user application using one of the Software Development Kits (SDKs) available from third parties or directly from NXP, such as MCUXpresso SDK, MCUXpresso IDE, and related tools. This approach simplifies the general configuration process significantly.

**MCUXpresso SDK** The MCUXpresso SDK is a software package provided by NXP which contains the device initialization code, linker files, and software drivers with example applications for the NXP family of MCUs. The MCUXpresso Config Tools may be used to generate the clock-setup and pin-multiplexer setup code suitable for the selected processor.

The MCUXpresso SDK also contains this FreeMASTER communication driver as a “middleware” component which may be downloaded along with the example applications from <https://mcuxpresso.nxp.com/en/welcome>.

**MCUXpresso SDK on GitHub** The FreeMASTER communication driver is also released as one of the middleware components of the MCUXpresso SDK on the GitHub. This release enables direct integration of the FreeMASTER source code Git repository into a target applications including Zephyr applications.

Related links:

- [The official FreeMASTER middleware repository.](#)
- [Online version of this document](#)

**FreeMASTER in Zephyr** The FreeMASTER middleware repository can be used with MCUXpresso SDK as well as a Zephyr module. Zephyr-specific samples which include examples of Kconfig and Device Tree configurations for Serial, USB and Network communications are available in separate repository. West manifest in this sample repository fetches the full Zephyr package including the FreeMASTER middleware repository used as a Zephyr module.

## Example applications

**MCUX SDK Example applications** There are several example applications available for each supported MCU platform.

- **fmstr\_uart** demonstrates a plain serial transmission, typically connecting to a computer’s physical or virtual COM port. The typical transmission speed is 115200 bps.

- **fmstr\_can** demonstrates CAN bus communication. This requires a suitable CAN interface connected to the computer and interconnected with the target MCU using a properly terminated CAN bus. The typical transmission speed is 500 kbps. A FreeMASTER-over-CAN communication plug-in must be used.
- **fmstr\_usb\_cdc** uses an on-chip USB controller to implement a CDC communication class. It is connected directly to a computer's USB port and creates a virtual COM port device. The typical transmission speed is above 1 Mbps.
- **fmstr\_net** demonstrates the Network communication over UDP or TCP protocol. Existing examples use lwIP stack to implement the communication, but in general, it shall be possible to use any other TCP/IP stack to achieve the same functionality.
- **fmstr\_wifi** is the fmstr\_net application modified to use a WiFi network interface instead of a wired Ethernet connection.
- **fmstr\_rtt** demonstrates the communication over SEGGER J-Link RTT interface. Both fmstr\_net and fmstr\_rtt examples require the FreeMASTER TCP/UDP communication plug-in to be used on the PC host side.
- **fmstr\_eonce** uses the real-time data unit on the JTAG EOnCE module of the 56F800E family to implement pseudo-serial communication over the JTAG port. The typical transmission speed is around 10 kbps. This communication requires FreeMASTER JTAG/EOnCE communication plug-in.
- **fmstr\_pd\_bdm** uses JTAG or BDM debugging interface to access the target RAM directly while the CPU is running. Note that such approach can be used with any MCU application, even without any special driver code. The computer reads from and writes into the RAM directly without CPU intervention. The Packet-Driven BDM (PD-BDM) communication uses the same memory access to exchange command and response frames. With PD-BDM, the FreeMASTER tool is able to go beyond basic memory read/write operations and accesses also advanced features like Recorder, TSA, or Pipes. The typical transmission speed is around 10 kbps. A PD-BDM communication plug-in must be used in FreeMASTER and configured properly for the selected debugging interface. Note that this communication cannot be used while a debugging interface is used by a debugger session.
- **fmstr\_any** is a special example application which demonstrates how the NXP MCUXpresso Config Tools can be used to configure pins, clocks, peripherals, interrupts, and even the FreeMASTER "middleware" driver features in a graphical and user friendly way. The user can switch between the Serial, CAN, and other ways of communication and generate the required initialization code automatically.

**Zephyr sample applications** Zephyr sample applications demonstrate Kconfig and Device Tree configuration which configure the FreeMASTER middleware module for a selected communication option (Serial, CAN, Network or RTT).

Refer to *readme.md* files in each sample directory for description of configuration options required to implement FreeMASTER connectivity.

## Description

This section shows how to add the FreeMASTER Communication Driver into application and how to configure the connection to the FreeMASTER visualization tool.

**Features** The FreeMASTER driver implements the FreeMASTER protocol V4 and provides the following features which may be accessed using the FreeMASTER visualization tool:

- Read/write access to any memory location on the target.
- Optional password protection of the read, read/write, and read/write/flash access levels.

- Atomic bit manipulation on the target memory (bit-wise write access).
- Optimal size-aligned access to memory which is also suitable to access the peripheral register space.
- Oscilloscope access—real-time access to target variables. The sample rate may be limited by the communication speed.
- Recorder— access to the fast transient recorder running on the board as a part of the FreeMASTER driver. The sample rate is only limited by the MCU CPU speed. The length of the data recorded depends on the amount of available memory.
- Multiple instances of Oscilloscopes and Recorders without the limitation of maximum number of variables.
- Application commands—high-level message delivery from the PC to the application.
- TSA tables—describing the data types, variables, files, or hyperlinks exported by the target application. The TSA newly supports also non-memory mapped resources like external EEPROM or SD Card files.
- Pipes—enabling the buffered stream-oriented data exchange for a general-purpose terminal-like communication, diagnostic data streaming, or other data exchange.

The FreeMASTER driver features:

- Full FreeMASTER protocol V4 implementation with a new V4 style of CRC used.
- Layered approach supporting Serial, CAN, Network, PD-BDM, and other transports.
- Layered low-level Serial transport driver architecture enabling to select UART, LPUART, USART, and other physical implementations of serial interfaces, including USB-CDC.
- Layered low-level CAN transport driver architecture enabling to select FlexCAN, msCAN, MCAN, and other physical implementations of the CAN interface.
- Layered low-level Networking transport enabling to select TCP, UDP or J-Link RTT communication.
- TSA support to write-protect memory regions or individual variables and to deny the access to the unsafe memory.
- The pipe callback handlers are invoked whenever new data is available for reading from the pipe.
- Two Serial Single-Wire modes of operation are enabled. The “external” mode has the RX and TX shorted on-board. The “true” single-wire mode interconnects internally when the MCU or UART modules support it.

The following sections briefly describe all FreeMASTER features implemented by the driver. See the PC-based FreeMASTER User Manual for more details on how to use the features to monitor, tune, or control an embedded application.

**Board Detection** The FreeMASTER protocol V4 defines the standard set of configuration values which the host PC tool reads to identify the target and to access other target resources properly. The configuration includes the following parameters:

- Version of the driver and the version of the protocol implemented.
- MTU as the Maximum size of the Transmission Unit (for example; communication buffer size).
- Application name, description, and version strings.
- Application build date and time as a string.
- Target processor byte ordering (little/big endian).
- Protection level that requires password authentication.

- Number of the Recorder and Oscilloscope instances.
- RAM Base Address for optimized memory access commands.

**Memory Read** This basic feature enables the host PC to read any data memory location by specifying the address and size of the required memory area. The device response frame must be shorter than the MTU to fit into the outgoing communication buffer. To read a device memory of any size, the host uses the information retrieved during the Board Detection and splits the large-block request to multiple partial requests.

The driver uses size-aligned operations to read the target memory (for example; uses proper read-word instruction when an address is aligned to 4 bytes).

**Memory Write** Similarly to the Memory Read operation, the Memory Write feature enables to write to any RAM memory location on the target device. A single write command frame must be shorter than the MTU to fit into the target communication buffer. Larger requests must be split into smaller ones.

The driver uses size-aligned operations to write to the target memory (for example; uses proper write-word instruction when an address is aligned to 4 bytes).

**Masked Memory Write** To implement the write access to a single bit or a group of bits of target variables, the Masked Memory Write feature is available in the FreeMASTER protocol and it is supported by the driver using the Read-Modify-Write approach.

Be careful when writing to bit fields of volatile variables that are also modified in an application interrupt. The interrupt may be serviced in the middle of a read-modify-write operation and it may cause data corruption.

**Oscilloscope** The protocol and driver enables any number of variables to be read at once with a single request from the host. This feature is called Oscilloscope and the FreeMASTER tool uses it to display a real-time graph of variable values.

The driver can be configured to support any number of Oscilloscope instances and enable simultaneously running graphs to be displayed on the host computer screen.

**Recorder** The protocol enables the host to select target variables whose values are then periodically recorded into a dedicated on-board memory buffer. After such data sampling stops (either on a host request or by evaluating a threshold-crossing condition), the data buffer is downloaded to the host and displayed as a graph. The data sampling rate is not limited by the speed of the communication line, so it enables displaying the variable transitions in a very high resolution.

The driver can be configured to support multiple Recorder instances and enable multiple recorder graphs to be displayed on the host screen. Having multiple recorders also enables setting the recording point differently for each instance. For example; one instance may be recording data in a general timer interrupt while another instance may record at a specific control algorithm time in the PWM interrupt.

**TSA** With the TSA feature, data types and variables can be described directly in the application source code. Such information is later provided to the FreeMASTER tool which may use it instead of reading symbol data from the application ELF executable file.

The information is encoded as so-called TSA tables which become direct part of the application code. The TSA tables contain descriptors of variables that shall be visible to the host tool. The descriptors can describe the memory areas by specifying the address and size of the memory

block or more conveniently using the C variable names directly. Different set of TSA descriptors can be used to encode information about the structure types, unions, enumerations, or arrays.

The driver also supports special types of TSA table entries to describe user resources like external EEPROM and SD Card files, memory-mapped files, virtual directories, web URL hyperlinks, and constant enumerations.

**TSA Safety** When the TSA is enabled in the application, the TSA Safety can be enabled and validate the memory accesses directly by the embedded-side driver. When the TSA Safety is turned on, any memory request received from the host is validated and accepted only if it belongs to a TSA-described object. The TSA entries can be declared as Read-Write or Read-Only so that the driver can actively deny the write access to the Read-Only objects.

**Application commands** The Application Commands are high-level messages that can be delivered from the PC Host to the embedded application for further processing. The embedded application can either poll the status, or be called back when a new Application Command arrives to be processed. After the embedded application acknowledges that the command is handled, the host receives the Result Code and reads the other return data from memory. Both the Application Commands and the Result Codes are specific to a given application and it is user's responsibility to define them. The FreeMASTER protocol and the FreeMASTER driver only implement the delivery channel and a set of API calls to enable the Application Command processing in general.

**Pipes** The Pipes enable buffered and stream-oriented data exchange between the PC Host and the target application. Any pipe can be written to and read from at both ends (either on the PC or the MCU). The data transmission is acknowledged using the special FreeMASTER protocol commands. It is guaranteed that the data bytes are delivered from the writer to the reader in a proper order and without losses.

**Serial single-wire operation** The MCU Serial Communication Driver natively supports normal dual-wire operation. Because the protocol is half-duplex only, the driver can also operate in two single-wire modes:

- “External” single-wire operation where the Receiver and Transmitter pins are shorted on the board. This mode is supported by default in the MCU driver because the Receiver and Transmitter units are enabled or disabled whenever needed. It is also easy to extend this operation for the RS485 communication.
- “True” single-wire mode which uses only a single pin and the direction switching is made by the UART module. This mode of operation must be enabled by defining the FMSTR\_SERIAL\_SINGLEWIRE configuration option.

**Multi-session support** With networking interface it is possible for multiple clients to access the target MCU simultaneously. Reading and writing of target memory is processed atomically so there is no risk of data corruption. The state-full resources such as Recorders or Oscilloscopes are locked to a client session upon first use and access is denied to other clients until lock is released..

## Zephyr-specific

**Dedicated communication task** FreeMASTER communication may run isolated in a dedicated task. The task automates the FMSTR\_Init and FMSTR\_Poll calls together with periodic activities enabling the FreeMASTER UI to fetch information about tasks and CPU utilization. The task can be started automatically or manually, and it must be assigned a priority to be able to react on interrupts and other communication events. Refer to Zephyr FreeMASTER sample applications which all use this communication task.

**Zephyr shell and logging over FreeMASTER pipe** FreeMASTER implements a shell backend which may use FreeMASTER pipe as a I/O terminal and logging output. Refer to Zephyr FreeMASTER sample applications which all use this feature.

**Automatic TSA tables** TSA tables can be declared as “automatic” in Zephyr which make them automatically registered in the table list. This may be very useful when there are many TSA tables or when the tables are defined in different (often unrelated) libraries linked together. In this case user does not need to build a list of all tables manually.

**Driver files** The driver source files can be found in a top-level src folder, further divided into the sub-folders:

- **src/platforms** platform-specific folder—one folder exists for each supported processor platform (for example; 32-bit Little Endian platform). Each such folder contains a platform header file with data types and a code which implements the potentially platform-specific operations, such as aligned memory access.
- **src/common** folder—contains the common driver source files shared by the driver for all supported platforms. All the .c files must be added to the project, compiled, and linked together with the application.
  - *freemaster.h* - master driver header file, which declares the common data types, macros, and prototypes of the FreeMASTER driver API functions.
  - *freemaster\_cfg.h.example* - this file can serve as an example of the FreeMASTER driver configuration file. Save this file into a project source code folder and rename it to *freemaster\_cfg.h*. The FreeMASTER driver code includes this file to get the project-specific configuration options and to optimize the compilation of the driver.
  - *freemaster\_defcfg.h* - defines the default values for each FreeMASTER configuration option if the option is not set in the *freemaster\_cfg.h* file.
  - *freemaster\_protocol.h* - defines the FreeMASTER protocol constants used internally by the driver.
  - *freemaster\_protocol.c* - implements the FreeMASTER protocol decoder and handles the basic Get Configuration Value, Memory Read, and Memory Write commands.
  - *freemaster\_rec.c* - handles the Recorder-specific commands and implements the Recorder sampling and triggering routines. When the Recorder is disabled by the FreeMASTER driver configuration file, this file only compiles to empty API functions.
  - *freemaster\_scope.c* - handles the Oscilloscope-specific commands. If the Oscilloscope is disabled by the FreeMASTER driver configuration file, this file compiles as void.
  - *freemaster\_pipes.c* - implements the Pipes functionality when the Pipes feature is enabled.
  - *freemaster\_appcmd.c* - handles the communication commands used to deliver and execute the Application Commands within the context of the embedded application. When the Application Commands are disabled by the FreeMASTER driver configuration file, this file only compiles to empty API functions.

- *freemaster\_tsa.c* - handles the commands specific to the TSA feature. This feature enables the FreeMASTER host tool to obtain the TSA memory descriptors declared in the embedded application. If the TSA is disabled by the FreeMASTER driver configuration file, this file compiles as void.
- *freemaster\_tsa.h* - contains the declaration of the macros used to define the TSA memory descriptors. This file is indirectly included into the user application code (via *freemaster.h*).
- *freemaster\_sha.c* - implements the SHA-1 hash code used in the password authentication algorithm.
- *freemaster\_private.h* - contains the declarations of functions and data types used internally in the driver. It also contains the C pre-processor statements to perform the compile-time verification of the user configuration provided in the *freemaster\_cfg.h* file.
- *freemaster\_serial.c* - implements the serial protocol logic including the CRC, FIFO queuing, and other communication-related operations. This code calls the functions of the low-level communication driver indirectly via a character-oriented API exported by the specific low-level driver.
- *freemaster\_serial.h* - defines the low-level character-oriented Serial API.
- *freemaster\_can.c* - implements the CAN protocol logic including the CAN message preparation, signalling using the first data byte in the CAN frame, and other communication-related operations. This code calls the functions of the low-level communication driver indirectly via a message-oriented API exported by the specific low-level driver.
- *freemaster\_can.h* - defines the low-level message-oriented CAN API.
- *freemaster\_net.c* - implements the Network protocol transport logic including multiple session management code.
- *freemaster\_net.h* - definitions related to the Network transport.
- *freemaster\_pdbdm.c* - implements the packet-driven BDM communication buffer and other communication-related operations.
- *freemaster\_utils.c* - aligned memory copy routines, circular buffer management and other utility functions
- *freemaster\_utils.h* - definitions related to utility code.
- ***src/drivers/[sdk]/serial*** - contains the code related to the serial communication implemented using one of the supported SDK frameworks.
  - *freemaster\_serial\_XXX.c* and *.h* - implement low-level access to the communication peripheral registers. Different files exist for the UART, LPUART, USART, and other kinds of Serial communication modules.
- ***src/drivers/[sdk]/can*** - contains the code related to the serial communication implemented using one of the supported SDK frameworks.
  - *freemaster\_XXX.c* and *.h* - implement low-level access to the communication peripheral registers. Different files exist for the FlexCAN, msCAN, MCAN, and other kinds of CAN communication modules.
- ***src/drivers/[sdk]/network*** - contains low-level code adapting the FreeMASTER Network transport to an underlying TCP/IP or RTT stack.
  - *freemaster\_net\_lwip\_tcp.c* and *\_udp.c* - default networking implementation of TCP and UDP transports using lwIP stack.
  - *freemaster\_net\_segger\_rtt.c* - implementation of network transport using Segger J-Link RTT interface

**Driver configuration** The driver is configured using a single header file (*freemaster\_cfg.h*). Create this file and save it together with other project source files before compiling the driver code. All FreeMASTER driver source files include the *freemaster\_cfg.h* file and use the macros defined here for the conditional and parameterized compilation. The C compiler must locate the configuration file when compiling the driver files. Typically, it can be achieved by putting this file into a folder where the other project-specific included files are stored.

As a starting point to create the configuration file, get the *freemaster\_cfg.h.example* file, rename it to *freemaster\_cfg.h*, and save it into the project area.

**Note:** It is NOT recommended to leave the *freemaster\_cfg.h* file in the FreeMASTER driver source code folder. The configuration file must be placed at a project-specific location, so that it does not affect the other applications that use the same driver.

**Configurable items** This section describes the configuration options which can be defined in *freemaster\_cfg.h*.

### Interrupt modes

```
#define FMSTR_LONG_INTR [0|1]
#define FMSTR_SHORT_INTR [0|1]
#define FMSTR_POLL_DRIVEN [0|1]
```

**Value Type** boolean (0 or 1)

**Description** Exactly one of the three macros must be defined to non-zero. The others must be defined to zero or left undefined. The non-zero-defined constant selects the interrupt mode of the driver. See [Driver interrupt modes](#).

- FMSTR\_LONG\_INTR — long interrupt mode
- FMSTR\_SHORT\_INTR — short interrupt mode
- FMSTR\_POLL\_DRIVEN — poll-driven mode

**Note:** Some options may not be supported by all communication interfaces. For example, the FMSTR\_SHORT\_INTR option is not supported by the USB\_CDC interface.

### Protocol transport

```
#define FMSTR_TRANSPORT [identifier]
```

**Value Type** Driver identifiers are structure instance names defined in FreeMASTER source code. Specify one of existing instances to make use of the protocol transport.

**Description** Use one of the pre-defined constants, as implemented by the FreeMASTER code. The current driver supports the following transports:

- FMSTR\_SERIAL - serial communication protocol
- FMSTR\_CAN - using CAN communication
- FMSTR\_PDBDM - using packet-driven BDM communication
- FMSTR\_NET - network communication using TCP or UDP protocol

**Serial transport** This section describes configuration parameters used when serial transport is used:

```
#define FMSTR_TRANSPORT FMSTR_SERIAL
```

**FMSTR\_SERIAL\_DRV** Select what low-level driver interface will be used when implementing the Serial communication.

```
#define FMSTR_SERIAL_DRV [identifier]
```

**Value Type** Driver identifiers are structure instance names defined in FreeMASTER drivers code. Specify one of existing serial driver instances.

**Description** When using MCUXpresso SDK, use one of the following constants (see */drivers/mcuxsdk/serial* implementation):

- **FMSTR\_SERIAL\_MCUX\_UART** - UART driver
- **FMSTR\_SERIAL\_MCUX\_LPUART** - LPUART driver
- **FMSTR\_SERIAL\_MCUX\_USART** - USART driver
- **FMSTR\_SERIAL\_MCUX\_MINIUSART** - miniUSART driver
- **FMSTR\_SERIAL\_MCUX\_QSCI** - DSC QSCI driver
- **FMSTR\_SERIAL\_MCUX\_USB** - USB/CDC class driver (also see code in the */support/mcuxsdk\_usb* folder)
- **FMSTR\_SERIAL\_56F800E\_EONCE** - DSC JTAG EOnCE driver

Other SDKs or BSPs may define custom low-level driver interface structure which may be used as **FMSTR\_SERIAL\_DRV**. For example:

- **FMSTR\_SERIAL\_DREG\_UART** - demonstrates the low-level interface implemented without the MCUXpresso SDK and using direct access to peripheral registers.

### FMSTR\_SERIAL\_BASE

```
#define FMSTR_SERIAL_BASE [address|symbol]
```

**Value Type** Optional address value (numeric or symbolic)

**Description** Specify the base address of the UART, LPUART, USART, or other serial peripheral module to be used for the communication. This value is not defined by default. User application should call `FMSTR_SetSerialBaseAddress()` to select the peripheral module.

### FMSTR\_COMM\_BUFFER\_SIZE

```
#define FMSTR_COMM_BUFFER_SIZE [number]
```

**Value Type** 0 or a value in range 32...255

**Description** Specify the size of the communication buffer to be allocated by the driver. Default value, which suits all driver features, is used when this option is defined as 0.

### FMSTR\_COMM\_QUEUE\_SIZE

```
#define FMSTR_COMM_QUEUE_SIZE [number]
```

**Value Type** Value in range 0...255

**Description** Specify the size of the FIFO receiver queue used to quickly receive and store characters in the FMSTR\_SHORT\_INTR interrupt mode. The default value is 32 B.

### FMSTR\_SERIAL\_SINGLEWIRE

```
#define FMSTR_SERIAL_SINGLEWIRE [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** Set to non-zero to enable the “True” single-wire mode which uses a single MCU pin to communicate. The low-level driver enables the pin direction switching when the MCU peripheral supports it.

**CAN Bus transport** This section describes configuration parameters used when CAN transport is used:

```
#define FMSTR_TRANSPORT FMSTR_CAN
```

**FMSTR\_CAN\_DRV** Select what low-level driver interface will be used when implementing the CAN communication.

```
#define FMSTR_CAN_DRV [identifier]
```

**Value Type** Driver identifiers are structure instance names defined in FreeMASTER drivers code. Specify one of existing CAN driver instances.

**Description** When using MCUXpresso SDK, use one of the following constants (see */drivers/mcuxsdk/can implementation*):

- FMSTR\_CAN\_MCUX\_FLEXCAN - FlexCAN driver
- FMSTR\_CAN\_MCUX\_MCAN - MCAN driver
- FMSTR\_CAN\_MCUX\_MSCAN - msCAN driver
- FMSTR\_CAN\_MCUX\_DSCFLEXCAN - DSC FlexCAN driver
- FMSTR\_CAN\_MCUX\_DSCMSCAN - DSC msCAN driver

Other SDKs or BSPs may define the custom low-level driver interface structure which may be used as FMSTR\_CAN\_DRV.

### FMSTR\_CAN\_BASE

```
#define FMSTR_CAN_BASE [address|symbol]
```

**Value Type** Optional address value (numeric or symbolic)

**Description** Specify the base address of the FlexCAN, msCAN, or other CAN peripheral module to be used for the communication. This value is not defined by default. User application should call `FMSTR_SetCanBaseAddress()` to select the peripheral module.

#### FMSTR\_CAN\_CMDID

```
#define FMSTR_CAN_CMDID [number]
```

**Value Type** CAN identifier (11-bit or 29-bit number)

**Description** CAN message identifier used for FreeMASTER commands (direction from PC Host tool to target application). When declaring 29-bit identifier, combine the numeric value with `FMSTR_CAN_EXTID` bit. Default value is 0x7AA.

#### FMSTR\_CAN\_RSPID

```
#define FMSTR_CAN_RSPID [number]
```

**Value Type** CAN identifier (11-bit or 29-bit number)

**Description** CAN message identifier used for responding messages (direction from target application to PC Host tool). When declaring 29-bit identifier, combine the numeric value with `FMSTR_CAN_EXTID` bit. Note that both *CMDID* and *RSPID* values may be the same. Default value is 0x7AA.

#### FMSTR\_FLEXCAN\_TXMB

```
#define FMSTR_FLEXCAN_TXMB [number]
```

**Value Type** Number in range of 0..N where N is number of CAN message-buffers supported by HW module.

**Description** Only used when the FlexCAN low-level driver is used. Define the FlexCAN message buffer for CAN frame transmission. Default value is 0.

#### FMSTR\_FLEXCAN\_RXMB

```
#define FMSTR_FLEXCAN_RXMB [number]
```

**Value Type** Number in range of 0..N where N is number of CAN message-buffers supported by HW module.

**Description** Only used when the FlexCAN low-level driver is used. Define the FlexCAN message buffer for CAN frame reception. Note that the FreeMASTER driver may also operate with a common message buffer used by both TX and RX directions. Default value is 1.

**Network transport** This section describes configuration parameters used when Network transport is used:

```
#define FMSTR_TRANSPORT FMSTR_NET
```

**FMSTR\_NET\_DRV** Select network interface implementation.

```
#define FMSTR_NET_DRV [identifier]
```

**Value Type** Identifiers are structure instance names defined in FreeMASTER drivers code. Specify one of existing NET driver instances.

**Description** When using MCUXpresso SDK, use one of the following constants (see */drivers/mcuxsdk/network implementation*):

- **FMSTR\_NET\_LWIP\_TCP** - TCP communication using lwIP stack
- **FMSTR\_NET\_LWIP\_UDP** - UDP communication using lwIP stack
- **FMSTR\_NET\_SEGGER\_RTT** - Communication using SEGGER J-Link RTT interface

Other SDKs or BSPs may define the custom networking interface which may be used as FMSTR\_CAN\_DRV.

Add another row below:

#### FMSTR\_NET\_PORT

```
#define FMSTR_NET_PORT [number]
```

**Value Type** TCP or UDP port number (short integer)

**Description** Specifies the server port number used by TCP or UDP protocols.

#### FMSTR\_NET\_BLOCKING\_TIMEOUT

```
#define FMSTR_NET_BLOCKING_TIMEOUT [number]
```

**Value Type** Timeout as number of milliseconds

**Description** This value specifies a timeout in milliseconds for which the network socket operations may block the execution inside *FMSTR\_Poll*. This may be set high (e.g. 250) when a dedicated RTOS task is used to handle FreeMASTER protocol polling. Set to a lower value when the polling task is also responsible for other operations. Set to 0 to attempt to use non-blocking socket operations.

### FMSTR\_NET\_AUTODISCOVERY

```
#define FMSTR_NET_AUTODISCOVERY [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** This option enables the FreeMASTER driver to use a separate UDP socket to broadcast auto-discovery messages to network. This helps the FreeMASTER tool to discover the target device address, port and protocol options.

### Debugging options

#### FMSTR\_DISABLE

```
#define FMSTR_DISABLE [0|1]
```

**Value Type** boolean (0 or 1)

**Description** Define as non-zero to disable all FreeMASTER features, exclude the driver code from build, and compile all its API functions empty. This may be useful to remove FreeMASTER without modifying any application source code. Default value is 0 (false).

#### FMSTR\_DEBUG\_TX

```
#define FMSTR_DEBUG_TX [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** Define as non-zero to enable the driver to periodically transmit test frames out on the selected communication interface (SCI or CAN). With the debug transmission enabled, it is simpler to detect problems in the baudrate or other communication configuration settings.

The test frames are transmitted until the first valid command frame is received from the PC Host tool. The test frame is a valid error status frame, as defined by the protocol format. On the serial line, the test frame consists of three printable characters (+©W) which are easy to capture using the serial terminal tools.

This feature requires the FMSTR\_Poll() function to be called periodically. Default value is 0 (false).

#### FMSTR\_APPLICATION\_STR

```
#define FMSTR_APPLICATION_STR
```

**Value Type** String.

**Description** Name of the application visible in FreeMASTER host application.

### Memory access

### FMSTR\_USE\_READMEM

```
#define FMSTR_USE_READMEM [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** Define as non-zero to implement the Memory Read command and enable FreeMASTER to have read access to memory and variables. The access can be further restricted by using a TSA feature.  
Default value is 1 (true).

### FMSTR\_USE\_WRITEMEM

```
#define FMSTR_USE_WRITEMEM [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** Define as non-zero to implement the Memory Write command.  
The default value is 1 (true).

### Oscilloscope options

#### FMSTR\_USE\_SCOPE

```
#define FMSTR_USE_SCOPE [number]
```

**Value Type** Integer number.

**Description** Number of Oscilloscope instances to be supported. Set to 0 to disable the Oscilloscope feature.  
Default value is 0.

#### FMSTR\_MAX\_SCOPE\_VARS

```
#define FMSTR_MAX_SCOPE_VARS [number]
```

**Value Type** Integer number larger than 2.

**Description** Number of variables to be supported by each Oscilloscope instance.  
Default value is 8.

### Recorder options

#### FMSTR\_USE\_RECORDER

```
#define FMSTR_USE_RECORDER [number]
```

**Value Type** Integer number.

**Description** Number of Recorder instances to be supported. Set to 0 to disable the Recorder feature.

Default value is 0.

#### FMSTR\_REC\_BUFF\_SIZE

```
#define FMSTR_REC_BUFF_SIZE [number]
```

**Value Type** Integer number larger than 2.

**Description** Defines the size of the memory buffer used by the Recorder instance #0.

Default: not defined, user shall call 'FMSTR\_RecorderCreate()' API function to specify this parameter in run time.

#### FMSTR\_REC\_TIMEBASE

```
#define FMSTR_REC_TIMEBASE [time specification]
```

**Value Type** Number (nanoseconds time).

**Description** Defines the base sampling rate in nanoseconds (sampling speed) Recorder instance #0.

Use one of the following macros:

- FMSTR\_REC\_BASE\_SECONDS(x)
- FMSTR\_REC\_BASE\_MILLISEC(x)
- FMSTR\_REC\_BASE\_MICROSEC(x)
- FMSTR\_REC\_BASE\_NANOSEC(x)

Default: not defined, user shall call 'FMSTR\_RecorderCreate()' API function to specify this parameter in run time.

#### FMSTR\_REC\_FLOAT\_TRIG

```
#define FMSTR_REC_FLOAT_TRIG [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** Define as non-zero to implement the floating-point triggering. Be aware that floating-point triggering may grow the code size by linking the floating-point standard library.

Default value is 0 (false).

### Application Commands options

### FMSTR\_USE\_APPCMD

```
#define FMSTR_USE_APPCMD [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** Define as non-zero to implement the Application Commands feature. Default value is 0 (false).

### FMSTR\_APPCMD\_BUFF\_SIZE

```
#define FMSTR_APPCMD_BUFF_SIZE [size]
```

**Value Type** Numeric buffer size in range 1..255

**Description** The size of the Application Command data buffer allocated by the driver. The buffer stores the (optional) parameters of the Application Command which waits to be processed.

### FMSTR\_MAX\_APPCMD\_CALLS

```
#define FMSTR_MAX_APPCMD_CALLS [number]
```

**Value Type** Number in range 0..255

**Description** The number of different Application Commands that can be assigned a callback handler function using FMSTR\_RegisterAppCmdCall(). Default value is 0.

### TSA options

#### FMSTR\_USE\_TSA

```
#define FMSTR_USE_TSA [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** Enable the FreeMASTER TSA feature to be used. With this option enabled, the TSA tables defined in the applications are made available to the FreeMASTER host tool. Default value is 0 (false).

#### FMSTR\_USE\_TSA\_SAFETY

```
#define FMSTR_USE_TSA_SAFETY [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** Enable the memory access validation in the FreeMASTER driver. With this option, the host tool is not able to access the memory which is not described by at least one TSA descriptor. Also a write access is denied for objects defined as read-only in TSA tables. Default value is 0 (false).

#### FMSTR\_USE\_TSA\_INROM

```
#define FMSTR_USE_TSA_INROM [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** Declare all TSA descriptors as *const*, which enables the linker to put the data into the flash memory. The actual result depends on linker settings or the linker commands used in the project. Default value is 0 (false).

#### FMSTR\_USE\_TSA\_DYNAMIC

```
#define FMSTR_USE_TSA_DYNAMIC [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** Enable runtime-defined TSA entries to be added to the TSA table by the FMSTR\_SetUpTsaBuff() and FMSTR\_TsaAddVar() functions. Default value is 0 (false).

### Pipes options

#### FMSTR\_USE\_PIPES

```
#define FMSTR_USE_PIPES [0|1]
```

**Value Type** Boolean 0 or 1.

**Description** Enable the FreeMASTER Pipes feature to be used. Default value is 0 (false).

#### FMSTR\_MAX\_PIPES\_COUNT

```
#define FMSTR_MAX_PIPES_COUNT [number]
```

**Value Type** Number in range 1..63.

**Description** The number of simultaneous pipe connections to support. The default value is 1.

**Driver interrupt modes** To implement the communication, the FreeMASTER driver handles the Serial or CAN module's receive and transmit requests. Use the *freemaster\_cfg.h* configuration file to select whether the driver processes the communication automatically in the interrupt service routine handler or if it only polls the status of the module (typically during the application idle time).

This section describes each of the interrupt mode in more details.

**Completely Interrupt-Driven operation** Activated using:

```
#define FMSTR_LONG_INTR 1
```

In this mode, both the communication and the FreeMASTER protocol decoding is done in the *FMSTR\_SerialIsr*, *FMSTR\_CanIsr*, or other interrupt service routine. Because the protocol execution may be a lengthy task (especially with the TSA-Safety enabled) it is recommended to use this mode only if the interrupt prioritization scheme is possible in the application and the FreeMASTER interrupt is assigned to a lower (the lowest) priority.

In this mode, the application code must register its own interrupt handler for all interrupt vectors related to the selected communication interface and call the *FMSTR\_SerialIsr* or *FMSTR\_CanIsr* functions from that handler.

**Mixed Interrupt and Polling Modes** Activated using:

```
#define FMSTR_SHORT_INTR 1
```

In this mode, the communication processing time is split between the interrupt routine and the main application loop or task. The raw communication is handled by the *FMSTR\_SerialIsr*, *FMSTR\_CanIsr*, or other interrupt service routine, while the protocol decoding and execution is handled by the *FMSTR\_Poll* routine. Call *FMSTR\_Poll* during the idle time in the application main loop.

The interrupt processing in this mode is relatively fast and deterministic. Upon a serial-receive event, the received character is only placed into a FIFO-like queue and it is not further processed. Upon a CAN receive event, the received frame is stored into a receive buffer. When transmitting, the characters are fetched from the prepared transmit buffer.

In this mode, the application code must register its own interrupt handler for all interrupt vectors related to the selected communication interface and call the *FMSTR\_SerialIsr* or *FMSTR\_CanIsr* functions from that handler.

When the serial interface is used as the serial communication interface, ensure that the *FMSTR\_Poll* function is called at least once per *N* character time periods. *N* is the length of the FreeMASTER FIFO queue (*FMSTR\_COMM\_QUEUE\_SIZE*) and the character time is the time needed to transmit or receive a single byte over the SCI line.

**Completely Poll-driven**

```
#define FMSTR_POLL_DRIVEN 1
```

In this mode, both the communication and the FreeMASTER protocol decoding are done in the *FMSTR\_Poll* routine. No interrupts are needed and the *FMSTR\_SerialIsr*, *FMSTR\_CanIsr*, and similar handlers compile to an empty code.

When using this mode, ensure that the *FMSTR\_Poll* function is called by the application at least once per the serial "character time" which is the time needed to transmit or receive a single character.

In the latter two modes (*FMSTR\_SHORT\_INTR* and *FMSTR\_POLL\_DRIVEN*), the protocol handling takes place in the *FMSTR\_Poll* routine. An application interrupt can occur in the middle of the

Read Memory or Write Memory commands' execution and corrupt the variable being accessed by the FreeMASTER driver. In these two modes, some issues or glitches may occur when using FreeMASTER to visualize or monitor volatile variables modified in interrupt servicing code.

The same issue may appear even in the full interrupt mode (FMSTR\_LONG\_INTR), if volatile variables are modified in the interrupt code with a priority higher than the priority of the communication interrupt.

**Data types** Simple portability was one of the main requirements when writing the FreeMASTER driver. This is why the driver code uses the privately-declared data types and the vast majority of the platform-dependent code is separated in the platform-dependent source files. The data types used in the driver API are all defined in the platform-specific header file.

To prevent name conflicts with the symbols used in the application, all data types, macros, and functions have the FMSTR\_ prefix. The only global variables used in the driver are the transport and low-level API structures exported from the driver-implementation layer to upper layers. Other than that, all private variables are declared as static and named using the fmstr\_ prefix.

**Communication interface initialization** The FreeMASTER driver does not perform neither the initialization nor the configuration of the peripheral module that it uses to communicate. It is the application startup code responsibility to configure the communication module before the FreeMASTER driver is initialized by the FMSTR\_Init call.

When the Serial communication module is used as the FreeMASTER communication interface, configure the UART receive and transmit pins, the serial communication baud rate, parity (no-parity), the character length (eight bits), and the number of stop bits (one) before initializing the FreeMASTER driver. For either the long or the short interrupt modes of the driver (see [Driver interrupt modes](#)), configure the interrupt controller and register an application-specific interrupt handler for all interrupt sources related to the selected serial peripheral module. Call the FMSTR\_SerialIsr function from the application handler.

When a CAN module is used as the FreeMASTER communication interface, configure the CAN receive and transmit pins and the CAN module bit rate before initializing the FreeMASTER driver. For either the long or the short interrupt modes of the driver (see [Driver interrupt modes](#)), configure the interrupt controller and register an application-specific interrupt handler for all interrupt sources related to the selected CAN peripheral module. Call the FMSTR\_CanIsr function from the application handler.

**Note:** It is not necessary to enable or unmask the serial nor the CAN interrupts before initializing the FreeMASTER driver. The driver enables or disables the interrupts and communication lines, as required during runtime.

**FreeMASTER Recorder calls** When using the FreeMASTER Recorder in the application (FMSTR\_USE\_RECORDER > 0), call the FMSTR\_RecorderCreate function early after FMSTR\_Init to set up each recorder instance to be used in the application. Then call the FMSTR\_Recorder function periodically in the code where the data recording should occur. A typical place to call the Recorder routine is at the timer or PWM interrupts, but it can be anywhere else. The example applications provided together with the driver code call the FMSTR\_Recorder in the main application loop.

In applications where FMSTR\_Recorder is called periodically with a constant period, specify the period in the Recorder configuration structure before calling FMSTR\_RecorderCreate. This setting enables the PC Host FreeMASTER tool to display the X-axis of the Recorder graph properly scaled for the time domain.

**Driver usage** Start using or evaluating FreeMASTER by opening some of the example applications available in the driver setup package.

Follow these steps to enable the basic FreeMASTER connectivity in the application:

- Make sure that all \*.c files of the FreeMASTER driver from the `src/common/platforms/[your_platform]` folder are a part of the project. See [Driver files](#) for more details.
- Configure the FreeMASTER driver by creating or editing the `freemaster_cfg.h` file and by saving it into the application project directory. See [Driver configuration](#) for more details.
- Include the `freemaster.h` file into any application source file that makes the FreeMASTER API calls.
- Initialize the Serial or CAN modules. Set the baud rate, parity, and other parameters of the communication. Do not enable the communication interrupts in the interrupt mask registers.
- For the FMSTR\_LONG\_INTR and FMSTR\_SHORT\_INTR modes, install the application-specific interrupt routine and call the FMSTR\_SerialIsr or FMSTR\_CanIsr functions from this handler.
- Call the FMSTR\_Init function early on in the application initialization code.
- Call the FMSTR\_RecorderCreate functions for each Recorder instance to enable the Recorder feature.
- In the main application loop, call the FMSTR\_Poll API function periodically when the application is idle.
- For the FMSTR\_SHORT\_INTR and FMSTR\_LONG\_INTR modes, enable the interrupts globally so that the interrupts can be handled by the CPU.

**Communication troubleshooting** The most common problem that causes communication issues is a wrong baud rate setting or a wrong pin multiplexer setting of the target MCU. When a communication between the PC Host running FreeMASTER and the target MCU cannot be established, try enabling the FMSTR\_DEBUG\_TX option in the `freemaster_cfg.h` file and call the FMSTR\_Poll function periodically in the main application task loop.

With this feature enabled, the FreeMASTER driver periodically transmits a test frame through the Serial or CAN lines. Use a logic analyzer or an oscilloscope to monitor the signals at the communication pins of the CPU device to examine whether the bit rate and signal polarity are configured properly.

## Driver API

This section describes the driver Application Programmers' Interface (API) needed to initialize and use the FreeMASTER serial communication driver.

**Control API** There are three key functions to initialize and use the driver.

### FMSTR\_Init

#### Prototype

```
FMSTR_BOOL FMSTR_Init(void);
```

- Declaration: `freemaster.h`
- Implementation: `freemaster_protocol.c`

**Description** This function initializes the internal variables of the FreeMASTER driver and enables the communication interface. This function does not change the configuration of the selected communication module. The hardware module must be initialized before the *FMSTR\_Init* function is called.

A call to this function must occur before calling any other FreeMASTER driver API functions.

## FMSTR\_Poll

### Prototype

```
void FMSTR_Poll(void);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_protocol.c*

**Description** In the poll-driven or short interrupt modes, this function handles the protocol decoding and execution (see *Driver interrupt modes*). In the poll-driven mode, this function also handles the communication interface with the PC. Typically, the *FMSTR\_Poll* function is called during the “idle” time in the main application task loop.

To prevent the receive data overflow (loss) on a serial interface, make sure that the *FMSTR\_Poll* function is called at least once per the time calculated as:

$$N * Tchar$$

where:

- *N* is equal to the length of the receive FIFO queue (configured by the *FMSTR\_COMM\_QUEUE\_SIZE* macro). *N* is 1 for the poll-driven mode.
- *Tchar* is the character time, which is the time needed to transmit or receive a single byte over the SCI line.

**Note:** In the long interrupt mode, this function typically compiles as an empty function and can still be called. It is worthwhile to call this function regardless of the interrupt mode used in the application. This approach enables a convenient switching between the different interrupt modes only by changing the configuration macros in the *freemaster\_cfg.h* file.

## FMSTR\_SerialIsr / FMSTR\_CanIsr

### Prototype

```
void FMSTR_SerialIsr(void);
void FMSTR_CanIsr(void);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *hw-specific low-level driver C file*

**Description** This function contains the interrupt-processing code of the FreeMASTER driver. In long or short interrupt modes (see *Driver interrupt modes*), this function must be called from the application interrupt service routine registered for the communication interrupt vector. On platforms where the communication module uses multiple interrupt vectors, the application should register a handler for all vectors and call this function at each interrupt.

**Note:** In a poll-driven mode, this function is compiled as an empty function and does not have to be used.

## Recorder API

### FMSTR\_RecorderCreate

#### Prototype

```
FMSTR_BOOL FMSTR_RecorderCreate(FMSTR_INDEX recIndex, FMSTR_REC_BUFF* buffCfg);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_rec.c*

**Description** This function registers a recorder instance and enables it to be used by the PC Host tool. Call this function for all recorder instances from 0 to the maximum number defined by the FMSTR\_USE\_RECORDER configuration option (minus one). An exception to this requirement is the recorder of instance 0 which may be automatically configured by FMSTR\_Init when the *freemaster\_cfg.h* configuration file defines the *FMSTR\_REC\_BUFF\_SIZE* and *FMSTR\_REC\_TIMEBASE* options.

For more information, see [Configurable items](#).

### FMSTR\_Recorder

#### Prototype

```
void FMSTR_Recorder(FMSTR_INDEX recIndex);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_rec.c*

**Description** This function takes a sample of the variables being recorded using the FreeMASTER Recorder instance *recIndex*. If the selected Recorder is not active when the *FMSTR\_Recorder* function is being called, the function returns immediately. When the Recorder is active, the values of the variables being recorded are copied into the recorder buffer and the trigger conditions are evaluated.

If a trigger condition is satisfied, the Recorder enters the post-trigger mode, where it counts down the follow-up samples (number of *FMSTR\_Recorder* function calls) and de-activates the Recorder when the required post-trigger samples are finished.

The *FMSTR\_Recorder* function is typically called in the timer or PWM interrupt service routines. This function can also be called in the application main loop (for testing purposes).

### FMSTR\_RecorderTrigger

#### Prototype

```
void FMSTR_RecorderTrigger(FMSTR_INDEX recIndex);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_rec.c*

**Description** This function forces the Recorder trigger condition to happen, which causes the Recorder to be automatically deactivated after the post-trigger samples are sampled. Use this function in the application code for programmatic control over the Recorder triggering. This can be useful when a more complex triggering conditions need to be used.

**Fast Recorder API** The Fast Recorder feature is not available in the FreeMASTER driver version 3. This feature was heavily dependent on the target platform and it was only available for the 56F8xxxx DSCs.

**TSA Tables** When the TSA is enabled in the FreeMASTER driver configuration file (by setting the FMSTR\_USE\_TSA macro to a non-zero value), it defines the so-called TSA tables in the application. This section describes the macros that must to be used to define the TSA tables.

There can be any number of TSA tables spread across the application source files. There must be always exactly one TSA Table List defined, which informs the FreeMASTER driver about the active TSA tables.

When there is at least one TSA table and one TSA Table List defined in the application, the TSA information automatically appears in the FreeMASTER symbols list. The symbols can then be used to create FreeMASTER variables for visualization or control.

**TSA table definition** The TSA table describes the static or global variables together with their address, size, type, and access-protection information. If the TSA-described variables are of a structure type, the TSA table may also describe this type and provide an access to the individual structure members of the variable.

The TSA table definition begins with the FMSTR\_TSA\_TABLE\_BEGIN macro with a *table\_id* identifying the table. The *table\_id* shall be a valid C-language symbol.

```
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_BEGIN(table_id)
```

After this opening macro, the TSA descriptors are placed using these macros:

```
/* Adding variable descriptors */
FMSTR_TSA_RW_VAR(name, type) /* read/write variable entry */
FMSTR_TSA_RO_VAR(name, type) /* read-only variable entry */

/* Description of complex data types */
FMSTR_TSA_STRUCT(struct_name) /* structure or union type entry */
FMSTR_TSA_MEMBER(struct_name, member_name, type) /* structure member entry */

/* Memory blocks */
FMSTR_TSA_RW_MEM(name, type, address, size) /* read/write memory block */
FMSTR_TSA_RO_MEM(name, type, address, size) /* read-only memory block */
```

The table is closed using the FMSTR\_TSA\_TABLE\_END macro:

```
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_END()
```

**TSA descriptor parameters** The TSA descriptor macros accept these parameters:

- *name* — variable name. The variable must be defined before the TSA descriptor references it.
- *type* — variable or member type. Only one of the pre-defined type constants may be used (see below).
- *struct\_name* — structure type name. The type must be defined (typedef) before the TSA descriptor references it.

- *member\_name* — structure member name.

**Note:** The structure member descriptors (FMSTR\_TSA\_MEMBER) must immediately follow the parent structure descriptor (FMSTR\_TSA\_STRUCT) in the table.

**Note:** To write-protect the variables in the FreeMASTER driver (FMSTR\_TSA\_RO\_VAR), enable the TSA-Safety feature in the configuration file.

**TSA variable types** The table lists *type* identifiers which can be used in TSA descriptors:

Constant	Description
FMSTR_TSA_UINTn	Unsigned integer type of size <i>n</i> bits (n=8,16,32,64)
FMSTR_TSA_SINTn	Signed integer type of size <i>n</i> bits (n=8,16,32,64)
FMSTR_TSA_FRACn	Fractional number of size <i>n</i> bits (n=16,32,64).
FMSTR_TSA_FRAC_Q( <i>m,n</i> )	Signed fractional number in general Q form (m+n+1 total bits)
FMSTR_TSA_FRAC_UQ( <i>m,n</i> )	Unsigned fractional number in general UQ form (m+n total bits)
FMSTR_TSA_FLOAT	4-byte standard IEEE floating-point type
FMSTR_TSA_DOUBLE	8-byte standard IEEE floating-point type
FMSTR_TSA_POINTER	Generic pointer type defined (platform-specific 16 or 32 bit)
FM-STR_TSA_USERTYPE( <i>name</i> )	Structure or union type declared with FMSTR_TSA_STRUCT record

**TSA table list** There shall be exactly one TSA Table List in the application. The list contains one entry for each TSA table defined anywhere in the application.

The TSA Table List begins with the FMSTR\_TSA\_TABLE\_LIST\_BEGIN macro and continues with the TSA table entries for each table.

```
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_LIST_BEGIN()

FMSTR_TSA_TABLE(table_id)
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE(table_id2)
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE(table_id3)
...
```

The list is closed with the FMSTR\_TSA\_TABLE\_LIST\_END macro:

```
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_LIST_END()
```

**TSA Active Content entries** FreeMASTER v2.0 and higher supports TSA Active Content, enabling the TSA tables to describe the memory-mapped files, virtual directories, and URL hyperlinks. FreeMASTER can access such objects similarly to accessing the files and folders on the local hard drive.

With this set of TSA entries, the FreeMASTER pages can be embedded directly into the target MCU flash and accessed by FreeMASTER directly over the communication line. The HTML-coded pages rendered inside the FreeMASTER window can access the TSA Active Content resources using a special URL referencing the *fmstr:* protocol.

This example provides an overview of the supported TSA Active Content entries:

```
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_BEGIN(files_and_links)

/* Directory entry applies to all subsequent MEMFILE entries */
FMSTR_TSA_DIRECTORY("/text_files") /* entering a new virtual directory */
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

/* The readme.txt file will be accessible at the fmstr://text_files/readme.txt URL */
FMSTR_TSA_MEMFILE("readme.txt", readme_txt, sizeof(readme_txt)) /* memory-mapped file */

/* Files can also be specified with a full path so the DIRECTORY entry does not apply */
FMSTR_TSA_MEMFILE("/index.htm", index, sizeof(index)) /* memory-mapped file */
FMSTR_TSA_MEMFILE("/prj/demo.pmp", demo_pmp, sizeof(demo_pmp)) /* memory-mapped file */

/* Hyperlinks can point to a local MEMFILE object or to the Internet */
FMSTR_TSA_HREF("Board's Built-in Welcome Page", "/index.htm")
FMSTR_TSA_HREF("FreeMASTER Home Page", "http://www.nxp.com/freemaster")

/* Project file links simplify opening the projects from any URLs */
FMSTR_TSA_PROJECT("Demonstration Project (embedded)", "/prj/demo.pmp")
FMSTR_TSA_PROJECT("Full Project (online)", "http://mycompany.com/prj/demo.pmp")

FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_END()

```

## TSA API

### FMSTR\_SetUpTsaBuff

#### Prototype

```
FMSTR_BOOL FMSTR_SetUpTsaBuff(FMSTR_ADDR buffAddr, FMSTR_SIZE buffSize);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_tsa.c*

#### Arguments

- *buffAddr* [in] - address of the memory buffer for the dynamic TSA table
- *buffSize* [in] - size of the memory buffer which determines the maximum number of TSA entries to be added in the runtime

**Description** This function must be used to assign the RAM memory buffer to the TSA subsystem when `FMSTR_USE_TSA_DYNAMIC` is enabled. The memory buffer is then used to store the TSA entries added dynamically to the runtime TSA table using the `FMSTR_TsaAddVar` function call. The runtime TSA table is processed by the FreeMASTER PC Host tool along with all static tables as soon as the communication port is open.

The size of the memory buffer determines the number of TSA entries that can be added dynamically. Depending on the MCU platform, one TSA entry takes either 8 or 16 bytes.

### FMSTR\_TsaAddVar

#### Prototype

```
FMSTR_BOOL FMSTR_TsaAddVar(FMSTR_TSATBL_STRPTR tsaName, FMSTR_TSATBL_STRPTR
↪ tsaType,
    FMSTR_TSATBL_VOIDPTR varAddr, FMSTR_SIZE32 varSize,
    FMSTR_SIZE flags);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*

- Implementation: *freemaster\_tsa.c*

### Arguments

- *tsaName* [in] - name of the object
- *tsaType* [in] - name of the object type
- *varAddr* [in] - address of the object
- *varSize* [in] - size of the object
- *flags* [in] - access flags; a combination of these values:
  - *FMSTR\_TSA\_INFO\_RO\_VAR* — read-only memory-mapped object (typically a variable)
  - *FMSTR\_TSA\_INFO\_RW\_VAR* — read/write memory-mapped object
  - *FMSTR\_TSA\_INFO\_NON\_VAR* — other entry, describing structure types, structure members, enumerations, and other types

**Description** This function can be called only when the dynamic TSA table is enabled by the `FMSTR_USE_TSA_DYNAMIC` configuration option and when the `FMSTR_SetUpTsaBuff` function call is made to assign the dynamic TSA table memory. This function adds an entry into the dynamic TSA table. It can be used to register a read-only or read/write memory object or describe an item of the user-defined type.

See [TSA table definition](#) for more details about the TSA table entries.

## Application Commands API

### FMSTR\_GetAppCmd

#### Prototype

```
FMSTR_APPCMD_CODE FMSTR_GetAppCmd(void);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_appcmd.c*

**Description** This function can be used to detect if there is an Application Command waiting to be processed by the application. If no command is pending, this function returns the `FMSTR_APPCMDRESULT_NOCMD` constant. Otherwise, this function returns the code of the Application Command that must be processed. Use the `FMSTR_AppCmdAck` call to acknowledge the Application Command after it is processed and to return the appropriate result code to the host.

The `FMSTR_GetAppCmd` function does not report the commands for which a callback handler function exists. If the `FMSTR_GetAppCmd` function is called when a callback-registered command is pending (and before it is actually processed by the callback function), this function returns `FMSTR_APPCMDRESULT_NOCMD`.

### FMSTR\_GetAppCmdData

## Prototype

```
FMSTR_APPCMD_PDATA FMSTR_GetAppCmdData(FMSTR_SIZE* dataLen);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_appcmd.c*

## Arguments

- *dataLen* [out] - pointer to the variable that receives the length of the data available in the buffer. It can be NULL when this information is not needed.

**Description** This function can be used to retrieve the Application Command data when the application determines that an Application Command is pending (see [FMSTR\\_GetAppCmd](#)).

There is just a single buffer to hold the Application Command data (the buffer length is FMSTR\_APPCMD\_BUFF\_SIZE bytes). If the data are to be used in the application after the command is processed by the FMSTR\_AppCmdAck call, copy the data out to a private buffer.

## FMSTR\_AppCmdAck

### Prototype

```
void FMSTR_AppCmdAck(FMSTR_APPCMD_RESULT resultCode);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_appcmd.c*

## Arguments

- *resultCode* [in] - the result code which is to be returned to FreeMASTER

**Description** This function is used when the Application Command processing finishes in the application. The resultCode passed to this function is returned back to the host and the driver is re-initialized to expect the next Application Command.

After this function is called and before the next Application Command arrives, the return value of the FMSTR\_GetAppCmd function is FMSTR\_APPCMDRESULT\_NOCMD.

## FMSTR\_AppCmdSetResponseData

### Prototype

```
void FMSTR_AppCmdSetResponseData(FMSTR_ADDR responseDataAddr, FMSTR_SIZE responseDataLen);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_appcmd.c*

## Arguments

- *resultDataAddr* [in] - pointer to the data buffer that is to be copied to the Application Command data buffer
- *resultDataLen* [in] - length of the data to be copied. It must not exceed the FMSTR\_APPCMD\_BUFF\_SIZE value.

**Description** This function can be used before the Application Command processing finishes, when there are data to be returned back to the PC.

The response data buffer is copied into the Application Command data buffer, from where it is accessed when the host requires it. Do not use FMSTR\_GetAppCmdData and the data buffer after FMSTR\_AppCmdSetResponseData is called.

**Note:** The current version of FreeMASTER does not support the Application Command response data.

## FMSTR\_RegisterAppCmdCall

### Prototype

```
FMSTR_BOOL FMSTR_RegisterAppCmdCall(FMSTR_APPCMD_CODE appCmdCode, FMSTR_
↳PAPPCMDFUNC callbackFunc);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_appcmd.c*

## Arguments

- *appCmdCode* [in] - the Application Command code for which the callback is to be registered
- *callbackFunc* [in] - pointer to the callback function that is to be registered. Use NULL to unregister a callback registered previously with this Application Command.

**Return value** This function returns a non-zero value when the callback function was successfully registered or unregistered. It can return zero when trying to register a callback function for more than FMSTR\_MAX\_APPCMD\_CALLS different Application Commands.

**Description** This function can be used to register the given function as a callback handler for the Application Command. The Application Command is identified using single-byte code. The callback function is invoked automatically by the FreeMASTER driver when the protocol decoder obtains a request to get the application command result code.

The prototype of the callback function is

```
FMSTR_APPCMD_RESULT HandlerFunction(FMSTR_APPCMD_CODE nAppcmd,
FMSTR_APPCMD_PDATA pData, FMSTR_SIZE nDataLen);
```

Where:

- *nAppcmd* -Application Command code
- *pData* —points to the Application Command data received (if any)
- *nDataLen* —information about the Application Command data length

The return value of the callback function is used as the Application Command Result Code and returned to FreeMASTER.

**Note:** The FMSTR\_MAX\_APPCMD\_CALLS configuration macro defines how many different Application Commands may be handled by a callback function. When FMSTR\_MAX\_APPCMD\_CALLS is undefined or defined as zero, the FMSTR\_RegisterAppCmdCall function always fails.

## Pipes API

### FMSTR\_PipeOpen

#### Prototype

```
FMSTR_HPIPE FMSTR_PipeOpen(FMSTR_PIPE_PORT pipePort, FMSTR_PPIPEFUNC pipeCallback,
    FMSTR_ADDR pipeRxBuff, FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE pipeRxSize,
    FMSTR_ADDR pipeTxBuff, FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE pipeTxSize,
    FMSTR_U8 type, const FMSTR_CHAR *name);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_pipes.c*

#### Arguments

- *pipePort* [in] - port number that identifies the pipe for the client
- *pipeCallback* [in] - pointer to the callback function that is called whenever a pipe data status changes
- *pipeRxBuff* [in] - address of the receive memory buffer
- *pipeRxSize* [in] - size of the receive memory buffer
- *pipeTxBuff* [in] - address of the transmit memory buffer
- *pipeTxSize* [in] - size of the transmit memory buffer
- *type* [in] - a combination of FMSTR\_PIPE\_MODE\_XXX and FMSTR\_PIPE\_SIZE\_XXX constants describing primary pipe data format and usage. This type helps FreeMASTER decide how to access the pipe by default. Optional, use 0 when undetermined.
- *name* [in] - user name of the pipe port. This name is visible to the FreeMASTER user when creating the graphical pipe interface.

**Description** This function initializes a new pipe and makes it ready to accept or send the data to the PC Host client. The receive memory buffer is used to store the received data before they are read out by the FMSTR\_PipeRead call. When this buffer gets full, the PC Host client denies the data transmission into this pipe until there is enough free space again. The transmit memory buffer is used to store the data transmitted by the application to the PC Host client using the FMSTR\_PipeWrite call. The transmit buffer can get full when the PC Host is disconnected or when it is slow in receiving and reading out the pipe data.

The function returns the pipe handle which must be stored and used in the subsequent calls to manage the pipe object.

The callback function (if specified) is called whenever new data are received through the pipe and available for reading. This callback is also called when the data waiting in the transmit buffer are successfully pushed to the PC Host and the transmit buffer free space increases. The prototype of the callback function provided by the user application must be as follows. The *PipeHandler* name is only a placeholder and must be defined by the application.

```
void PipeHandler(FMSTR_HPIPE pipeHandle);
```

## FMSTR\_PipeClose

### Prototype

```
void FMSTR_PipeClose(FMSTR_HPIPE pipeHandle);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_pipes.c*

### Arguments

- *pipeHandle* [in] - pipe handle returned from the FMSTR\_PipeOpen function call

**Description** This function de-initializes the pipe object. No data can be received or sent on the pipe after this call.

## FMSTR\_PipeWrite

### Prototype

```
FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE FMSTR_PipeWrite(FMSTR_HPIPE pipeHandle, FMSTR_ADDR pipeData,  
    FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE pipeDataLen, FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE writeGranularity);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_pipes.c*

### Arguments

- *pipeHandle* [in] - pipe handle returned from the FMSTR\_PipeOpen function call
- *pipeData* [in] - address of the data to be written
- *pipeDataLen* [in] - length of the data to be written
- *writeGranularity* [in] - size of the minimum unit of data which is to be written

**Description** This function puts the user-specified data into the pipe's transmit memory buffer and schedules it for transmission. This function returns the number of bytes that were successfully written into the buffer. This number may be smaller than the number of the requested bytes if there is not enough free space in the transmit buffer.

The *writeGranularity* argument can be used to split the data into smaller chunks, each of the size given by the *writeGranularity* value. The FMSTR\_PipeWrite function writes as many data chunks as possible into the transmit buffer and does not attempt to write an incomplete chunk. This feature can prove to be useful to avoid the intermediate caching when writing an array of integer values or other multi-byte data items. When making the *nGranularity* value equal to the *nLength* value, all data are considered as one chunk which is either written successfully as a whole or not at all. The *nGranularity* value of 0 or 1 disables the data-chunk approach.

## FMSTR\_PipeRead

## Prototype

```
FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE FMSTR_PipeRead(FMSTR_HPIPE pipeHandle, FMSTR_ADDR pipeData,  
    FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE pipeDataLen, FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE readGranularity);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster\_pipes.c*

## Arguments

- *pipeHandle* [in] - pipe handle returned from the FMSTR\_PipeOpen function call
- *pipeData* [in] - address of the data buffer to be filled with the received data
- *pipeDataLen* [in] - length of the data to be read
- *readGranularity* [in] - size of the minimum unit of data which is to be read

**Description** This function copies the data received from the pipe from its receive buffer to the user buffer for further processing. The function returns the number of bytes that were successfully copied to the buffer. This number may be smaller than the number of the requested bytes if there is not enough data bytes available in the receive buffer.

The *readGranularity* argument can be used to copy the data in larger chunks in the same way as described in the FMSTR\_PipeWrite function.

**API data types** This section describes the data types used in the FreeMASTER driver. The information provided here can be useful when modifying or porting the FreeMASTER Communication Driver to new NXP platforms.

**Note:** The licensing conditions prohibit use of FreeMASTER and the FreeMASTER Communication Driver with non-NXP MPU or MCU products.

**Public common types** The table below describes the public data types used in the FreeMASTER driver API calls. The data types are declared in the *freemaster.h* header file.

Type name	Description
<i>FM-STR_ADDR</i> For example, this type is defined as long integer on the 56F8xxx platform where the 24-bit addresses must be supported, but the C-pointer may be only 16 bits wide in some compiler configurations.	Data type used to hold the memory address. On most platforms, this is normally a C-pointer, but it may also be a pure integer type.
<i>FM-STR_SIZE</i> It is required that this type is unsigned and at least 16 bits wide integer.	Data type used to hold the memory block size.
<i>FM-STR_BOOL</i> This type is used only in zero/non-zero conditions in the driver code.	Data type used as a general boolean type.
<i>FM-STR_APPCM</i> Generally, this is an unsigned 8-bit value.	Data type used to hold the Application Command code.
<i>FM-STR_APPCM</i> Generally, this is an unsigned 8-bit value.	Data type used to create the Application Command data buffer.
<i>FM-STR_APPCM</i> Generally, this is an unsigned 8-bit value.	Data type used to hold the Application Command result code.

**Public TSA types** The table describes the TSA-specific public data types. These types are declared in the *freemaster\_tsa.h* header file, which is included in the user application indirectly by the *freemaster.h* file.

---

<i>FM-STR_TSA_TII</i>	Data type used to hold a descriptor index in the TSA table or a table index in the list of TSA tables.
-----------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

By default, this is defined as *FM-STR\_SIZE*.

---

<i>FM-STR_TSA_TS</i>	Data type used to hold a memory block size, as used in the TSA descriptors.
----------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

By default, this is defined as *FM-STR\_SIZE*.

---

**Public Pipes types** The table describes the data types used by the FreeMASTER Pipes API:

---

<i>FM-STR_HPIPE</i>	Pipe handle that identifies the open-pipe object.
---------------------	---------------------------------------------------

Generally, this is a pointer to a void type.

---

<i>FM-STR_PIPE_PC</i>	Integer type required to hold at least 7 bits of data.
-----------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

Generally, this is an unsigned 8-bit or 16-bit type.

---

<i>FM-STR_PIPE_SI</i>	Integer type required to hold at least 16 bits of data.
-----------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

This is used to store the data buffer sizes.

---

<i>FM-STR_PPIPEF</i>	Pointer to the pipe handler function.
----------------------	---------------------------------------

See [FM-STR\\_PipeOpen](#) for more details.

---

**Internal types** The table describes the data types used internally by the FreeMASTER driver. The data types are declared in the platform-specific header file and they are not available in the application code.

<i>FMSTR_U8</i>	The smallest memory entity.
On the vast majority of platforms, this is an unsigned 8-bit integer.	
On the 56F8xx DSP platform, this is defined as an unsigned 16-bit integer.	
<i>FM-STR_U16</i>	Unsigned 16-bit integer.
<i>FM-STR_U32</i>	Unsigned 32-bit integer.
<i>FMSTR_S8</i>	Signed 8-bit integer.
<i>FM-STR_S16</i>	Signed 16-bit integer.
<i>FM-STR_S32</i>	Signed 32-bit integer.
<i>FM-STR_FLOAT</i>	4-byte standard IEEE floating-point type.
<i>FM-STR_FLAGS</i>	Data type forming a union with a structure of flag bit-fields.
<i>FM-STR_SIZES</i>	Data type holding a general size value, at least 8 bits wide.
<i>FM-STR_INDEX</i>	General for-loop index. Must be signed, at least 16 bits wide.
<i>FM-STR_BCHR</i>	A single character in the communication buffer.
Typically, this is an 8-bit unsigned integer, except for the DSP platforms where it is a 16-bit integer.	
<i>FM-STR_BPTR</i>	A pointer to the communication buffer (an array of <i>FMSTR_BCHR</i> ).

## Document references

### Links

- This document online: <https://mcuxpresso.nxp.com/mcuxsdk/latest/html/middleware/freemaster/doc/index.html>

- FreeMASTER tool home: [www.nxp.com/freemaster](http://www.nxp.com/freemaster)
- FreeMASTER community area: [community.nxp.com/community/freemaster](http://community.nxp.com/community/freemaster)
- FreeMASTER GitHub code repo: <https://github.com/nxp-mcuxpresso/mcux-freemaster>
- MCUXpresso SDK home: [www.nxp.com/mcuxpresso](http://www.nxp.com/mcuxpresso)
- MCUXpresso SDK builder: [mcuxpresso.nxp.com/en](http://mcuxpresso.nxp.com/en)

## Documents

- *FreeMASTER Usage Serial Driver Implementation* (document [AN4752](#))
- *Integrating FreeMASTER Time Debugging Tool With CodeWarrior For Microcontrollers v10.X Project* (document [AN4771](#))
- *Flash Driver Library For MC56F847xx And MC56F827xx DSC Family* (document [AN4860](#))

**Revision history** This Table summarizes the changes done to this document since the initial release.

Revision	Date	Description
1.0	03/2006	Limited initial release
2.0	09/2007	Updated for FreeMASTER version. New Freescale document template used.
2.1	12/2007	Added description of the new Fast Recorder feature and its API.
2.2	04/2010	Added support for MPC56xx platform, Added new API for use CAN interface.
2.3	04/2011	Added support for Kxx Kinetis platform and MQX operating system.
2.4	06/2011	Serial driver update, adds support for USB CDC interface.
2.5	08/2011	Added Packet Driven BDM interface.
2.7	12/2013	Added FLEXCAN32 interface, byte access and isr callback configuration option.
2.8	06/2014	Removed obsolete license text, see the software package content for up-to-date license.
2.9	03/2015	Update for driver version 1.8.2 and 1.9: FreeMASTER Pipes, TSA Active Content, LIN Transport Layer support, DEBUG-TX communication troubleshooting, Kinetis SDK support.
3.0	08/2016	Update for driver version 2.0: Added support for MPC56xx, MPC57xx, KEAxx and S32Kxx platforms. New NXP document template as well as new license agreement used. added MCAN interface. Folders structure at the installation destination was rearranged.
4.0	04/2019	Update for driver released as part of FreeMASTER v3.0 and MCUXpresso SDK 2.6. Updated to match new V4 serial communication protocol and new configuration options. This version of the document removes substantial portion of outdated information related to S08, S12, ColdFire, Power and other legacy platforms.
4.1	04/2020	Minor update for FreeMASTER driver included in MCUXpresso SDK 2.8.
4.2	09/2020	Added example applications description and information about the MCUXpresso Config Tools. Fixed the pipe-related API description.
4.3	10/2024	Added description of Network and Segger J-Link RTT interface configuration. Accompanying the MCUXpresso SDK version 24.12.00.
4.4	04/2025	Added Zephyr-specific information. Accompanying the MCUXpresso SDK version 25.06.00.

# Chapter 4

## RTOS

### 4.1 FreeRTOS

#### 4.1.1 FreeRTOS kernel

Open source RTOS kernel for small devices.

[FreeRTOS kernel for MCUXpresso SDK Readme](#)

[FreeRTOS kernel for MCUXpresso SDK ChangeLog](#)

[FreeRTOS kernel Readme](#)

#### 4.1.2 FreeRTOS drivers

This is set of NXP provided FreeRTOS reentrant bus drivers.

#### 4.1.3 backoffalgorithm

Algorithm for calculating exponential backoff with jitter for network retry attempts.

[Readme](#)

#### 4.1.4 corehttp

C language HTTP client library designed for embedded platforms.

#### 4.1.5 corejson

JSON parser.

**Readme**

#### **4.1.6 coremqtt**

MQTT publish/subscribe messaging library.

#### **4.1.7 corepkcs11**

PKCS #11 key management library.

**Readme**

#### **4.1.8 freertos-plus-tcp**

Open source RTOS FreeRTOS Plus TCP.

**Readme**